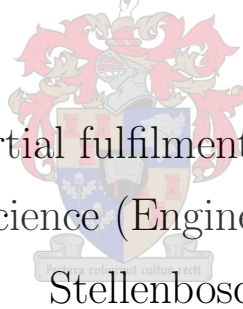


# PWM Converter for a Highly Non-Linear Plasma Load

By

WIM VAN DER MERWE



Thesis presented in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the  
degree of Master of Science (Engineering) at the University of  
Stellenbosch

Supervisors:

Prof H Du T Mouton

Prof P.H. Swart

November 29, 2005

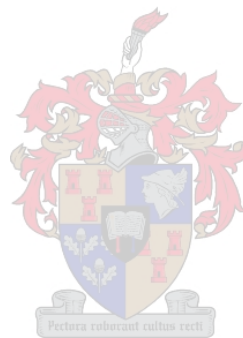
# Declaration

I, the undersigned, hereby declare that the work contained in this thesis is my own original work, unless otherwise stated, and has not previously, in its entirety or in part, been admitted at any university for a degree.

.....

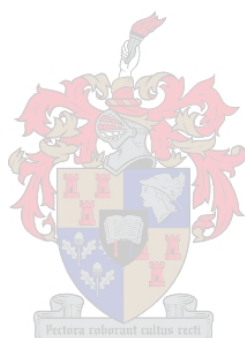
Wim van der Merwe

November 29, 2005



*“Happy is the man who can recognise in the work of today a connected portion of the work of life, and an embodiment of the work of Eternity . . .”*

James Clerk Maxwell



# Summary

This thesis discuss an investigation into the applicability of modern high frequency power conversion technology in the plasma mineral processing industry. The physics governing the plasma in a processing environment are analysed to provide a clear understanding of this plasma as electrical load. This was done to create an electrical model for the plasma as load and gain understanding into the electrical supply requirements. Modern high frequency power conversion technology is contrasted with thyristor controlled line frequency technologies to provide a suitable starting point for the study. A 3 kW soft switched converter is proposed for application with a plasma load. This converter is designed and verified. The small-signal signature of the proposed converter under peak current mode control is investigated and a new model is proposed to describe this control configuration.



# Opsomming

Hierdie tesis bespreek 'n lewensvatbaarheids studie van moderne hoë frekwensie drywings omsetters in the plasma mineraal verwerkings industrie. Die fisika van die plasma in die mineraal verwerkings omgewing word ondersoek sodat die plasma as elektriese las beskryf kan word. Hoë frekwensie drywings omsetters word vergelyk met die huidige lynfrekwensie tegnologie ten einde 'n logiese vertrek punt vir die studie te verkry. 'n 3 kW hoë frekwensie sag geskakelde omsetter word voorgestel vir gebruik met 'n plasma las. Die omsetter word ontwerp en geverifieer. Die klein sein analiese van die voorgestelde omsetter onder piek stroom beheer word ondersoek en 'n nuwe model word voorgestel om die omsetter-beheer kombinasie te beskryf.



# Acknowledgments

I would like to thank the following people:

Prof. Mouton and Prof. Swart, my supervisors. Thank you for your time and effort.

Everyone who made this project possible financially. Thermtron, NECSA and the DASC Consortium. Kokkie for the initiation into plasma processing.

My colleagues at TuT Power Engineering. Dawie, thank you for the opportunity and for understanding. Kobus for providing valuable support. Cecil, a conversation with you is always interesting.

My old colleagues at Power Electronics, Kentron. Especially George, Rex and Rob. To be honest, about all I know about power electronic development I've learned from you. Rex, thank you for your support with the current sensing.

Thinus, thank you for your valuable contributions and proof reading this document.

My parents and sisters, I don't thank you often enough.

The nameless, faceless multitudes who contributed to L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X and MikTeX. I cannot imagine doing this in...

Everyone at Shofar Pretoria. Thanks guys.

All my friends who helped me through this. Albert, Anthea, Barry, Christo, Corné, Hendrik, Hercu & Minette, Ira, Jacques, Philip & Nicola, Ross & Magriet, SG, Theo, Vivian and everyone else, I'm running out of space. Thank you for your prayers and support. *Belangrikste van alles, julle het verstaan.*

The Triune God. Thank You for being here. You are always true to who You are; Faithful.

# Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>Plasma Technology and Modern Society</b>	<b>1</b>
1.1	Plasmas and Nature . . . . .	1
1.2	Everyday Use of Plasmas . . . . .	3
1.3	Waste Treatment . . . . .	3
1.4	Unconventional Uses of Plasmas . . . . .	5
1.5	Industrial Processing . . . . .	5
1.5.1	Plasma Processing in South Africa . . . . .	6
1.6	Plasma Electronics . . . . .	7
1.7	Study Aim . . . . .	7
<b>2</b>	<b>The Plasma as Electrical Load</b>	<b>8</b>
2.1	Plasma Dynamics . . . . .	8
2.1.1	Ionization . . . . .	8
2.1.2	Boundary Conditions of Plasma Existence . . . . .	9
2.1.3	Collective Plasma Behaviour and Instabilities . . . . .	10
2.2	Behaviour as Electrical Load . . . . .	14
2.2.1	Variations in Effective Resistance . . . . .	14
2.2.2	Generalised Arc Resistance Variation Model . . . . .	17
2.2.3	Requirements of the Power Converter . . . . .	17
<b>3</b>	<b>Electric Topology</b>	<b>19</b>
3.1	Line Frequency Technologies . . . . .	19
3.1.1	Output Inductor Considerations . . . . .	20
3.1.2	Harmonic Pollution . . . . .	22
3.1.3	Isolation Transformer Considerations . . . . .	23
3.1.4	Control Considerations . . . . .	24
3.1.5	Conclusion . . . . .	24
3.2	High Frequency Topology Selection . . . . .	25
3.2.1	Full-Bridge versus Other Topologies . . . . .	25

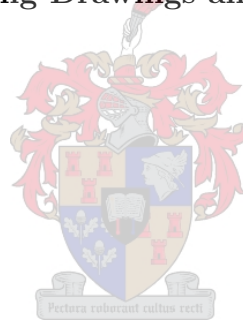
3.2.2	ZVS Full-Bridge Topologies . . . . .	26
3.3	The Leakage Inductance ZVS Phase Shifted Full-Bridge . . . . .	29
3.3.1	Operational Principle . . . . .	30
3.4	Converter Operation . . . . .	32
3.4.1	State II, Power Transfer . . . . .	32
3.4.2	State III, Right Leg Transition . . . . .	35
3.4.3	State IV, Current Free Flow . . . . .	39
3.4.4	State V, Left Leg Transition . . . . .	40
3.4.5	State VI, Current Commutation . . . . .	42
3.4.6	State VII, Power Transfer . . . . .	43
3.4.7	Model Validation . . . . .	43
3.5	Secondary Rectifiers . . . . .	44
3.6	Current Doubling Rectifier . . . . .	45
3.6.1	Operation . . . . .	47
3.6.2	Center Tapped Rectifier . . . . .	49
<b>4</b>	<b>System Design</b> . . . . .	<b>50</b>
4.1	Full Bridge . . . . .	50
4.1.1	Switch Element Dimensioning . . . . .	52
4.1.2	ZVS Implementation . . . . .	53
4.1.3	Slope Compensation . . . . .	54
4.2	Output Inductance . . . . .	55
4.2.1	Output Current Ripple . . . . .	55
4.2.2	Inductor Losses . . . . .	60
4.3	Output Capacitance . . . . .	64
4.4	Transformer Design . . . . .	64
4.4.1	Transformer Saturation . . . . .	64
4.4.2	Transformer Losses . . . . .	65
4.5	Boost Rectifier Design . . . . .	66
4.5.1	Power Stage Design . . . . .	66
4.5.2	Control Loop . . . . .	70
4.5.3	Inner Current Control Loop Compensation . . . . .	70
4.5.4	Outer Voltage Loop Compensation . . . . .	74
4.5.5	Current Sensing and System Setup . . . . .	79
4.6	Bias Supplies . . . . .	80
4.7	75 kW Interface . . . . .	81
4.8	PCB Layout . . . . .	82
4.8.1	Control Board . . . . .	82
4.8.2	Power Board . . . . .	83



<b>5</b>	<b>Control System Design</b>	<b>85</b>
5.1	Current Control Schemes . . . . .	85
5.1.1	Peak Current Mode Control . . . . .	87
5.1.2	Average Current Mode Control . . . . .	88
5.1.3	Average versus Peak Current Mode in a ZVS FB Converter . . . . .	89
5.2	Small-Signal Modelling of Current Mode Control . . . . .	90
5.2.1	Small-Signal Current Modulator Gain . . . . .	90
5.2.2	The Discretisation of the Error-Signal . . . . .	92
5.2.3	Representation of $H_e(s)$ in the System Model . . . . .	95
5.3	Modelling of the ZVS Full-Bridge Converter under Peak Current Control . . . . .	98
5.3.1	Derivation of the Transfer Functions . . . . .	98
5.3.2	Derivation of the System Transfer Function . . . . .	102
5.4	An Alternative Cross-Coupled Signal Model . . . . .	104
5.5	Slope Compensation . . . . .	110
<b>6</b>	<b>System Evaluation</b>	<b>112</b>
6.1	Bias Supply Flyback Converter . . . . .	112
6.1.1	Control System and Stability . . . . .	112
6.1.2	Electro-Magnetic Compatibility . . . . .	115
6.2	Power Factor Correction Boost Rectifier . . . . .	117
6.3	ZVS Phase Shifted Full-Bridge . . . . .	119
6.3.1	Transformer Characterisation . . . . .	119
6.3.2	Output Rectifier Diode Ringing . . . . .	125
6.3.3	Verification of the Parasitics Measurements . . . . .	128
6.3.4	Output Step Response . . . . .	130
6.3.5	General Tests and Plasma Loads . . . . .	131
<b>7</b>	<b>Conclusion</b>	<b>136</b>
7.1	Summary of Study . . . . .	136
7.1.1	Main Contributions . . . . .	136
7.2	Conclusions . . . . .	137
7.3	Further Work . . . . .	138
<b>A</b>	<b>Mathematical Derivations</b>	<b>144</b>
A.1	Averaged Switch Network for Buck Converter . . . . .	145
A.2	State Space Averaging of the Current Doubler . . . . .	147
A.3	State Space Averaging of the Center Tap Rectifier . . . . .	153
A.4	Circuit behaviour . . . . .	156
A.4.1	Output Current Ripple . . . . .	156

---

A.5	Magnetics . . . . .	158
A.5.1	DC Bias - Inductance Relationship . . . . .	158
A.5.2	Transformer Saturation . . . . .	159
<b>B</b>	<b>ZVS-FB Mathcad Analysis</b>	<b>160</b>
<b>C</b>	<b>Bias Flyback Design Documentation</b>	<b>174</b>
<b>D</b>	<b>PFC Boost Rectifier Design Documents</b>	<b>182</b>
<b>E</b>	<b>Magnetic Design Spreadsheets</b>	<b>194</b>
<b>F</b>	<b>Selected MATLAB simulation M-files</b>	<b>197</b>
F.1	CDR and CTR Ripple Current Copper Loss . . . . .	197
F.2	Transformer Short Circuit Test . . . . .	199
F.3	Output Diode Ringing Waveforms and Snubber Design . . . . .	202
<b>G</b>	<b>Schematics, Manufacturing Drawings and Documentation</b>	<b>206</b>



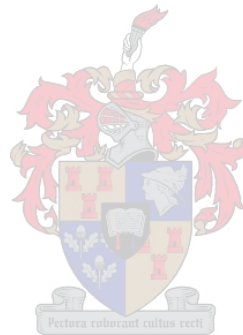
# List of Figures

1.1	St. Elmo's Fire . . . . .	2
2.1	Discharge Instabilities . . . . .	11
2.2	Plasma Element in a Homogeneous Magnetic Field . . . . .	12
2.3	Flute Instability . . . . .	13
2.4	Shunting in a Linear dc Plasma Torch . . . . .	13
3.1	Single Line Diagram of a 12-Pulse Rectifier . . . . .	20
3.2	Preloading the Output Filter Inductor . . . . .	21
3.3	ZVS Full-Bridge with Added Parasitic Elements . . . . .	27
3.4	The Phase Shift Between the Half-Legs of the ZVS-FB . . . . .	28
3.5	The Leakage Inductance ZVS-FB with CDR . . . . .	29
3.6	Time Waveforms of the ZVS Phase Shifted Full-Bridge . . . . .	31
3.8	ZVS FB State II . . . . .	32
3.7	Conduction States in the ZVS-FB . . . . .	34
3.9	ZVS FB State III . . . . .	35
3.10	Typical Ringing Voltage and Current Waveforms Associated with State III . . . . .	37
3.11	Operational Waveforms of ZVS-FB used to validate state III . . . . .	38
3.12	Waveforms of the Right-Hand Transition During State III of the ZVS-FB . . . . .	39
3.13	ZVS FB State IV . . . . .	39
3.14	ZVS FB State V . . . . .	40
3.15	Incomplete Voltage Transition During State V . . . . .	41
3.16	Incomplete Resonant Transition Half-Leg Voltage and Current Waveforms . . . . .	41
3.17	State V Transition with Dead Time Chosen at Optimal Value . . . . .	42
3.18	ZVS FB State VI . . . . .	43
3.19	ZVS FB State VII . . . . .	43
3.20	Measured Primary Current . . . . .	44
3.21	Calculated Primary Current . . . . .	45
3.22	Current Doubling Rectifier . . . . .	45

3.23	Current Doubler: Early Twentieth Century . . . . .	46
3.24	Current Waveforms of the Doubling Rectifier Under CCM . . . . .	46
3.25	Conduction States in the Current Doubling Rectifier . . . . .	48
3.26	Conduction States in the Current Doubling Rectifier . . . . .	48
3.27	Center Tapped Rectifier . . . . .	49
4.1	Block Diagram of the Complete System . . . . .	51
4.2	Output Current Ripple vs Output Voltage ( $V_{in} = 400V$ ) . . . . .	56
4.3	Typical B-H Curve for a Ferrite . . . . .	57
4.4	Output Current Waveforms of the Center Tap Rectifier . . . . .	57
4.5	Output Current Waveforms of the Current Doubling Rectifier . . . . .	58
4.6	$\kappa$ vs $\Delta I_0$ for CDR and CTR . . . . .	60
4.7	Relative Losses of the CTR and CDR Ripple Current . . . . .	63
4.8	Boost-Rectifier Power Circuit . . . . .	67
4.9	PFC Rectifier Two Loop Control Block Diagram . . . . .	71
4.10	Block Diagram of the Average Current Mode Current Loop in the PFC Rectifier . . . . .	72
4.11	Open Loop Frequency Response of the Open Loop PFC Current Loop . . . . .	74
4.12	Step Response of the PFC-Boost Compensated Current Loop . . . . .	75
4.13	Frequency Response of the PFC Rectifier Voltage Loop Without the Ad- dition of a Zero . . . . .	77
4.14	Frequency Response of the PFC Voltage Loop with the Addition of a Zero . . . . .	78
4.15	Step Response of the PFC Rectifier Closed-Loop Voltage Loop . . . . .	78
4.16	Root Locus of the PFC Rectifier Voltage Loop . . . . .	79
5.1	Hysteresis Peak Current Mode Circuit used by Hertz in 1888 . . . . .	86
5.2	Peak Current Mode Control . . . . .	87
5.3	Average Current Mode Control . . . . .	88
5.4	Perturbation Waveforms under PCMC . . . . .	91
5.5	Instability with $d > 0.5$ and no Slope Compensation . . . . .	93
5.6	Discretisation of the Error Signal in PCMC . . . . .	93
5.7	Simplified Block Diagram of PCMC . . . . .	94
5.8	Frequency Response of $H_{22}(s)$ , $H_{12}(s)$ and $H_{14}(s)$ . . . . .	96
5.9	Step Response of $H_{22}(s)$ , $H_{12}(s)$ and $H_{14}(s)$ . . . . .	97
5.10	Frequency Response of $H_e(s)$ and Approximating Functions . . . . .	97
5.11	ZVS Full-Bridge Topology . . . . .	98
5.12	Equivalent Circuit of ZVS FB under Transient Conditions . . . . .	99
5.13	Block Diagram of the ZVS-FB under PCMC . . . . .	99
5.14	Bode Plot of the Derived Transfer Functions . . . . .	101

5.15	Comparison of the Derived Forward Transfer Function and the Transfer Function Proposed by Kutkut . . . . .	102
5.16	Comparison of the Derived Cross Transfer Function and the Transfer Function Proposed by Kutkut . . . . .	103
5.17	Signal Flow Diagram for the ZVS-FB under PCMC . . . . .	103
5.18	Average Inductor Current under PCMC . . . . .	105
5.19	Cross-Coupling Between the Two PCM Loops in Time . . . . .	106
5.20	Simplorer Model to Investigate the Cross-Coupling . . . . .	107
5.21	Modified Block Diagram to Account for Ripple Cross Coupling . . . . .	108
5.22	Simplorer and Simulink Simulated Currents for the Forward Transfer Function . . . . .	108
5.23	Simplorer and Simulink Simulated Currents for the Cross-Coupled Transfer Functions . . . . .	109
5.24	Block Diagram of a Buck Converter Under PCMC . . . . .	110
5.25	Open Loop Frequency Response of a Buck Converter Under PCMC with $F_m = 1$ . . . . .	111
6.1	Flyback Sensed Magnetising Current Information . . . . .	113
6.2	Open Loop Bode Plot of the Flyback Bias Supply . . . . .	114
6.3	Closed Loop Step Response of the Flyback Converter . . . . .	115
6.4	Flyback Switch Drain-Source Voltage at the Turn-Off Transient with and without the Snubber . . . . .	116
6.5	Differential Mode Noise on the Flyback Output Signal . . . . .	117
6.6	Input Current to the Rectifier with and without the Active Boost . . . . .	118
6.7	FFT of the Input Current without the Active Boost . . . . .	118
6.8	FFT of the Input Current with the Active Boost Converter . . . . .	119
6.9	Measured Waveforms of the Short-Circuit Test . . . . .	120
6.10	FFT of the Primary Current Signal, With Selected Harmonics Indicated . . . . .	122
6.11	FFT of the Primary Voltage, With Selected Harmonics Indicated . . . . .	123
6.12	The Approximated Time Signal Versus the Original Signal . . . . .	124
6.13	Measured Leakage Inductance . . . . .	124
6.14	Waveforms Displaying The Transient Output Diode Ring . . . . .	125
6.15	Equivalent Parasitics and Snubber Circuit . . . . .	127
6.16	Damping Ratio Versus Snubber Component Values . . . . .	128
6.17	Damping Ratio as a Function of Resistance at $C_s = 470$ pF . . . . .	129
6.18	Effect of Output Diode Snubber . . . . .	129
6.19	Incomplete Energy Transfer Half-Leg Voltage Waveform . . . . .	130
6.20	Measured Voltage Ring versus Calculated Response . . . . .	131
6.21	Output Voltage Step Response . . . . .	132

6.22	Output Current Step Response . . . . .	132
6.23	Converter Operation During Failure Mode . . . . .	133
A.1	Buck Converter with Average Switch Network . . . . .	145
A.2	Typical Waveforms of the Buck Converter . . . . .	146
A.3	Equivalent Switch Model for Buck Converter . . . . .	147
A.4	Current Doubler: Mode I . . . . .	149
A.5	Current Doubler: Mode II . . . . .	149
A.6	Current Doubler: Mode III . . . . .	150
A.7	Center Tap Rectifier: Mode I . . . . .	153
A.8	Center Tap Rectifier: Mode II . . . . .	154
A.9	Ripple Current Waveforms . . . . .	157



# List of Tables

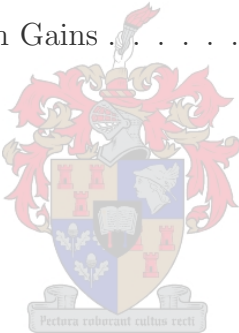
3.1 ZVS-FB State Information . . . . . 33

4.1 Design Parameters for 3 kW System . . . . . 52

4.2 Default Rectifier Design Values . . . . . 61

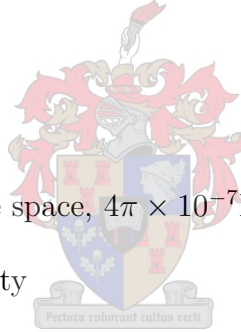
4.3 Comparison of the Losses in the CTR and CDR Inductors . . . . . 63

5.1 Signal Flow Graph Path Gains . . . . . 104



# Nomenclature

$\Delta B$	Flux Excursion
$\Delta I$	Current Ripple Expressed as a Percentage of Average Current
$\left(\mathbf{I}(t)\right)_{T_s}$	Average Value of $I(t)$ over Period $T_s$
$\mathbf{V}, \mathbf{I}$	Phasor Representation of a Sinusoidal Signal, RMS Magnitude
$N_{ox}$	Nitrous Oxides
$S_{ox}$	Sulphurous Oxides
$\mu_0$	Permeability of free space, $4\pi \times 10^{-7} \text{H/m}$
$\mu_r$	Relative Permeability
$\vec{F}$	The Vector F
$A_e$	Effective Magnetic Core Area
$B$	Magnetic Flux Density
$B_{sat}$	Magnetic Saturation Flux Density
$C_{oss}$	Parasitic MosFet Output Capacitance
$C_{xmr}$	Transformer Winding Capacitance (Referred to Primary)
$f_s$	Switching Frequency
$H$	Magnetic Field Strength
$I_n$	The Current at the $n^{\text{th}}$ Harmonic
$l_e$	Effective Magnetic Core Length
$L_f$	Filter Inductance





$R_{cu}$	Amalgamated Copper Losses
$T_s$	Switching Period
$t_{rise}$	MosFet Switch-Off Voltage Rise Time
$V_{cea}$	Current Error Amplifier Output Voltage
$V_{vea}$	Voltage Error Amplifier Output Voltage
a	Turns Ratio, defined as $\frac{N_1}{N_2}$
CCM	Continuous Conduction Mode
CDR	Current Doubling Rectifier
CM	Common Mode
CTR	Center Tapped Rectifier
CTR	Center Tapped Rectifier
d	Duty Cycle
DCM	Discontinuous Conduction Mode
DM	Differential Mode
ESP	Electro-Static Precipitator
ESR	Equivalent Series Resistance
FFT	Fast Fourier Transform
FREDFET	Fast Recovery Body-Diode MosFet
IGBT	Insulated Gate Bipolar Transistor
MHD	Magneto-Hydro Dynamics
MosFet	Metal Oxide Semiconductor Field Effect Transistor
NECSA	Nuclear Energy Corporation of South Africa
NTP	Non Thermal Plasma
PCB	Printed Circuit Board
PCMC	Peak Current Mode Control

pf	Power Factor
PFC	Power Factor Correction
PWM	Pulse Width Modulation
RF	Radio Frequency
RMS	Root Mean Squares
THD	Total Harmonic Distortion
UV	Ultra Violet
VOC	Violent Organic Compound
ZCS	Zero Current Switching
ZCVS	Zero Current and Zero Voltage Switching
ZVS	Zero Voltage Switching
ZVS-FB	Zero Voltage Switching Full-Bridge



# Plasma Technology and Modern Society

*“Whatever our resources of primary energy might be in future, we must, to be rational, obtain it without the consumption of any material.”*

Nikola Tesla, 1900

Modern society can truly be described as one with immense consumeristic characteristics. In recent years worldwide focus has increasingly been on the responsible generation and use of energy in the quest for ecological conservation. This quest leads scientists, engineers and others into uncharted territory to find new methods and technologies which might solve part of the problem. Plasma technology is one of these fields with vast potential and is increasingly finding its way into the modern home and industry.



## 1.1 Plasmas and Nature

Plasmas, often referred to as the fourth state of matter<sup>1</sup>, are a completely natural phenomenon occurring throughout the universe and is in fact the most abundant form of matter. The different manifestations of plasmas vary from the merely meek to plasma-systems of stellar proportions.

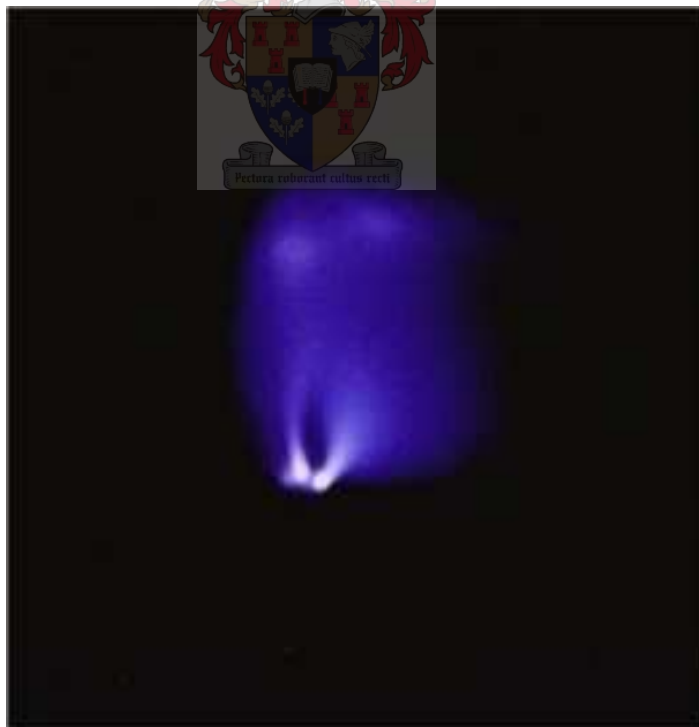
Although not understood as such, humans have used plasmas for millennia in the form of fire. A fire cannot be classified as a plasma *per se* but the oxidisation of carbon in the wood used as fuel, generates enough heat to free electrons from the atoms in the air. The flame that forms can be classified as a plasma even though it might be quite meek and controllable [6, p.3]. Yet another plasma, known since the beginning, is the lightning strike, in which tremendous amounts of electrical charge provide the energy needed to ionize the air, forming a gaseous conductor. This violent discharge continues to fascinate man and still proves to be unharnessable.

---

<sup>1</sup>A formal definition of plasmas follow in chapter 2

The first incidence of a plasma that, although inexplicable at the time, introduced the concept of some different state of matter was the blueish fire observed by sailors during stormy nights. This fire, even if clearly observable, did not consume the masts as one would expect and this, together with the strange colour, gave birth to superstition and other stories of what was commonly called St. Elmo's fire. A historical reference comes from a chronicler of Magellan's voyage: "*During those storms the holy body, that is to say St. Elmo, appeared to us many times in light on an exceedingly dark night on the maintop where he stayed for about two hours or more for our consolation.*"[50] St. Elmo's fire also appeared on land. The following excerpt from Julius Caesar's 'Commentaries' indicates a sighting: "*... in the month of February about the second watch of the night, there arose a thick cloud followed by a shower of hail, and the same night the points of the spears belonging to the Fifth Legion seemed to take fire.*"

With modern science came the understanding that vast amounts of static charge are deposited on the mast tops during stormy nights. At the mast top the abrupt change in geometry causes a high electric potential field to form around the end of the structure. This field is strong enough to accelerate free electrons in the air sufficiently to dislodge other electrons in the vicinity, causing a corona like discharge. [28] A photograph<sup>2</sup> of the rare double jet form of St. Elmo's fire is shown in Figure 1.1



**Figure 1.1:** *St. Elmo's Fire*

---

<sup>2</sup>Figure ©H.E. Edens -www.weather-photography.com

Plasmas occur in many other forms throughout the universe. The aurora lights visible near the poles is a large scale plasma formed by electrons trapped in the Van Allen radiation bands that surround the earth. At the poles these bands take the typical dipole magnetic field shape, allowing foreign charged particles to enter the atmosphere. These charged particles have enough kinetic energy to dislodge electrons from molecules; electrons which upon re-entry into the molecule releases a photon. Another form is the solar corona visible from earth during a total solar eclipse. This corona is a plasma formed by ions generated by the tremendous heat of the sun. These ions are trapped in the magnetic field of the sun. This type of plasma occurs right throughout the universe with a huge variation in scale. Some of these incidences are truly of stellar proportions [6].

## 1.2 Everyday Use of Plasmas

Plasmas have found increasingly more use in the modern home. Everyday appliances such as plasma displays [54] bring the plasma continually closer to the commercial user. However it is in the lighting industry where plasmas are making a significant contribution to the residential consumer. Fluorescent lamps, in use since the 1970's, have introduced a new generation of energy efficient lightning devices to a market used to the inefficient incandescent lamp.

Fluorescent lamps utilize a non-equilibrium discharge, mainly due to the low gas pressure of a few Torr, to generate UV (Ultra Violet) radiation from excited Hg atoms. This UV radiation is converted to visible light by a phosphor coating on the inner surface of the glass tube. The efficiency of the fluorescent lamp is about 25%, electrical input power to light output, or alternatively 60–100 LPW (Lumen per Watt). Newer versions of the plasma lighting source include the HID, (high intensity discharge) lamp with gas pressures in the order of 1 atm. and RF-coupled plasma lighting devices. RF lamps have the added advantage of being without discharge electrodes, which are the main failure mechanism in other devices, resulting in device lifetimes in excess of 100,000 hours [12, 22].

## 1.3 Waste Treatment

Modern processes, particularly through the use of fossil fuels, generate a number of unwanted compounds as byproducts. Many of these compounds are destructive by nature, such as the Nitrous Oxides ( $N_{ox}$ ) and Sulphurous Oxides ( $S_{ox}$ ), created mainly by the combustion of fossil fuel. These elements combine with water vapour to form nitric and phosphoric acids and hence acid rain. The negative impact of these compounds on the environment has forced the international community to restrict the release of these gases into the atmosphere. Many countries responded to international calls with some form of

legislation such as the Clean Air Act (with Amendments) passed in 1990 in the United States of America. This act forces the American industry to reduce the amount of  $N_{ox}$  ( $NO_2$  and  $NO^-$ ) and  $S_{ox}$  ( $SO_2$ ) by 30 % and 50 % respectively. These laws force industry to look at new and innovative methods such as pulsed corona to reduce the flue gas output.

Pulsed corona generation is a method which generates short lifespan discharge streamers on a repetitive basis. This streamer formation, in essence a cold plasma, generates electrons, free radicals, excited molecules and UV radiation [49, 29]. Pulsed corona, which operates under a wide environmental range, reduces many hazardous pollutants through direct bond cleavage or through chemical reactions with the free radicals. This method is effective in the control of many covalent bond gases,  $N_{ox}$ ,  $S_{ox}$  and carbon dioxide,  $CO_2$  as well as organic material and other chemical bonds. Pulsed corona finds applications in processes such as flue gas control [55], automotive emission control, industrial water cleansing and food pasteurization.

The non-thermal plasma, NTP, of which the silent barrier discharge and streamer generation are sub-species, is also used for air purification in the living environment. Apart from the ability to reduce the VOC<sub>s</sub> (violent chemical compound) and odorous chemical composites, the NTP can also break down other chemical bonds responsible for foul smelling air.

The main contributor of fetid elements in living environments is tobacco smoke which releases more than four thousand different chemical components into the air. The main contributors to this smell is acetaldehyde ( $CH_3CHO$ ) and ammonia ( $NH_3$ ); both can be decomposed by the NTP. Recent studies have shown that an air purification unit consisting of an ESP (Electro-Static Precipitator) in series with an NTP can effectively eliminate the negative effects of tobacco smoke [27]. The negative byproducts of this process, including  $O_3$ ,  $NO$ ,  $NO_2$  and  $HNO_3$  among others, were found to occur either in negligible quantities or to reduce to non-hazardous elements, as indicated by the following equation:



The direct formation ozone, one of the free radicals formed by pulsed corona, furnishes another method of pollution control. Ozone,  $O_3$ , is formed by streamer generation, which can be created either by pulsed corona or dielectric barrier discharges [16]. Ozone is extremely effective as an oxidizing agent, with application as a bactericide and bleaching agent. Ozone is reported, for instance, to be 100 to 1000 times more effective in the control of *E.coli* in water than traditional disinfectants such as chlorine and chlorine dioxide. The natural tendency of ozone to revert to its benign form of oxygen (ozone has a natural half-life of approximately 30 minutes) necessitates generation at point of use. However, the short lifespan also makes the use of this gas environmentally preferable as

any excess ozone from the system quickly dissolves into oxygen [7].

## 1.4 Unconventional Uses of Plasmas

Plasmas are also used in some curious applications. The plasma lends itself to application as a highly controllable heat source, which can be utilized in a number of systems. In [5] an intense plasma injector is used to ignite a second stage propellant in a dual stage dynamic breech gun. A plasma is used to facilitate the precise ignition timing requirements of the system as this defines the boundary between failure and success, because premature ignition can cause a catastrophic failure as the pressure in the ignition chamber reach the limits of the structure. The study has produced a dramatic increase in muzzle velocity using this technique; a 480 g projectile was accelerated to  $2595 \text{ m} \cdot \text{s}^{-1}$  in comparison with  $1400 \text{ m} \cdot \text{s}^{-1}$  without the second stage propellant.

Direct current linear plasma torches are also proposed for use as an ignition mechanism for scramjet (supersonic combustion ramjet) engines in hyper modern fighter jets. The scramjet engine functions without traditional compressors and utilises the forward speed of the engine and the static geometry to achieve sufficient compression to facilitate efficient propulsion. The plasma torch is proposed for this end due to the versatility, controllability and the high attainable temperatures of the system [17].

## 1.5 Industrial Processing

Many modern industrial techniques incorporate some of the unique characteristics offered by plasmas. Modern plasma cutters, which utilize the high temperature of the plasma to effectively melt a precise incision into metal, is one example. Plasma cutters offer the same advantage as laser cutters in that the cutting point can be controlled, resulting in an exact finish. This added controllability has greatly facilitated the acceptance of plasma cutters into industrial processes.

However, the main advantage of the plasma in industrial processing lies in the chemical restructuring of elements. This characteristic is exploited by arc furnaces to extract elements from ore. For example, six decades of copper mining in the copper belt of central Africa has left vast amounts of slag, containing between 0.3% and 2.6% cobalt in slag dumps. The Nkana slag dump near the town of Kitwe, Zambia contains 20 million tons of cobalt rich slag, arguably the richest cobalt resource above ground.

The cobalt in the slag is mainly associated with  $Fe_2SiO_4$  and occurs mainly in a oxidized,  $CoO$ , form. Conventional methods of ore recovery are inefficient in the recovery of oxidized metals. The addition of a reductant such as carbon to the slag in a DC arc furnace environment reduces the metallic elements in various degrees, enabling the separation of desired metals from the slag. By controlling the process temperature and

chemical composition, cobalt can be extracted at a financially viable cost [14].

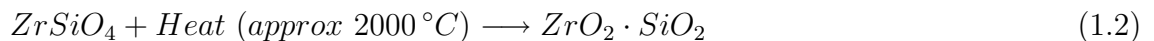
Plasma systems can also be incorporated into existing processes to improve reliability and efficiency. A good example is the use of a high power plasma injector to facilitate the coal ignition in a coal fired thermo-electric station. Traditional methods of ignition suffer from incomplete combustion, resulting in the release of harmful compounds such as sulphur dioxides. By using powder coal and air mixture as fuel, ignition can be achieved by the addition of a low temperature plasma into the input line. Inside the furnace this super heated mixture encounters an oxygen rich environment in which burning is sustained. Studies have reported a decrease in the incomplete combustion of 2-3 times and a 2 times decrease in the emission of nitrogen oxides using this method [13].

### 1.5.1 Plasma Processing in South Africa

South Africa is endowed with a wealth of natural resources, including Titanium and Zirconium mined along the South African coast. Titanium is used not only as a light and strong metal in mechanical systems but also in the chemical industry. Titanium Dioxide  $TiO_2$  is used in virtually all white colourants such as paint and dyes. The  $TiO_2$  crystal, when approximately  $250 \mu m$  in diameter, reflects all light from its surface resulting in the illusion of a white surface. Titanium occurs naturally along the SA coast as  $TiFeO_4$ , a rather chemically inert crystal. This crystal is processed in Durban with an environmentally harmful process resulting in unwanted acid-based byproducts. Currently the majority of the mined ore is exported for processing, and the processed product is reimported, resulting in a loss for the RSA economy.

The same can be said for Zircon, which is also mined along the SA coast, occurring as Zirconium ore,  $ZrSiO_4$ . Zirconium is a good heat and UV resistant colourant used especially in high-quality ceramic products. The crystal is also chemically inert, resulting in the exportation of the ore for processing.

Plasma processing addresses the chemically inert characteristics of these elements through chemical restructuring of the crystal, as shown in the following equations.



The altered crystals has the ability to dissolve in industrial acids such as  $H_2SO_4$  or  $HFl$ . The electrical-chemical yield of the process is estimated by NECSA (Nuclear Energy Corporation of South Africa) to be in the order of  $3.6 kWh \cdot m^{-3}$ ; making the process financially viable.

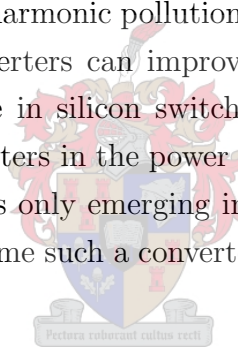


## 1.6 Plasma Electronics

The plasma presents an extreme load profile to the driving circuit used to provide the electrical power required to sustain the plasma. A complete model of the load behaviour of the plasma is developed in chapter 2. These load characteristics necessitate a well designed power supply to address the peculiar needs the plasma load presents.

Traditionally the direct current plasma load is supplied using either uncontrolled line commutated rectifiers incorporating tap-changing power transformers to provide a control method or phase controlled rectifiers. Both these methods suffer from an inherently low control bandwidth; implying that some other method must be incorporated to engage the high bandwidth requirements of the load. This role is normally facilitated by the inclusion of a large inductance in series with the load. The energy stored in the choke will be available to the circuit with negligible phase lag resulting in a high bandwidth virtual current source in series with the load.

These line frequency converter systems do however suffer from shortcomings; especially in cost, physical size and harmonic pollution of the supply line. To this end the new generation high frequency converters can improve on many of these shortcomings [41]. The recent advancements made in silicon switch technology has provided the building blocks for high frequency converters in the power region required by the plasma industry. Although this new technology is only emerging in the industrial processing field, it may be feasible that in a few years time such a converter can be the supply of choice for a new dc arc furnace.



## 1.7 Study Aim

The aim of this study is to investigate the peculiar load characteristics the plasma presents and to propose a high frequency power electronic converter that can effectively address these requirements. As this study is part of a larger project the proposed converter will also be used as a barometer to gauge the technical obstacles and benefits of a high frequency power electronic converter operating in the mineral processing industry at power levels in excess of 500kW.

This process is represented in this thesis as an investigation into the plasma dynamics, in chapter 2 followed by an investigation into the available converter topologies (including the traditional line frequency converters) in chapter 3. After the topology selection a 3 kW prototype is designed and implemented, as described in chapter 4. The small signal signature of this converter is derived theoretically to facilitate the control system design in chapter 5. Finally the proposed converter is tested and verified in chapter 6.

## The Plasma as Electrical Load

*“I have no reason to believe that the human intellect is able to weave a system of physics out of its own resources without experimental labour. Whenever the attempt has been made it has resulted in an unnatural and self-contradictory mass of rubbish.”*

James Clerk Maxwell

Modelling of the plasma torch system requires exhaustive knowledge of each part. Modern circuit analysis techniques provides the necessary insight to describe the electrical interface and circuit averaging methods provide understanding of control system dynamics. The final part of the electrical interface, the plasma discharge arc as electrical load, must be investigated to provide insight into the complete system.



### 2.1 Plasma Dynamics

A plasma is a collection of charged and neutral particles that react in a collective manner to external forces. This relatively simple definition of a plasma introduces the key foundations of plasma existence; the ionisation process and the boundary conditions where the collective nature of the charged particles dominate the individual reactions to external forces.

During this chapter the physics describing the plasma is investigated. Through this investigation some understanding into the instability mechanisms of the plasma gained. Understanding of these mechanisms allow for the translation of these aspects into an electrical model of the plasma as electrical load. Finally the requirements this load places on the supply is discussed.

#### 2.1.1 Ionization

The electrical conductivity of a plasma discharge is a clear indication of the ionised state of the atoms in the discharge area. Ionization is the process whereby one (or more) of

the electrons of a neutral atom acquire enough energy to overcome the electrostatic force binding the electron to the positive nucleus of the atom. This separation of particles yields an unbounded electron which is free to move throughout the medium and an ion, the remainder of the atom, which through the loss of the electron acquired a nett positive charge.

The kinetic energy needed by the electron to escape the atom depends on the structure of the atom and is constant for a certain compound. This difference in ionisation energies can be explained by comparing the structure of Lithium and Fluorine. The valence electrons of both elements are in the second shell, i.e. both are period 2 elements. Lithium has three electron-proton pairs, with only one electron in the outer shell which is consequentially loosely bound to the nucleus. Fluorine has nine electron-proton pairs, with seven (of eight possible) electrons in the outer shell. The effect of the single space in the outer electron shell is that the Fluorine atom has an affinity for an electron, hence the ionisation energy for Fluorine is higher than that of Lithium.

The kinetic energy of the electron is a direct measure of the electron temperature. Ionization of an element would take place when an electron acquire the balance between the kinetic energy due to the ambient temperature and the specific ionisation energy. Energy transfer to the electron can take place through several mechanisms; collisions with free electrons, photons and charge transfer collisions between an ion and an atom.

### 2.1.2 Boundary Conditions of Plasma Existence

A plasma is differentiated from ionised gas by the characteristic collective nature of reaction toward external forces. This reaction requires that the individual particle interactions must be masked to an extent that the particles can act as a coherent whole. The Debye length is a measure of the distance the electrical field extend from an ionised particle before it is masked by the field of another oppositely charged particle. The Debye length of a particle is given by [43]:

$$D = \sqrt{\frac{kT}{4\pi ne^2}} \quad (2.1)$$

where  $k$  is the Boltzmann constant,  $T$  the gas temperature,  $n$  the charge density and  $e$  the charge magnitude of an electron. The ionised gas will only act as a whole if the total dimensions of the system is much larger than the Debye length, thus ensuring that the macro effects dominate.

The assumption of the existence of the Debye sphere introduce the second prerequisite of plasma existence, a sufficient number of charged particles must be present in the Debye sphere to facilitate a smooth decrease in the electrical field distribution inside the sphere. Another method to visualize the existence of the Debye sphere is that inside the Debye sphere the thermal energy of the charged particles will dominate the potential energy

with the effect that the stochastic thermal motions of the particles will dominate the electrostatically induced collective motions.

The highly conductive nature of the ionised gas ensures that no electrical field can exist if no current is flowing through the medium. Any imbalance between the density of positive and negative particles will create an irrevocable electrostatic potential in the plasma. This paradox can only be prevented if the densities of the positive and negative particles are equal.

The final requisite for plasma existence is the damping of the electron motions in the medium. The electrons in an ionised gas will gyrate about the more massive ions, with the electrostatic attraction providing the necessary force to keep the system in equilibrium. The electrons do however interact and collide with each other. This interaction tends to damp the movement about the ions. This damping slows the movement about the ions with the resulting recombination of the particles. In order to keep the plasma stable the oscillation frequency of the electrons must be much greater than the collision frequency.

The conditions for plasma existence can be summarised as follow [6]:

$$\begin{aligned}
 D &\ll L \\
 \frac{4}{3}\pi n D^3 &\gg 1 \\
 n_i &\approx n_e \\
 f_{plasma} &\gg f_c
 \end{aligned}
 \tag{2.2}$$



### 2.1.3 Collective Plasma Behaviour and Instabilities

#### Instability Mechanisms

The plasma conductor reacts to external electro-magnetic fields as predicted by the laws of Clerk Maxwell. On the other hand, the plasma medium is also a fluid and is subject to the laws of fluid bodies. The combination of the two sets of laws can be described as MHD or Magneto-Hydro-Dynamics. The interaction of these laws can be seen in the reaction of the plasma discharge to an external magnetic field. The electric current reacts, according to the law of Flemming, with the magnetic field exerting a force on the conductive medium. This force will in return distort the original shape of the discharge in the same manner as gravity would distort the path of a water stream in free space.

The combination of the different behaviour patterns in the plasma discharge produces several instabilities. These instabilities are of such a dominating nature that any point of equilibrium in the discharge can only be temporary. Instability in the plasma discharge originates from the interaction between the moving particles, the magnetic field and the applied potential according to:

$$\vec{F} = q \left( \vec{E} + \vec{v} \times \vec{B} \right)
 \tag{2.3}$$

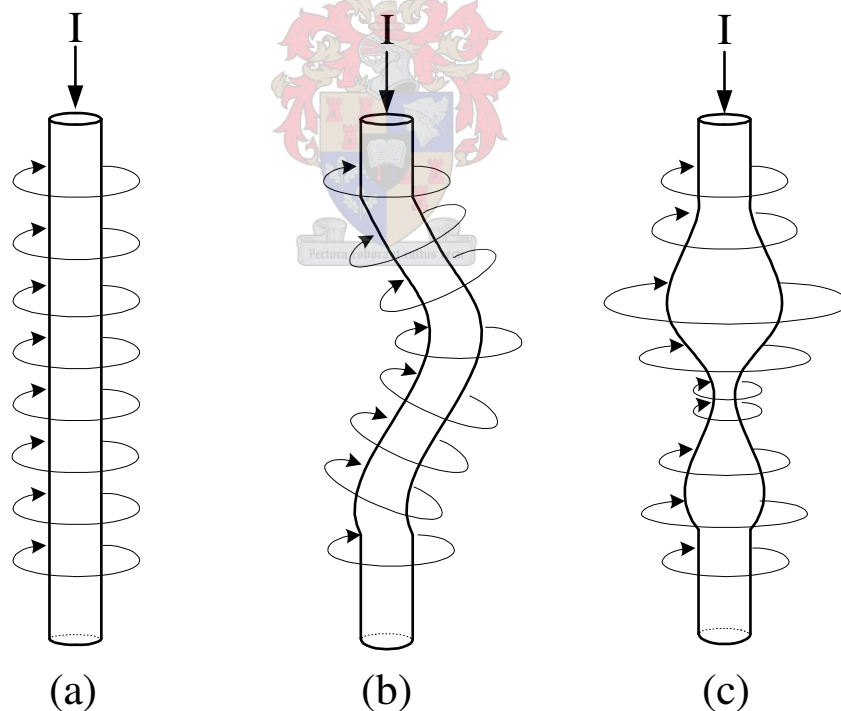
Two of the instability mechanisms are shown in Figure 2.1, in each case the interaction of the non-homogeneous magnetic field with the fluid cause deformation from the quasi-stable state.

Kink instability is brought about by the concentration of the magnetic field on the ‘inside’ of the bend. Since the equivalent force from the inside is no longer balanced by the equivalent force from the outside the kink will tend to enlarge itself. This is to say that any kink in the plasma arc will be enlarged until the system initiates a new, shorter path and effectively cuts the current from the extended part.

Pinch instability can be understood through investigation of Ampère’s law;

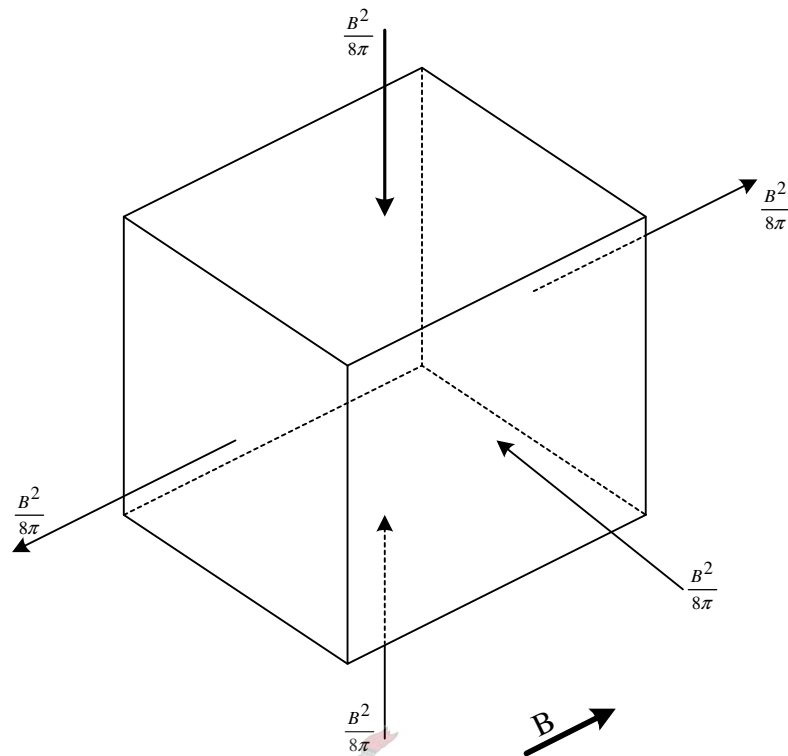
$$i = \oint H \cdot dl \quad (2.4)$$

the magnetic flux density in a closed path is determined by the length of the path. As soon as some reduction in the arc diameter takes place the effective magnetic field along the arc surface will decrease. This force will exert more pressure on the arc surface forcing the diameter to contract even more. This mode will continue until the arc is completely broken and the electric field strength re-establishes a new current path.



**Figure 2.1:** (a) *The Discharge in Unstable Equilibrium* (b) *Kink Instability* (c) *Pinch Instability*

The effect of a uniform magnetic field on a plasma volume element is shown in Figure 2.2. The effect is similar to a pressure on a hydrous element; the radial pressure tends to elongate the element along the magnetic field axis, as indicated by the tension vectors.



**Figure 2.2:** *Plasma Element in a Homogeneous Magnetic Field*

The stabilizing effect of the magnetic field is negated by the magnetic field intensity's strong dependence on radial distance, as predicted by Ampère's law. The interaction of the differential pressure on the plasma element introduces flute instability whereby any deformity along the circumference of the discharge is accentuated. The acting pressure, which tends to increase the deformity, acting along the length of the plasma is depicted by the arrows in Figure 2.3. The ideal cylindrical arc is indicated by the dotted circle.

### Shunting

The most common instability phenomenon in the linear dc arc is shunting; the electrical breakdown of gas between two parts of the arc or a part of the anode. Two major classes of shunting can be identified: small-scale shunting occurs in the general area of the arc-anode junction while large-scale shunting occurs further away from the anode toward the cathode. Both types of shunting are depicted in Figure 2.4, occurrence one being an example of large-scale shunting and both two and three are small-scale shunting examples. As shown in the figure small-scale shunting occurs either in the arc loop as an arc-arc breakdown or between the arc and the cathode in the region of the arc spot.

Shunting is mainly an unwanted process in the plasma torch especially due to the strong influence it exerts on the corrosion rate of the anode electrode. The natural

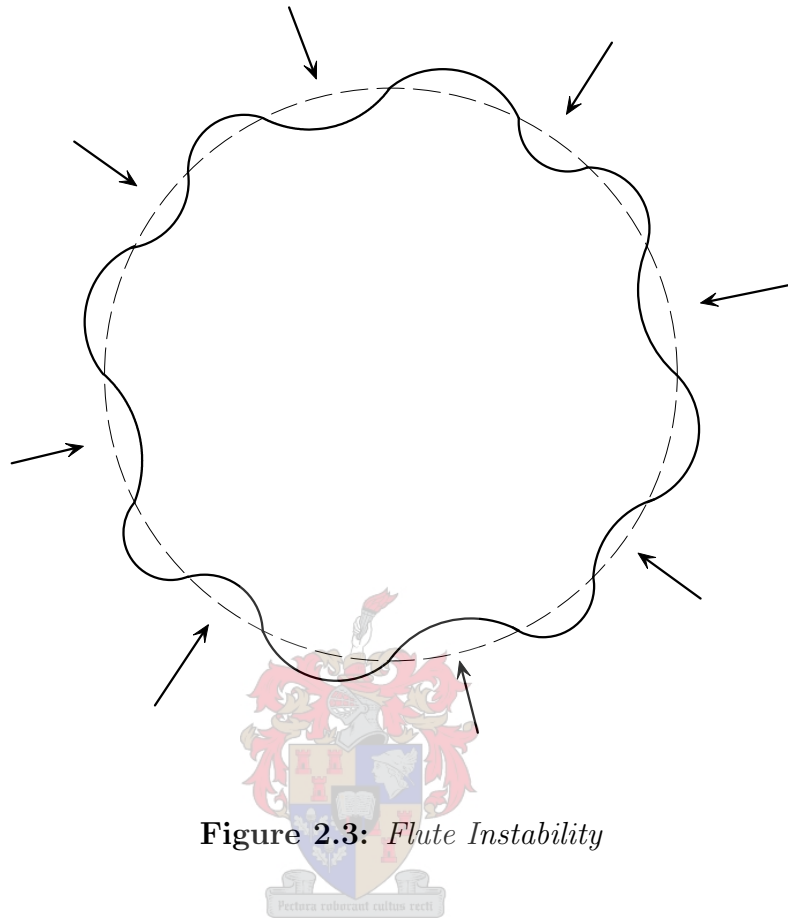


Figure 2.3: *Flute Instability*

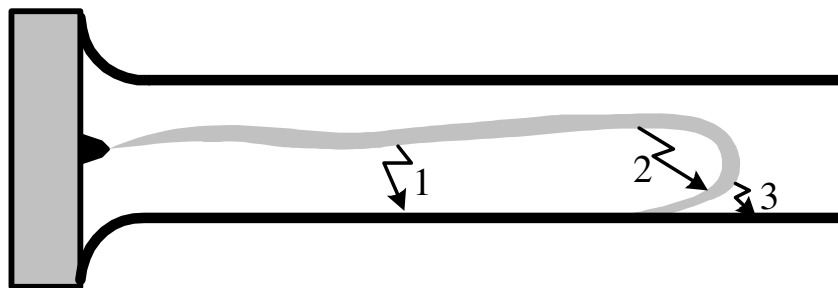


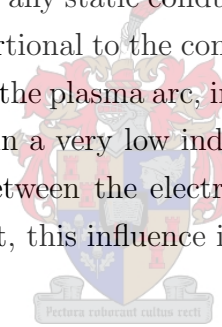
Figure 2.4: *Shunting in a Linear dc Plasma Torch*

tendency of arcing to occur at the area of maximum ionisation counteracts the ideal of a moving arc spot, as the small-scale shunting from arc to electrode tend to restrike close to the still hot and relatively particle-rich area around the previous arc spot.

Near-wall shunting as indicated by 3 in Figure 2.4, in conjunction with the influence of the gas flow through the torch and the magnetic-field current interaction tends to move the arc spot toward the nozzle, lengthening the arc. The termination of this process manifests as large-scale shunting. Large-scale shunting occurs mainly in this form as the voltage of the elongated arc rises to the boundary value where re-ionisation require less energy than the established current path. The turbulent gas flow nature at the nozzle region of the torch enhances the probability of large-scale shunting as the arc is forced closer to the sidewalls. Large-scale shunting defines the average length of the arc and hence, the size of the failure area on the electrode [57].

## 2.2 Behaviour as Electrical Load

The plasma reacts electrically as any static conductor would, in that it conforms to Ohm's law and have a resistance proportional to the conductivity and physical dimensions of the plasma. The simple structure of the plasma arc, in that it has a unidirectional current path from anode to cathode, results in a very low inductive quality. Although there are small parasitic capacitive elements between the electrically charged arc and the surrounding, normally grounded, environment, this influence is swamped by the resistive nature of the arc.



### 2.2.1 Variations in Effective Resistance

The resistance of the arc can be given in terms of the average length, area and conductivity as;

$$R = \frac{l_e}{A_e \sigma_e} \quad (2.5)$$

Due to the stochastic nature of the arc instability mechanisms as described in this chapter the values of the average length, area and conductivity are time dependent. Although it would be virtually impossible to model these variations in a qualitative manner the variations can be assimilated into a statistical model for a given structure and spatial electrode configuration. This statistical model would, however also be dependent on the molecular makeup of the ionised gas and the gas flow rate (and gyration, where applicable). It is clear that such a statistical model can also not effectively predict the electrical behaviour of a plasma arc under any and all operating conditions even if the spatial system is fixed.



The variations in effective resistance can be divided into two main variations, each of which have distinct effects on the system. If the division is made between the geometric variations of the electrical arc and the changes in conductivity the following relationships become clear.

### Variation in Arc Dimensions

Variation in the arc length is stochastic in that shunting occurs at random throughout the arc region. In general the high temperatures in the arc region associated with the plasma, reduces the ionisation potential of the atoms in the vicinity of the ionised elements. As the temperature of the non-ionised gas change and the spatial position of the arc (which being the prominent conductor defines the effective electric field) change the non-ionised gas is continually subject to a changing ionisation potential. Any non ionised atom will become ionised as soon as the available electric field is greater than the required ionisation potential. Therefore it is clear that the variations in length of the system is dependent on complex physical properties such as the molecular makeup of the non-ionised gas, the temperature distribution as well as the variations in plasma position, which incidentally closely mimics the behaviour of a liquid immersed inside another liquid under turbulent conditions.

The best approximation that can be made would be that the variation in the arc length would be limited. The mean length of the arc would be a function of the distance between the anode and cathode. The variation around this mean length would conform to a normal distribution. The standard deviation would be set by complex variables such as the gyration of the gas, but in general these elements would limit the average excursion from the mean arc length. This statement can be clarified by referring to Figure 2.4. The arc loop length on the output side would be limited as the ionisation potential of the inter-arc shunting, displayed by 2, is directly proportional to the arc length. The variation toward a shorter than average arc length will be limited through the low pressure created in the middle of the conductor space by the gyration of the incoming gas. The electric field associated with the ionisation of shunting incidence 1 is also lower in that the potential difference between the grounded body and the cathode is large. Normally the anode is connected to ground to virtually eliminate the effect of short shunting.

Assuming a constant conductivity and arc area the variation in length would result in a variation in effective arc resistance, where the resistance is directly proportional to the arc length. The rapid ionisation of gas molecules, when subject to large enough ionisation energies, implies that the change from a long arc to a shorter arc will be almost instantaneous. If short shunting in the form of 1 in Figure 2.4 is minimised it is clear that the variation from a lower resistance to a higher resistance, as introduced by kink instabilities, would be bounded in time, while the resistance would drop, with almost step

like response, to a lower level [57].

Variations in the effective arc area is less pronounced than the sudden changes introduced by shunting. The area of the arc will vary in localised portions of the arc due to flute and pinch instabilities. These localised portions of diminished arc area will however move along the arc length with the linear speed of the gas in the arc chamber. If the linear gas flow rate is high enough the portion of the arc exhibiting a variation of area will be removed from the arc before the variation has manifested itself enough to have a noticeable influence on the effective arc resistance. Even in cases where these variations influence the effective resistance this effect would be slow and gradual compared to the violent changes introduced by shunting, and therefore negligible.

### Variations in Conductivity

According to nuclear physics theory a atom will become ionised when the nett charge of the atom changes from neutral through either absorption or shedding of a valence electron. A valence electron will leave the host atom as soon as the electron acquire enough energy to overcome the force attaching the electron to the host atom, called the ionisation potential. The total energy of an electron in orbit around an atom can be given as the sum of the potential and kinetic energy of the electron. The potential energy is the energy binding the electron to the atom, while the kinetic energy is a measure of the speed of the electron.

Conservation of energy would dictate that should the electron gain kinetic energy through some conservative means (i.e. other than a non-elastic collision) the total energy of the electron must be conserved. As the temperature of a gas increase the valence electrons in the individual atoms gain kinetic energy and will change to a different state, with a different potential energy, to apply to the energy conservation principle. The ratio of electrons in an excited state with energy  $E_{ex}$  and at ground state energy  $E_g$  can be given by the Maxwell-Boltzman distribution function for a gas volume.

$$\frac{n_{ex}}{n_g} = \frac{Ae^{\frac{-E_{ex}}{kT}}}{Ae^{\frac{-E_g}{kT}}} = e^{\frac{-(E_{ex}-E_g)}{kT}} \quad (2.6)$$

Where  $k$  denotes the Boltzman constant and  $T$  the absolute temperature of the gas. It is clear that the ratio of the electrons at the higher energy state will increase with an increase in temperature. The higher energy state also corresponds to a lower ionisation potential [56].

With an increase in current the movement of ions in the gas also increase implying an increase in the collision frequency and hence the gas temperature. Although the ionisation energy can be supplied to an electron in various ways such as photons, the major contributor to ionisation in a plasma is through collisions. To achieve ionisation

the colliding electron must have enough kinetic energy to transfer the required energy to the bonded electron to achieve ionisation without falling back into the newly created hole.

As an increase in current will increase the collision frequency and reduce the average ionisation energy, ionisation would be achieved more readily at higher currents. A higher ionisation probability implies an increase in the conductivity of the plasma. Therefore, in general, the resistance of the plasma would decrease with an increase in current. This phenomenon is often characterised as the negative resistance property of the plasma. This term is a misnomer in that the resistance never becomes negative in the pure sense of the word, implying power delivery, but merely decreases from a positive value to a lower positive value with an increase in current.

Once the plasma has matured in that the current and resulting ionisation is sufficient to fill the whole available area, the rate of ionisation stabilises as all the available atoms have been ionised. Once this occurs the conductivity of the plasma arc settles and the voltage would again start to increase with an increase in current.

The variation of the plasma conductivity with an increase in current would depend, once again, on the geometry of the system, the chemical makeup of the gas and the flow rate of the gas. In general the characteristic V-I curve of a plasma torch is found through statistical averaging of measured voltage results at different current levels [57].

### 2.2.2 Generalised Arc Resistance Variation Model

The best approximation of the load characteristics of a plasma would be to combine the two main influences on the system. The variation in conductivity is much more predictable through statistical processes and normally a well defined V-I curve would be available for a given plasma torch. The variation in length and the associated change in resistance occurs much more randomly, but is confined in magnitude. Therefore the proposed model is that of a changing resistance in correspondence with the defined V-I curve with a random bounded voltage source in series with this resistance to mimic the chaotic changes associated with the variations in length.

### 2.2.3 Requirements of the Power Converter

In general the arc current is controlled in plasma applications as most of the important properties such as arc density and temperature are related to the current. The output power is also controlled in some instances but this can lead to current starvation. Current starvation occurs when the product of the current and voltage is controlled and the resistance increases. With the increase in resistance the current decreases while the voltage might increase resulting in zero variation of the error signal even though the output resistance has changed substantially. A large enough increase in the resistance could cause the output current to drop below the critical value needed to heat the gas enough

to allow continuous ionisation resulting in arc quenching.

The rapid changes in load resistance introduced by the variations in arc length requires a high bandwidth current source, assuming the output current is controlled. The sudden decrease in output resistance has the benefit that it would not incur arc quenching, as the current will tend to increase, but it can however, produce severe over currents in the driving circuit. No controlled current loop can have sufficient bandwidth to effectively control such rapid changes in output resistance and therefore the load and source is decoupled by a high impedance at high frequencies, that is to say by means of an inductor.

Decoupling the source and load with a sufficiently large inductance will have two benefits. The inductance will limit the current rise slope enough under sudden output short circuit conditions to enable the control system to limit the source current to within bounds. The decoupling inductance will also serve as an energy storage device. Should the resistance of the load increase sharply the energy stored in the decoupling inductance will be available immediately in the form of a voltage to prevent a sudden change in the plasma current.



## Electric Topology

*“...I have been convinced by long experience that if I wish to be respectable as a scientific man it must be by devoting myself to the unremitting pursuit of one or two branches only; making up by industry what is wanting in force.”*

Michael Faraday, 1831

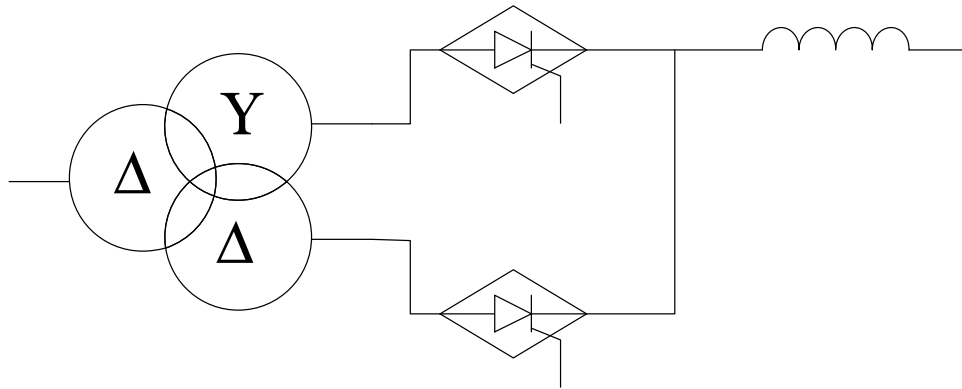
Several converter topologies exist that will satisfy the design goals of this project. A complete mathematical comparison of the different topologies is an irrational notion, however the main topological attributes can be compared to facilitate a proper system selection.

This chapter outlines a study into the topology selection. Keeping with the problem statement of the project line frequency converters, currently the technology of choice at medium and high power levels, are analysed to provide a suitable starting point for the selection. The main drawbacks of these converters are identified and the capability of high frequency converters to address these areas are discussed. Several high frequency topologies are investigated and a soft-switched converter is identified and selected for the primary driving circuit. This converter is analysed in detail. This analysis include topics such as soft switch facilitation, current waveform determination and switching and conduction loss characterisation. Finally two rectifier circuits are discussed.

### 3.1 Line Frequency Technologies

To understand where we are going a thorough understanding of where we come from is called for. This maxim also holds true for this topology selection.

The most general line frequency supply system used for plasma-like loads is the 12-pulse controlled rectifier system. This system incorporates two three phase control rectifiers driven by two mutually phase shifted three phase voltage supplies. This phase shift between the supplies is achieved by utilising the inherent  $30^\circ$  phase shift between line and phase voltages. A single line diagram of such a system is proposed in Figure 3.1.



**Figure 3.1:** *Single Line Diagram of a 12-Pulse Rectifier*

In most plasma systems the output current is controlled as the plasma thermal output power depends on the effective plasma current. The output current is measured and fed into the control system managing the two rectifier bridges. The nonlinear impedance and high frequency impedance magnitude variations of the plasma load necessitates the inclusion of a large inductive energy storage tank on the system output. The purpose of this output inductor is twofold; it supplies the energy impulses needed to reform the plasma arc after instabilities extinguished the arc, secondly the impedance of the inductance at control frequencies is larger than the negative resistive nature of the load to present a controllable positive total impedance.

This arrangement is theoretically expandable to include more phases, e.g. 24 or 36 pulse rectification systems. The inclusion of more phases improves the line regulation capability and the maximum attainable bandwidth. However expanding the rectifier increases the cost and size dramatically. The phase shifted three phase supplies are generated by line frequency transformers which tend to be both bulky and expensive. Also starrng the outputs of several rectifier systems require special attention to both the control system, to facilitate equal current sharing, and system protection in the event of a switch element failure.

### 3.1.1 Output Inductor Considerations

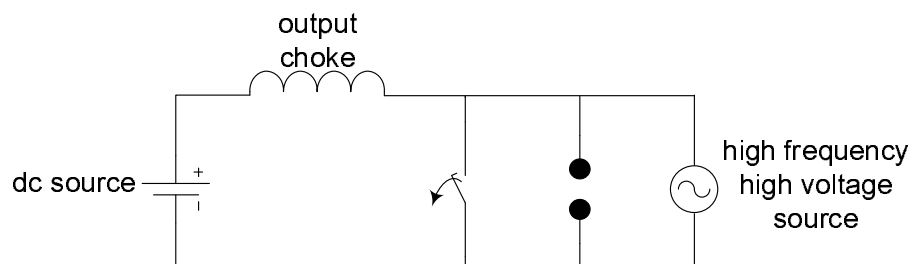
The sizing of the output inductor requires careful attention. The main functions of the inductor are filtering, energy storage and impedance matching the load to the control system. However these requirements are mutually exclusive.

The filtering requirements necessitates a large value of inductance. The filtering purpose of the inductor is bidirectional in that it filters both the effect of the input on the output and vice versa . On the one hand the inductance must ensure that the current will never be discontinuous under low output power conditions. Any discontinuous current

behaviour will result in arc quenching as the ions will recombine if the current is removed. On the other hand the input must be shielded from a sudden short circuit on the output. The stochastic nature of the plasma load might present an extremely low impedance to the source for a short period of time. If this short circuit occurs just after rectifier commutation the input supply will be short circuited until the rectifier element commutates at the current crossing. The resultant current spike might be enough to cause permanent damage to the supply elements. The filter inductance must be large enough to ensure that the current rise time is low enough to limit the resultant current spike to manageable proportions.

The fast reaction time required by the plasma load during arc quenching requires a well designed filter inductance. The magnitude of the energy needed to re-establish the arc is rather small as the area in question is saturated with excess ions. However the linear speed of the airmass containing the ions and the natural recombination characteristic of the ions quickly diminishes the amount of available ions in the arc region. This implies that the output inductance must be able to provide the electric field energy immediately after the arc quenches. Any delay will result in an increase in the energy needed to re-ionise the gas volume. Practically this translates to an inductance with an extremely low parasitic capacitance in order for the voltage across the inductor to change polarity quickly.

During arc initiation the electric field needed to ionise the gas is very high. As soon as the arc is established the electric field needed to force the ion movement in the form of current diminishes quickly, resulting in a negative resistance load characteristic. The large inductance called for by the filter requirements is however unwanted during arc initiation. The high electric field required for the continual ionisation is absorbed in part by the voltage reaction of the filter inductance to the increase in current. The newly established arc requires an electric field and quenches as soon as the field falls below the critical point.



**Figure 3.2:** *Preloading the Output Filter Inductor*

The requirement of electric field strength at the initiation period is normally satisfied by preloading the output inductor with a current effectively short circuiting the load, as shown in Figure 3.2. At the moment of arc initiation the preloaded inductor is switched



into the circuit where the change in current through the inductance serves to increase the available field strength instead of diminishing it.

The preloading of the filter inductance requires a well designed initiation circuit. The requirements of this circuit can be summarised by the following statements. The high electric field strength required for the initial ionisation must be supplied by an external source since the main supply output is short circuited. The external voltage source must produce the electric field in pulses to prevent energy loss into the shorted output of the plasma supply. The breaker on the output of the plasma supply must be opened at the moment of arc initiation. These requirements are in general mutually exclusive as there is uncertainty in the precise moment of initiation. The high frequency source, due to its pulsed nature, can not sustain the newly formed plasma and when the measurement circuit detects a current in the load (which requires a conduction path i.e. a plasma) the breaker must open before the arc quenches due to current starvation. However, the measurements and the physical response of the breaker introduce a finite time lag to the system which might prove to be too long. In general plasma initiation is reduced to a luck of the draw exercise where the high frequency supply is applied across the load and the breaker is opened at an instant in time in the hope that a conduction path will exist.

### 3.1.2 Harmonic Pollution

The harmonic content of phase controlled rectifiers are well documented [10, 24]. The harmonic content of the input line currents of 6-pulse phase control rectifier can be given as;

$$i(t) = \sum_{n=1,5,7,11,\dots}^{\infty} \frac{4}{n\pi} I_L \sin\left(\frac{n\pi}{2}\right) \sin\left(\frac{n\pi}{3}\right) \sin(n\omega t - n\alpha) \quad (3.1)$$

where  $I_L$  represents the rectified dc current and  $\alpha$  the thyristor delay angle. The inclusion of more phase shifted three phase systems into the rectifier will introduce the same harmonics on the line currents only phase shifted by the same time lag as the original line frequency shift. This phase shift cause the destructive interference of some harmonics resulting, for example, in 11<sup>th</sup>, 13<sup>th</sup>, 23<sup>rd</sup>, 25<sup>th</sup> ... harmonics in a 12-pulse rectifier system. The use of a greater amount of pulses, or phase shifted systems, results in higher frequency harmonics. The harmonic numbers for higher order systems, where the magnitude decreases with  $\frac{1}{n}$ , can be given as;

$$n = pk \pm 1, \quad k = 0, 1, 2, 3, \dots \quad (3.2)$$

where  $p$  is the pulse number. This implies that the lowest harmonic in a 24-pulse rectifier would be the 23<sup>rd</sup> which is easily filtered.

The effect of injected current harmonics in electric distribution systems are well documented. Injected harmonics can cause voltage resonances, large magnitude negative



sequence currents and higher than expected rms currents in electrical machines and filter capacitor banks resulting in premature component failures. To reduce the negative impact of these harmonic currents, legislation and guidelines have been introduced worldwide in the form of IEC 1000-3-2 (international), EN 61000-3-2 (European) and IEEE-519. It is not uncommon for electric utility companies to introduce monetary penalties to customers exceeding these guidelines.

Harmonic trap filter systems are introduced to large phase controlled rectifier systems to limit the effect of the harmonics on the distribution system. The design of harmonic trap filters must be matched to the localised distribution system to prevent unwanted resonances with nearby power factor correction or energy storage capacitor banks. The presence of third harmonics, since very few systems present a perfectly balanced load profile, might also be increased through interaction of the line impedance and the trap filters at this frequency [10]. The inclusion of trap filters greatly increase the cost and complexity of a system.

Another aspect of supply pollution is the effect of a sudden load short circuit on the distribution network. If an extremely low impedance situation arises in the load, due to impurities in the arc vicinity for example, the primary current will reflect discontinuity of the load. The interaction of this sudden demand of current with the internal (Thévenin) impedance of the distribution system results frequently in voltage dips. This is especially pronounced in rural areas in the vicinity of large arc furnaces.

### 3.1.3 Isolation Transformer Considerations

Notwithstanding the cost and physical size limitations of line frequency transformers the interaction of these transformers with the larger system must be taken into consideration. The isolation transformer serves a dual purpose, firstly to isolate the load from the distribution system and secondly to introduce any phase shift needed to facilitate 12, 18 or higher order pulse rectifier systems.

The high prevalence of harmonics in phase controlled rectifier systems have a decremental effect on the isolating transformer operation. The high harmonic content of the current increases the effective winding current, increasing the transformer copper losses. The skin effect also makes the increases in losses non-linear, as transformer windings are designed, in general, for line frequencies.

The power factor of the phase controlled rectifier influence the transformer VA rating. The phase controlled rectifier exhibits a large shift in effective power factor as the firing angle shifts to account for load or operating point changes. The phase shift in thyristor conduction with regards to the voltage waveform ensures that the rectifier power factor will always exhibit a lagging characteristic with magnitude [10],

$$\text{pf} = 0.955 |\cos(\alpha)| \quad (3.3)$$

The transformer VA rating should also account for both the maximum attainable output voltage and current magnitudes. The negative impedance characteristic of the plasma load requires a very high voltage at low currents and a high current, low voltage requirement at the working point. The result of this behaviour is that the output power of the system remains almost constant while the current and voltage magnitudes vary considerably. The line frequency transformer VA rating must however account for both the maximum required voltage and the maximum required current due to the internal construction of the transformer. This results in a mismatch between the maximum expected power requirement of the load and the theoretical power output capacity, expressed in VA, of the transformer [41].

### 3.1.4 Control Considerations

The thyristors used in phase controlled rectifier applications are line commutated devices, implying that after control system commutation, the switch is dependent on the system current waveforms to commutate into a blocking state. The control system after the initial switch commutation has no control over the system behaviour until the instant of current commutation. This implies that the control system of a 6-pulse rectifier, at a frequency of 50 Hz, can only make an enforceable control decision 300 times a second, a control frequency of 300 Hz.

From the Nyquist sampling criteria it is known that basic representation of a signal requires at least twice the sampling frequency than the highest signal frequency component. An expansion of this law implies that the maximum bandwidth of a system cannot exceed half of the maximum control frequency. In other words the 6-pulse rectifier would not be able to reproduce a controlled output variable with a frequency of more than 150 Hz, and even then it would be of a very low quality.

The fast changing nature of the plasma load do however require a high bandwidth dynamic response control system. This necessitates the inclusion of a large output filter inductor, as described in section 3.1.1.

### 3.1.5 Conclusion

Although the line frequency controlled rectifier system is capable of driving plasma loads, many modifications must be made to the system to ensure conformity. These modifications not only increase the the capital cost and complexity of the system but might also negatively impact on another part of the system's operational envelope.

In contrast with line frequency technology the newer fast switching technologies exhibit characteristics dramatically different. The recent emergence of switching technology to the industrial processing fraternity can be attributed to recent advancements in silicon switch technologies. The advantages of high frequency systems seems to adress the

imperfections of line frequency controllable rectifiers.

High frequency converters exhibit a higher attainable control bandwidth, negating the need for a large output filter inductance. The reduction in filter inductance can also remove the need for preloading of the inductor as the dynamic response of the system is high enough to facilitate arc initiation.

The high frequency converter is also in essence an energy converter implying that the input power requirement is equal to the output power delivery (with a 100 % efficiency). This also diminishes the VA requirements of the supply system and if needed the line frequency isolation transformer. In general the constant uncontrolled rectifier of the high frequency converter also exhibit a better power factor and lower harmonics than the corresponding phase controlled rectification systems.

In conclusion the search for novel high frequency power conversion systems to replace and improve the line frequency systems is validated by the inherent shortcomings of these systems. Also the recent advancements in switch technology enables this expansion of high frequency techniques into continually larger domains of output power requirements.

## 3.2 High Frequency Topology Selection

Several isolated power converters exist that will, at first impression, satisfy the design requirements of voltage isolated current controlled power conversion. However, due to physical constraints many of these converters are not feasible at high power ratings.

### 3.2.1 Full-Bridge versus Other Topologies

The investigation and comparison of power electronic topologies must focus on the switching element and transformer requirements, as these elements are often the limiting factors in system design. As all the energy converted by the system must pass through the primary switching elements and the transformer, a comparison of these requirements for different topologies will yield an acceptable prognosis of the total system behaviour.

The implications on the transformer requirements are by far the most important aspect at higher power levels. As transformer magnetic materials can handle finite amounts of flux excursion two options are available: either larger cores or higher frequencies, both implying high magnetic losses in the transformer.

To this end the unipole converters, that only utilize one quadrant of the magnetic material, can be eliminated from the discussion. Forward and Flyback converters only utilize one quadrant of the magnetic core, in effect using the magnetizing inductance of the transformer as the energy storage device.

Two converters utilize the full B-H curve of the magnetic material, the half and full-bridge converters. The half-bridge is however at a disadvantage due to the large

requirements on the primary capacitances. These capacitances must be large to prevent bus voltage erosion, a constrictive fact at higher power levels.

The half-bridge converter does have some superior qualities especially in that the converter exhibits inherent transformer flux balancing. If the transformer primary current has a dc bias, this dc element will affect the half-bridge voltage. This will cancel the imbalance in the duty cycles which caused the current error.

A derivative of the half-bridge converter; the partial series resonant converter [35, 46], exhibits soft switching of the active elements as well as complete utilization of the magnetic material. However, the transformer is not used efficiently. Much time is spent on facilitating zero voltage switching, while the transformer is idle for a considerable time through the switching cycle.

At large power ratings the half-bridge converter can not compare with the full-bridge converter, especially in the transformer and switch ratings and utilization factors. To this end this project will focus on the full-bridge converter.

### 3.2.2 ZVS Full-Bridge Topologies

The quest for compact, efficient and reliable power converters force designers to incorporate soft switching techniques into their designs. Soft switching has the advantage that the switch element transitions occur under diminished current and/or voltage biases, reducing the stresses on the switch and hence the switching losses.

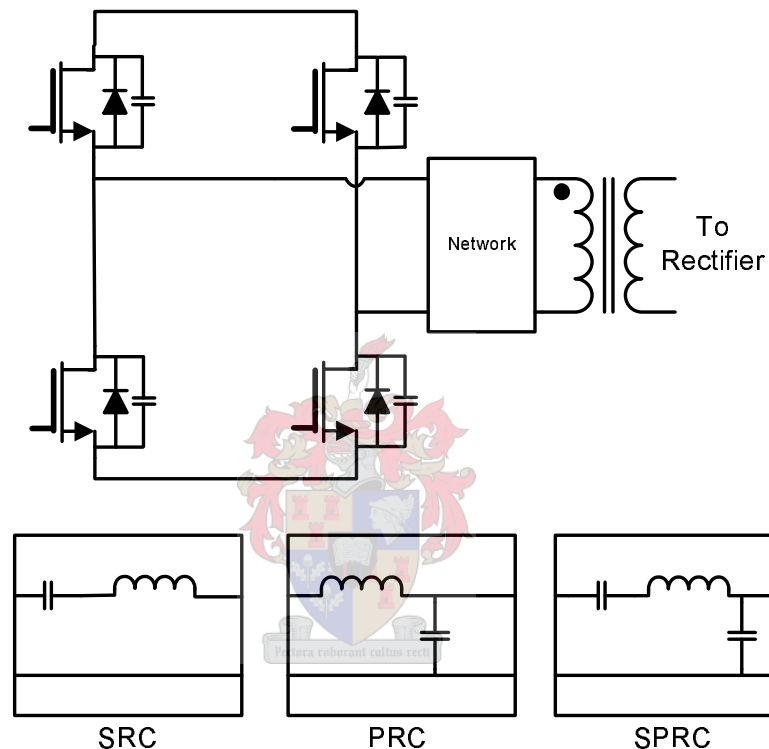
Soft switching converters can be subdivided into Zero Voltage Switching, ZVS, Zero Current Switching, ZCS, and Zero Current and Zero Voltage Switching, ZCVS. Normally the soft switching occurs at one of the switch transitions, while the other (either turn-on or turn-off) still exhibit the 'normal' hard switched characteristics. Since it is nearly impossible to facilitate ZVS conditions on both the turn-on and turn-off transitions some research focused on ZCVS converters. ZCVS converters sidesteps this boundary by supplying ZVS conditions at one commutation cycle and ZCS conditions at the other.

#### ZVS Through Parasitic Element Addition

Although the traditional full-bridge converter is a hard switched converter some modifications can be made to the circuit to facilitate soft switching. If the switching signals to the full-bridge is derived in a bi-polar manner, by which diagonal switches receive the same gate signals, some parasitic elements can be added to facilitate soft switching. These additions normally take on the shape of capacitive and inductive elements used to store energy during the power transfer cycle. This energy is then utilized to achieve soft switching at either the turn-on or turn-off transition.

The most common methods of achieving soft switching in a full-bridge converter, through the addition of extra elements, are the Series Resonant Converter, SRC, the

Parallel Resonant Converter, PRC, or the Series Parallel Resonant Converter [38], as shown in Figure 3.3. There are several major pitfalls inherent to this type of converter, firstly the elements responsible for the soft switching are ‘tuned’ to a specific system and depends on many of the system parasitics. This has the effect that mass production of systems like these require careful attention. The other major drawback lies in the small load range for which soft switching is possible. The marriage between the extra elements and the converter takes place at a specific work point, and soft switching might be lost at other operating points.



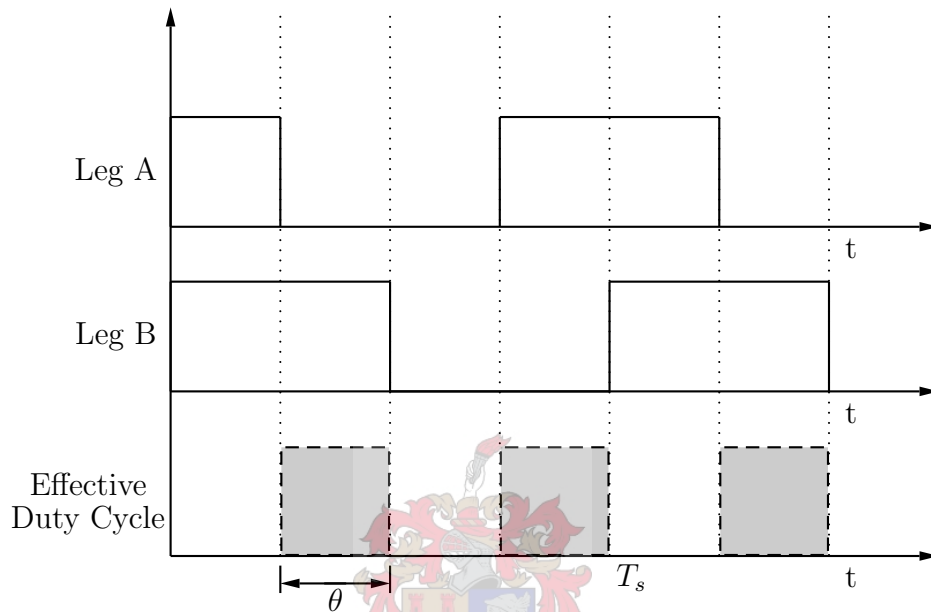
**Figure 3.3:** *ZVS Full-Bridge with Added Parasitic Elements*

### Phase Shifted Zero Voltage Switching Full Bridge

The phase shifted ZVS-FB (Zero Voltage Switching Full-Bridge) utilises like all resonant converters an energy storage tank to facilitate ZVS. The phase shifted circuit operates, unlike most resonant circuits, at a constant frequency and a small time window is created by the switching waveforms to assist ZVS.

The leakage inductance ZVS-FB is similar in construction to conventional ‘hard switched’ full-bridge converters, however the switching scheme varies somewhat. The phase shifted ZVS full-bridge converter is in essence a departure from the traditional bipolar switching scheme. The ZVS-FB separates the switching information of the two half legs from one another in that each leg will operate separately with a 50 % duty cycle,

with enough dead time between transitions to allow for ZVS transition. One of the half legs are phase shifted with respect to the other to control the overlap of the two half leg voltages in time. The effective duty cycle of the converter is controlled by adjusting the amount of overlap between the two half legs. The phase shift between the two half legs, leg A and leg B, is shown in Figure 3.4 together with the effective duty cycle (the phase shift is indicated by  $\theta$ ).



**Figure 3.4:** *The Phase Shift Between the Half-Legs of the ZVS-FB*

ZVS is achieved through some form of energy storage which provides energy to charge the switch output capacitance to the bus voltage before the switch is commutated. The converter operation with transformer leakage inductance storage is described in section 3.3. The phase shifted converter exhibits soft switching in the one of the legs under all operating conditions although ZVS is lost in the other at very light loads, although an opportune selection of dead time can ensure ZCS at this point.

Energy storage in the phase shifted converter is usually achieved through the transformer leakage reactance. This reactance, inherent to all transformers, provides a natural storage point. The leakage reactance is however normally too small to ensure ZVS across a wide load range, but the leakage reactance can be supplemented through the addition of an external inductance in series with the transformer primary.

Unfortunately any increase in the leakage inductance will also increase the current commutation time. This has the effect that the effective duty cycle is eroded by the leakage inductance commutation, especially at higher loads where the inductance stores more energy than needed. This erosion might be restricted through the use of a saturable inductance. This inductance will store only as much energy as is needed to facilitate ZVS

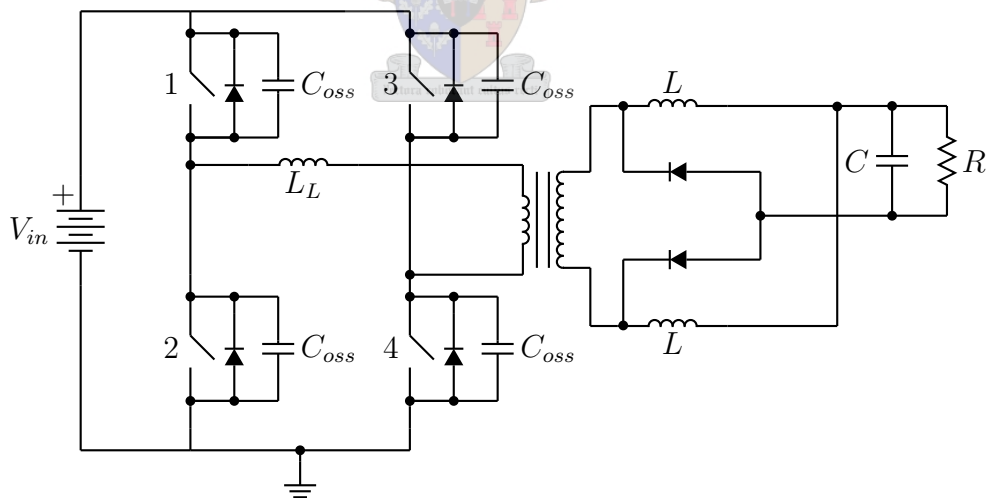
operation and after saturation the inductance is a virtual short circuit and eliminated from the circuit [8]. The saturable inductance however has a drawback in that saturable inductors tend to exhibit high hysteresis losses when driven well into saturation.

Other topologies utilize active elements in the secondary rectifier to enhance the performance of the phase shifted converter. Through adaption of the secondary side switching information the ZVS range of the converter can be enhanced. This does however complicate the circuit tremendously. The extra cost and complexity might not be worth the minimal extension of the ZVS range, especially as the gain is at the lower load range where the switching losses are manageable [39, 37].

Another energy storage source is the output filter inductance. However, effective utilization of this energy necessitates a very low transformer leakage reactance [18]. The transformer leakage inductance is inherent to any transformer construction and minimisation of this element requires special attention. This can be achieved by utilizing a coaxial winding transformer, however this type of transformer is not suited for high power applications.

The loss of ZVS at light loads is of small enough concern that the leakage inductance assisted ZVS-FB is selected as the topology of choice in this design.

### 3.3 The Leakage Inductance ZVS Phase Shifted Full-Bridge



**Figure 3.5:** *The Leakage Inductance ZVS-FB with CDR*

The leakage inductance phase shifted full-bridge converter utilizes energy storage in the transformer leakage inductance and a phase shift switching scheme to facilitate ZVS turn-on. As with any load dependent resonant converter ZVS occurs over a limited range which can be controlled, or extended albeit at the cost of complexity and reliability. The main advantage of this topology is that the natural ZVS region occurs at higher loads,



with the converter lacking the necessary energy to facilitate ZVS at lighter loads, where the switching losses are lower. This enables the designer to trade unwanted circuit complexities with reasonable switching losses at lower loads to attain the optimum solution.

During the following discussion the assumption was made that the converter operates with a current doubling rectifier and that the output inductor currents are balanced and continuous. Under these conditions there will be negligible differences between the full-bridge primary side operation waveforms of the current doubling and center tapped rectifiers. A schematic diagram of the leakage inductance ZVS-FB with a current doubling rectifier is included in Figure 3.5. The  $C_{oss}$  capacitance models the parasitic output capacitance of the silicon switch and  $L_L$  represents the non-ideal leakage inductance of the high frequency isolation transformer.

### 3.3.1 Operational Principle

Each leg is switched at nearly 50% but with an extended dead time. This dead time creates an environment where the energy stored in the transformer leakage inductance can be transferred to the switch parasitic capacitances. The phase shift switching scheme implies that current flow on the primary will be interrupted when a single switch turns off. As current stored in the leakage inductance cannot be interrupted instantly this current will interact with the circuit comprising of the parasitic output capacitances of the switches in the commutated leg. The leakage inductance will resonantly transfer energy to the capacitances. If the dead time of the system is set such that sufficient energy transfer can take place, the voltage of the switch capacitances will be such that ZVS can be achieved when the opposing switch in the leg is commutated.

Graphically the converter operation in time can be expressed, albeit with exaggerated proportions, as in Figure 3.6. The power delivery from primary to the load takes place during States II and VII. During these transfers energy is stored in the leakage inductance of the transformer. If, for argument sake, switch 4 is switched off at the end of State II, refer to Figure 3.5, the energy stored in the leakage inductance will resonantly react with the output capacitances of switches 3 and 4 as well as the transformer inter winding capacitance. If the dead time between the gate signals of switches 3 and 4, i.e. the time allocated to State III, is sufficient the half-leg voltage would ring up to the input voltage rail, assuming enough energy is stored in the inductor. Once the voltage across switch 4, the half-leg voltage, has reached the input voltage rail the body diode of switch 3 will clamp the rate of current change and the diode commutation will signal the start of State IV. As soon as the diode starts conducting switch 3 can be switched on under zero voltage conditions.

The other conduction states are mirrors of the process described above. The converter operation in the different states can be described as in Table 3.1. The switching behaviour



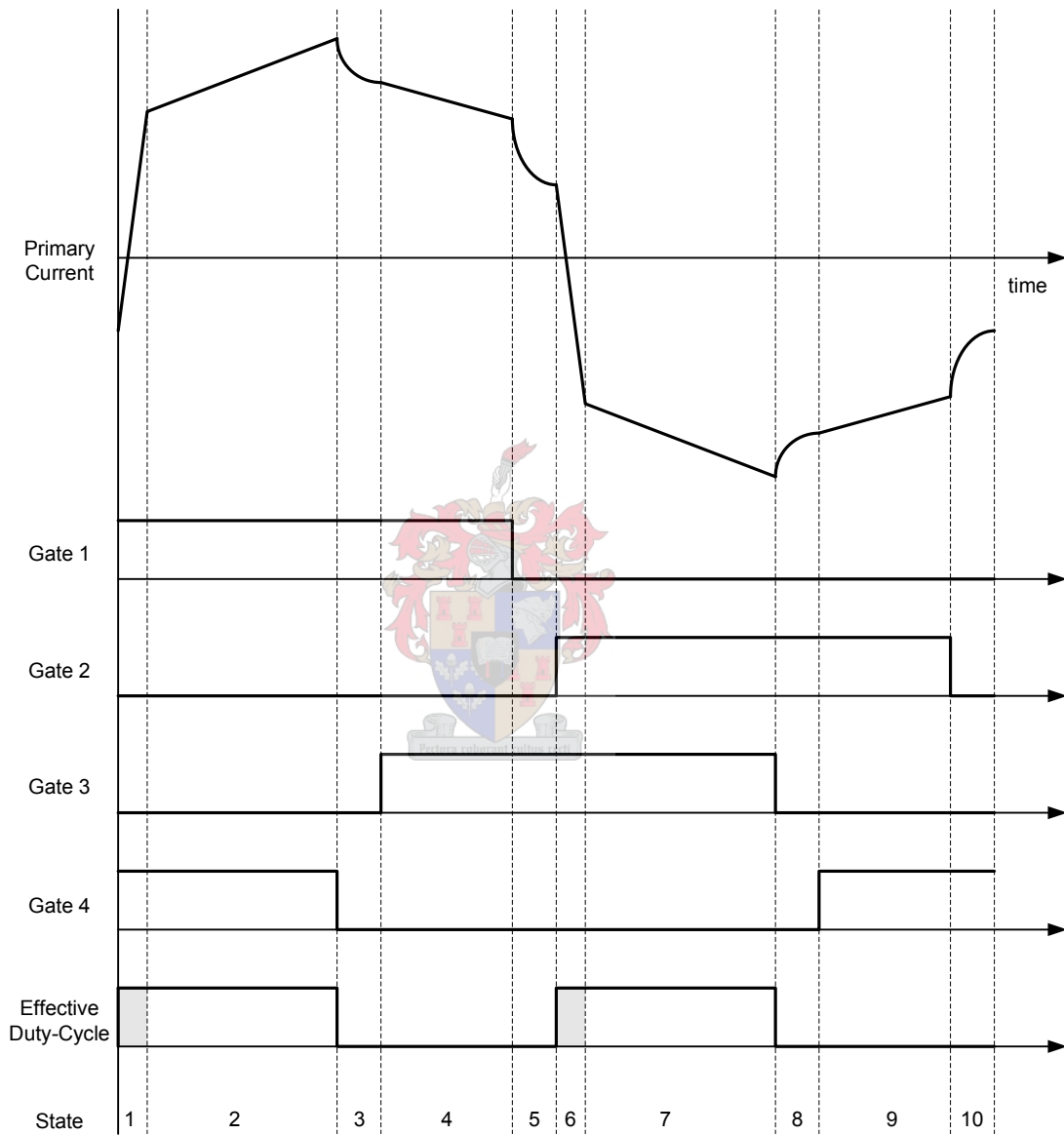


Figure 3.6: Time Waveforms of the ZVS Phase Shifted Full-Bridge

is however, not perfectly distinct. For example switch 2 can be switched on either well into State 6 or the commutation of switch 2 could herald the start of State VI depending on the work point of the converter. However, this table provides a useful guide to the converter operation. A more in depth study of the converter operation follows in the next section.

### 3.4 Converter Operation

The operation of the ZVS full-bridge can be subdivided into 10 different states of which 5 are distinct. Some sub-states do occur, such as discontinuous conduction of the secondary filter inductors, leakage flux commutation of the secondary diodes etc. The distinct modes of operation will be discussed, with the other modes being mere mirrors. The behaviour of the secondary rectifier and load is disregarded in the following discussion, with the exception where the secondary parameters influence the primary waveforms.

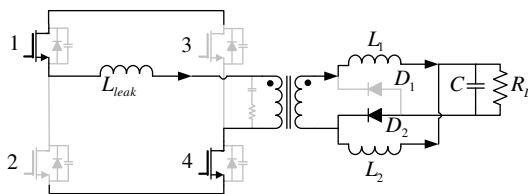
During the discussion and in the ensuing sketches the output diodes are regarded as ideal, except when stated differently. The parasitic elements of note are the switch free wheeling diode and output capacitances as well as the referred transformer winding capacitance.

A Matcad design file outlining the converter operation, at a specific work point, is included in appendix B and should be consulted in conjunction with this detail analysis. For clarity sake the operation of the converter is discussed from States II through to VI.

During the ensuing discussion the parameters  $V_{out}$ ,  $V_{in}$ ,  $I_{L1}$ ,  $I_{L2}$  and  $I_{out}$  refers to the output voltage, input bus voltage, the two filter inductor currents and the output current respectively. For clarity sake  $I_{L_f}$  is used to denote the current of which ever filter inductor might be active at that specific time instant.

A summary of the converter states is included in Figure 3.7.

#### 3.4.1 State II, Power Transfer



**Figure 3.8:** ZVS FB State II

During State II energy is transferred from the primary to the load through switches 1 & 4. This phase is initiated at the instant when the primary current magnitude reach the reflected current stored in the secondary filter inductor  $L_1$ . Diode  $D_1$  becomes negatively biased at the initiation of the power transfer phase when the transformer secondary windings reflect the applied primary voltage. This voltage commutation is characterized by an underdamped step response due to the interaction of the transformer leakage inductance and parasitic diode capacitance. This non ideal behaviour is described

	<b>Start</b>	<b>Conducting Elements</b>	<b>Switched Elements</b>
State 1	Switch 1 on	Channel & Body Diode 1 Channel & Body Diode 4	Body Diode 1 off Body Diode 4 off
State 2	Transformer current reach reflected load current	Channel 1 & 4	
State 3	Peak Current Reached	Channel 1 Parasitic Capacitances	Switch 4 off
State 4	Half-leg voltage reach bus voltage	Channel 1 Channel and Body Diode 3	Body Diode 3 on Switch 3 on
State 5	Fixed frequency operation	Channel & Body Diode 3 Parasitic Capacitances	Switch 1 off
State 6	Half-leg voltage reach bus voltage <b>or</b> dead time expires	Channel and Body Diode 3 Channel and Body Diode 2	Switch 2 on Body Diode 2 on

**Table 3.1:** *ZVS-FB State Information*

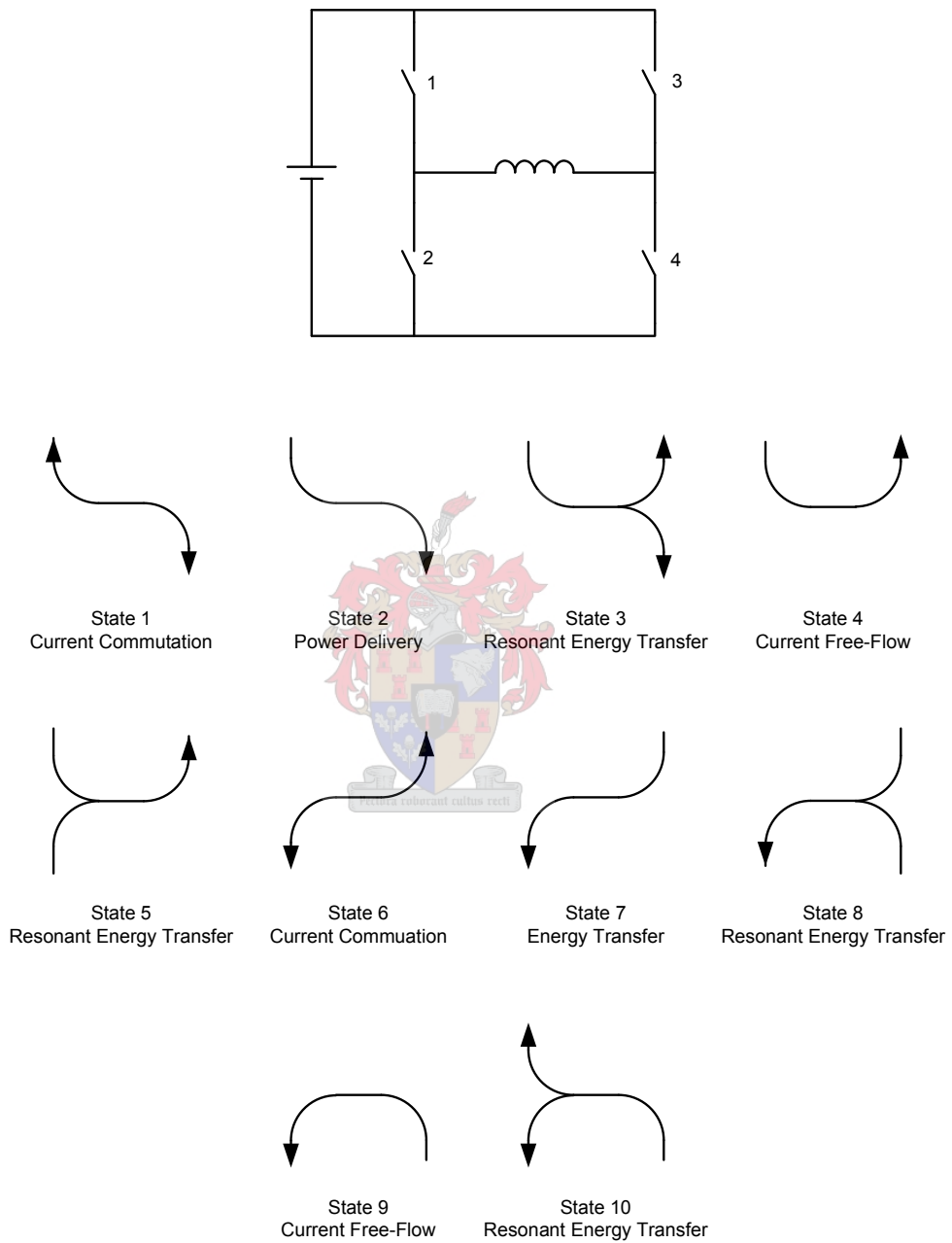


Figure 3.7: Conduction States in the ZVS-FB

in detail in section 6.3.2

During power transfer the current waveforms resemble those of a conventional full-bridge converter. The oscillatory response of the secondary voltage damps to the value predicted by the primary voltage and transformer turns ratio. The primary and secondary currents increase as a function of the load, filter inductance, primary voltage and the turns ratio. The effect of the parasitics are negligible except for the reflection of the underdamped response on the primary current. In general, neglecting the underdamped output diode reverse recovery transient response, the primary current is given as,

$$i_p(t) = \frac{1}{a}I_{L_f}(0) + \frac{V_{in} - aV_{out}}{a^2L_f + L_L}t \quad (3.4)$$

With the secondary filter inductor currents and output current as,

$$i_{out}(t) = i_{L_1}(t) + i_{L_2}(t) \quad (3.5)$$

$$i_{L_1}(t) = i_{L_1}(0) + \frac{\frac{1}{a}V_{in} - V_{out}}{L_f}t \quad (3.6)$$

$$i_{L_2}(t) = i_{L_2}(0) - \frac{V_{out}}{L_f}t \quad (3.7)$$

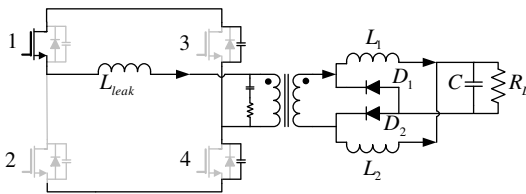
The relevant loss mechanisms in state II are the conduction losses. The forward conduction losses can be modeled as  $I^2R$ .

Mathematically the conduction loss can be represented as

$$W_{c \text{ state2}} = (\mathbf{I}_p(\mathbf{t}))^2_{\Delta t_2} (2R_{ds} + R_{cu})\Delta t_2 \quad (3.8)$$

where  $\Delta t_2$  denotes the time period during which state II is active and  $R_{cu}$  denotes the copper circuit resistances, inclusive of but not restricted to the transformer winding resistance.

### 3.4.2 State III, Right Leg Transition



**Figure 3.9:** ZVS FB State III

State III, the right leg resonant transition, is initiated by the turn-off of switch 4. The magnetic energy stored in the transformer and other leakage inductances sustains the full-bridge current direction. Also note that switch 4 turns off under normal full-bridge conditions. There is no soft turn-off cycles and the switch is subject to the switching losses associated with ‘hard switched’ full-bridge converters.

The resonant voltage transition in the right-hand leg is facilitated by the natural response of the energy stored in the transformer leakage inductance and the combination of the parasitic output capacitances of switches 2 & 4 and the transformer parasitic capacitances reflected to the primary.

The energy stored in the leakage inductance discharges the transformer parasitic capacitance as well as the output capacitance,  $C_{oss}$ , of switch 3 while  $C_{oss}$  of switch 4 is charged. The equivalent small signal model consists of the parallel combination of the three capacitances in series with the leakage inductance. Mathematically the relationship between the combined capacitor voltage and the inductor current can be given, with Kirchoff's law ignoring the dc source in the small signal model;

$$0 = L_L \frac{di(t)}{dt} + Ri(t) + \frac{1}{C} \int i(t) dt \quad (3.9)$$

where  $L_L$  represents the leakage inductance,  $R$  the transformer winding resistance and  $C$  the combination of the switch capacitances and the transformer capacitance. Let the following terms be defined as:

$$C = 2C_{oss} + C_{xmr} \quad (3.10)$$

$$\omega = \frac{1}{\sqrt{L_L C}} \quad (3.11)$$

$$\alpha = \frac{R}{2L_L} \quad (3.12)$$

Since  $\omega > \alpha$  for all practical values of  $R$ ,  $L_L$  and  $C$  the system will be underdamped resulting in a general solution of the form [26],

$$I(t) = e^{(-\alpha t)} \{B_1 \cos(\omega t) + B_2 \sin(\omega t)\} \quad (3.13)$$

The current in the primary is at a preset value when the switch commutates, initiating state III, in other words  $i(0)$  is known. At the instant when the bottom right hand switch is turned off the transformer winding reflects the secondary voltage and the winding capacitance is charged to virtually the same value as the input bus voltage. Since there is no voltage present across the leakage inductance at the instant when the switch commutates,  $\frac{di}{dt}(0)$  will be zero. These values in conjunction with equation 3.13 and the corresponding differentiated equation results in:

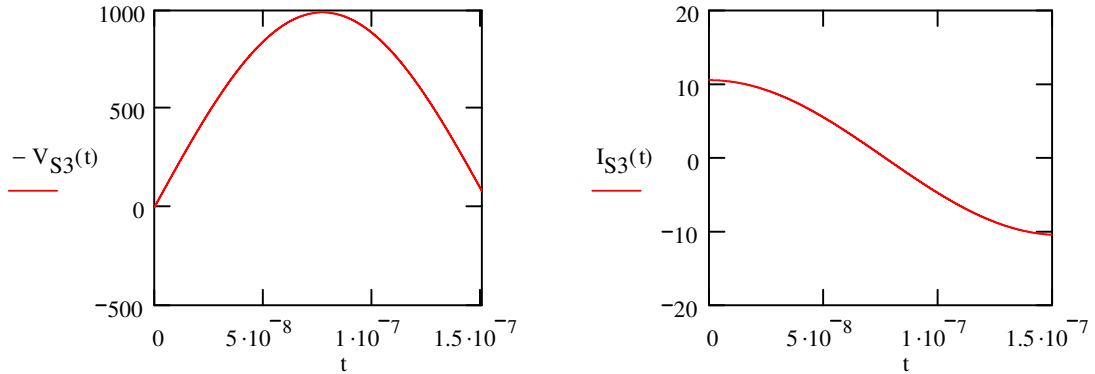
$$B_1 = i(0) = I_{set} \quad (3.14)$$

$$B_2 = \frac{\alpha B_1}{\omega} \quad (3.15)$$

The voltage of the midpoint of the right-hand leg can be calculated from the current signal as  $V(t) = \frac{1}{C} \int i(t) dt$ . The resonant voltage can be represented mathematically as;

$$v(t) = e^{-\alpha t} \left\{ \frac{\alpha B_1 \cos(\omega t) - \omega B_1 \sin(\omega t) + \omega B_2 \cos(\omega t) + \alpha B_2 \sin(\omega t)}{C(\alpha^2 + \omega^2)} \right\} \quad (3.16)$$

ded in figure 3.10. The voltage waveform has been inverted for clarity sake and the ringing is allowed to continue, although the body diodes of the switches will clamp the voltage to the rails.



**Figure 3.10:** Typical Ringing Voltage and Current Waveforms Associated with State III

Diode  $D_1$  starts conducting as soon as the reflected primary transformer current falls below the current magnitude of  $L_1$ . Since  $L_1 \gg L_L$  this diode commutation will occur almost simultaneously with the turn-off of switch 4.

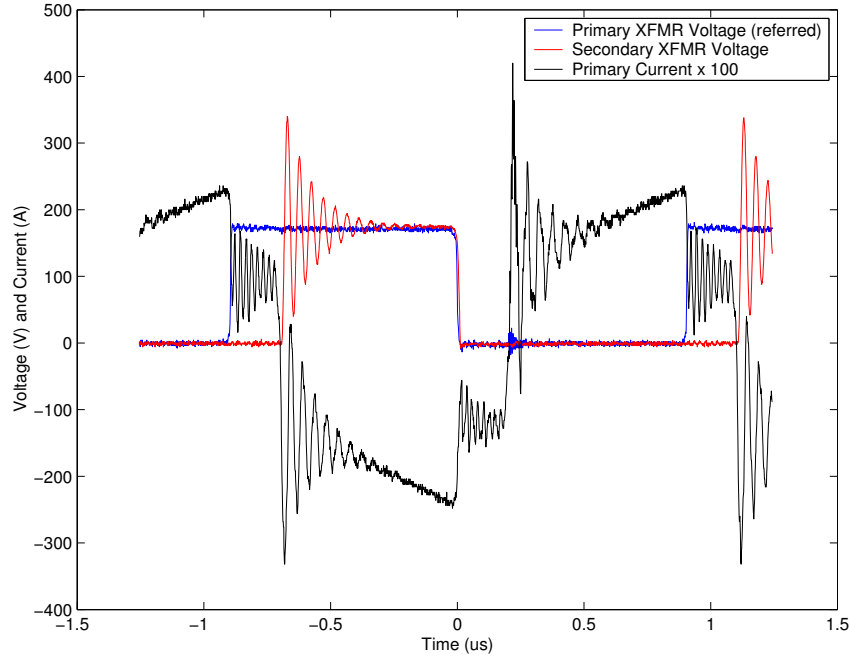
The primary current will decrease in accordance with the energy lost to the voltage transition, as predicted by:

$$\frac{1}{2}CV_{in}^2 = \frac{1}{2}L_L(I_{3start}^2 - I_{3end}^2) \tag{3.17}$$

where  $I_{3start}$  and  $I_{3end}$  denotes the primary current magnitude at the start and end of State III respectively.

The primary current does not completely follow this prediction when the system is used with a current doubling rectifier, in that the measured change in current is lower than predicted. This discrepancy is attributed to the fact that the reflected output filter inductor is still active in the equivalent circuit of the transient response until the primary voltage falls below the reflected output voltage. The first part of the transition can be approximated by including the reflected output inductance in series with the leakage inductance.

An overview of the operational waveforms is displayed in Figure 3.11. The figure displays the voltage at the changing transformer primary terminal, the voltage at the corresponding secondary terminal and the primary current. Knowledge of the voltage at one terminal on each side of the isolation barrier is sufficient as the other terminals are clamped to ground through conducting diodes. The primary voltage is also referred to the secondary for comparison purposes. The change in the primary voltage and the primary current is clearly distinguishable and seems to conform with the predicted results. The



**Figure 3.11:** Operational Waveforms of ZVS-FB used to validate state III

secondary voltage also follows the primary voltage. Closer inspection and measurements reveal however that the change in the primary current is lower than expected. When the waveform of Figure 3.11 is investigated closer it can be seen, as displayed in Figure 3.12, that the secondary voltage does not commute perfectly with the primary. The resonant change in the primary voltage between the two dotted lines is facilitated by the output inductance and not the leakage inductance, hence the lower than expected change in leakage inductance current.

The relevant loss mechanisms during this cycle are the forward conduction losses and the turn-off losses in switch 4. The conduction loss can be represented by

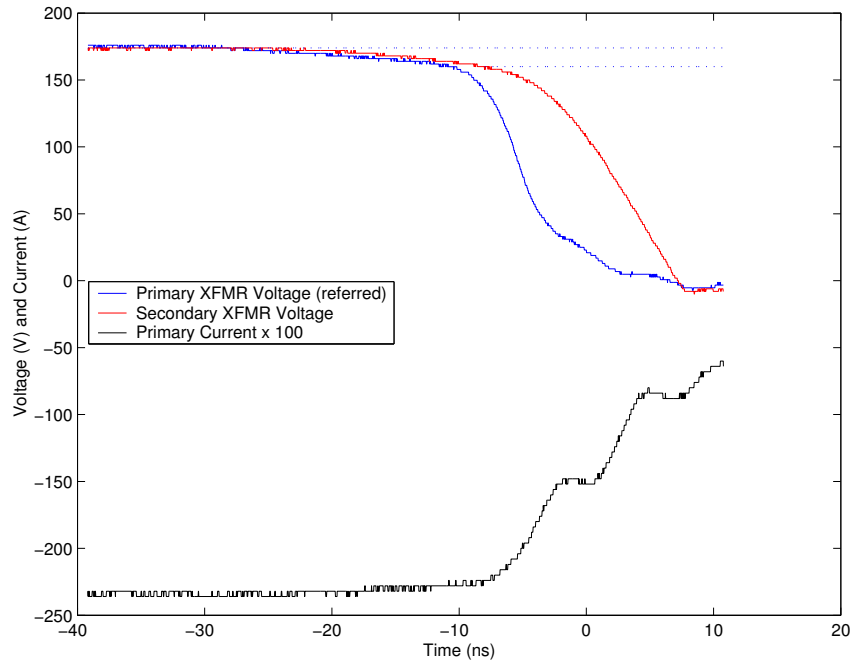
$$W_{c \text{ state3}} = (\mathbf{I}_p(\mathbf{t}))^2_{\Delta t_3} (R_{ds} + R_{cu}) \Delta t_3 \quad (3.18)$$

The turn-off loss in switch 3 can be calculated, approximately, by neglecting the effect of the parasitic output capacitance. The voltage across the switch will have to rise to the input rail before the current can be redirected from the switch. Assuming the current remains constant throughout the switching cycle,

$$W_{4 \text{ off}} = \frac{1}{2} V_{in} I_{3 \text{ start}} t_{rise} \quad (3.19)$$

where  $t_{rise}$  denotes the switch turn-off voltage rise time. This approximation is conservative as not all the energy is dissipated in the switch channel but a considerable portion of this energy is used to charge the output capacitances to the input rail. The energy





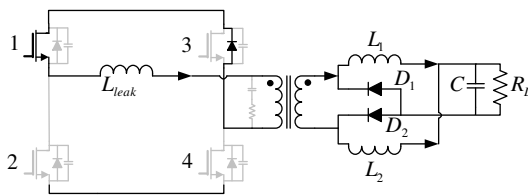
**Figure 3.12:** Waveforms of the Right-Hand Transition During State III of the ZVS-FB

needed to charge the output capacitances can be given by

$$W_{charge} = \frac{1}{2}CV_{in}^2 \quad (3.20)$$

The switch-off losses will therefore be somewhat smaller than predicted in equation 3.19. However, the maximum value is used in the thermal analysis of the converter.

### 3.4.3 State IV, Current Free Flow



**Figure 3.13:** ZVS FB State IV  
 current is free flowing with the voltage across the leakage inductance governed by the conduction voltages in the system. Since the conduction resistance in the system is fairly low, the current in the leakage reactance remains almost constant during the remainder of the cycle.

After voltage commutation has been achieved switch 3 can be switched-on under no voltage, and hence no switching losses. After switching the channel of switch 3 also conducts current in parallel with the body diode, decreasing the forward conduction losses dramatically.

As soon as the voltage across the switch capacitances reaches the bus voltage level, the resonant energy transfer described in the previous section is interrupted by the forward conduction of the body diode of switch 3. At this instant the primary current

The voltage on the transformer terminals are thus clamped to zero on the primary side. The secondary will reflect this situation, since both the output rectifier diodes are in conduction.

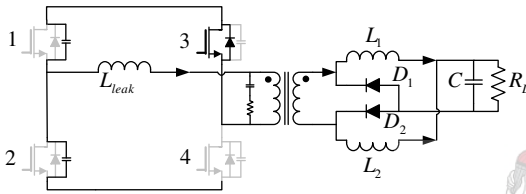
The primary current during this state can be represented as, assuming all the current is conducted through the channel of switch 3:

$$i_p(t) = I_{4start} e^{\frac{2R_{ds} + R_{cu}}{L_L} t} \quad (3.21)$$

The relevant loss mechanisms during this cycle are the forward conduction losses. This loss can be approximated as,

$$W_{c\_state4} = (I_p(t))^2_{\Delta t_4} (2R_{ds} + R_{cu}) \Delta t_4 \quad (3.22)$$

### 3.4.4 State V, Left Leg Transition



The left leg transition is initiated by the switch-off of switch 1. The operational characteristics of this state is similar to State III, however the transition will take much longer.

**Figure 3.14:** *ZVS FB State V* The energy stored in the leakage reactance will charge both the transformer capacitance and the output capacitance of switch 1, while discharging the output capacitance of switch 2. Mathematically the expressions are similar to equations 3.9 - 3.16, with the main difference being the initial value of the stored inductor current. This reduction of the stored energy reduces the peak voltage attainable by the resonant transition. Hence, the time taken to charge the capacitances to  $V_{cc}$  is dramatically increased, even though  $\omega$  remains constant.

It is quite feasible, under low load conditions, that the energy stored in the leakage inductance is insufficient to ensure ZVS of switch 2. ZVS will not occur when the stored energy is too low, or mathematically,

$$L_L I_{5start}^2 < C V_{in}^2 \quad (3.23)$$

A measured waveform of this occurrence is included in Figure 3.15. It is clear that the switched is switched on under normal, i.e. 'hard' conditions and the transition will be lossy.

However, investigation of equations 3.9 - 3.16 reveal that the resonant voltage and current is phase shifted by  $90^\circ$ . Therefore, the current will be at zero when the voltage reaches a maximum. Mathcad waveforms of the half-leg voltage and primary current under incomplete ZVS conditions are included in Figure 3.16. The interdependence of the current and voltage waveforms are clear.

However, by choosing the dead time equal to a quarter of the resonant frequency the switch will be switched on under zero current conditions. The required dead time can be

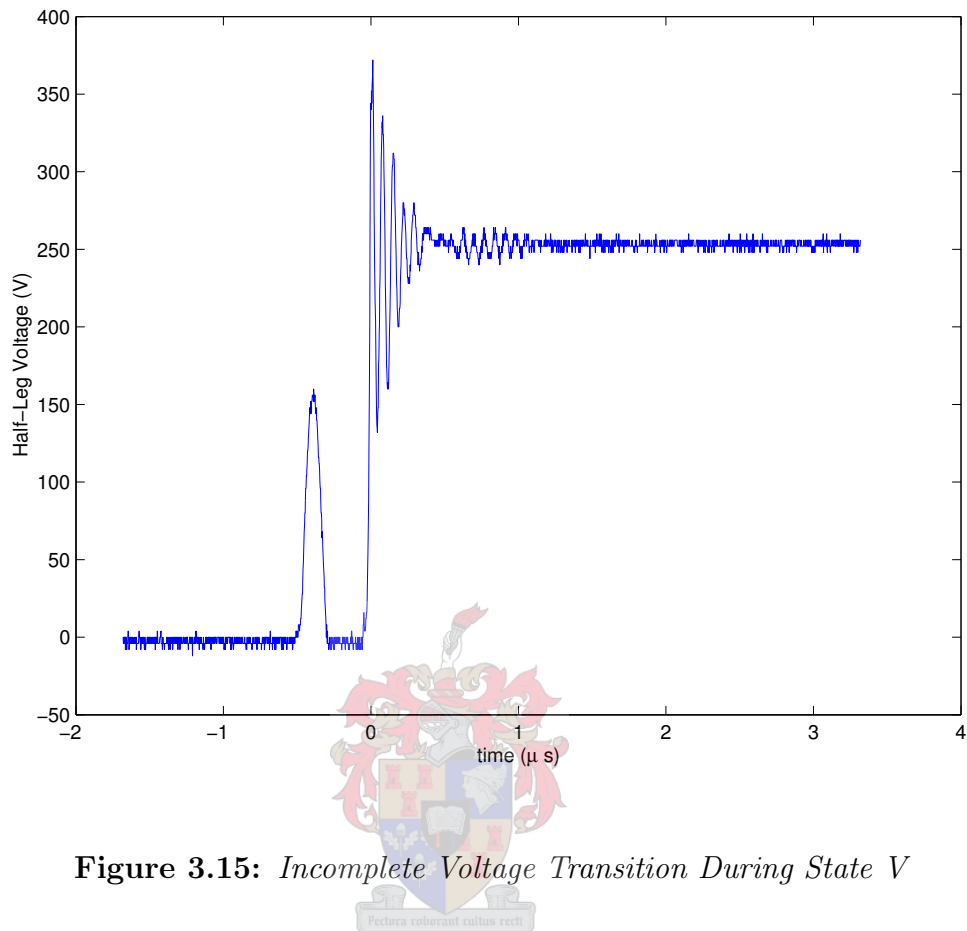


Figure 3.15: *Incomplete Voltage Transition During State V*

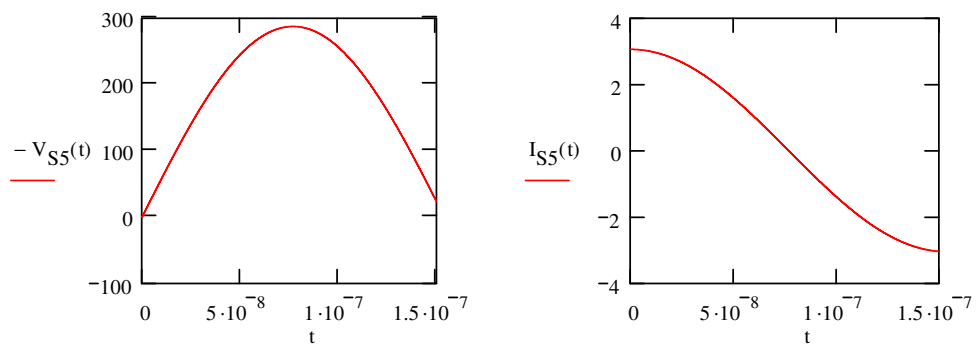
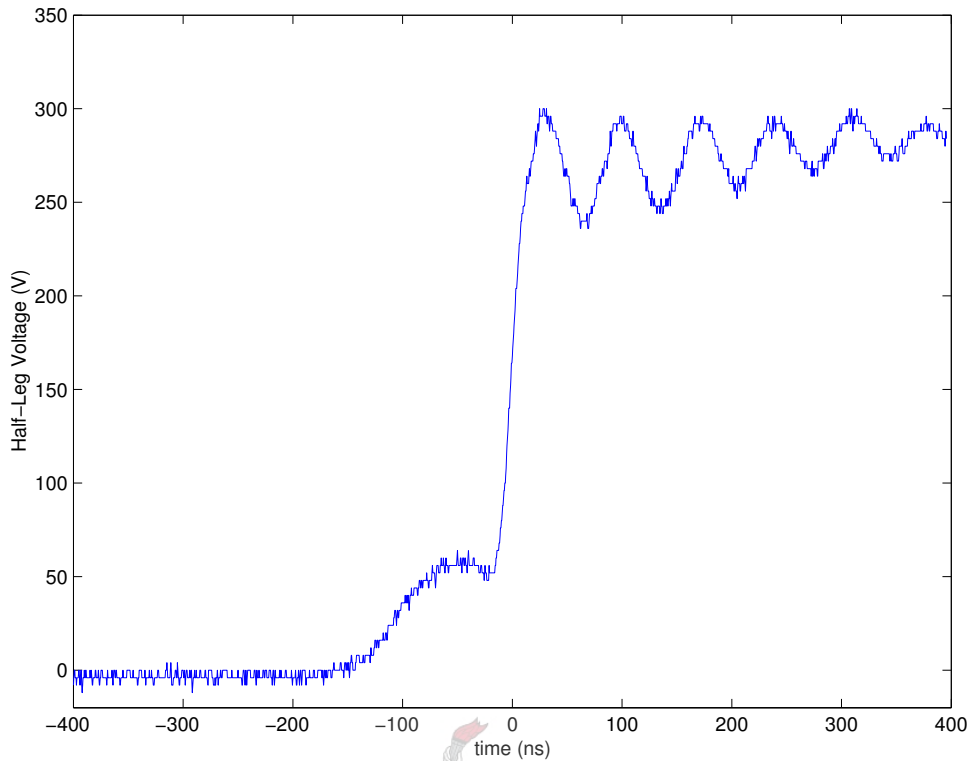


Figure 3.16: *Incomplete Resonant Transition Half-Leg Voltage and Current Waveforms*



**Figure 3.17:** *State V Transition with Dead Time Chosen at Optimal Value*

calculated by

$$\Delta t_5 = \frac{\pi}{2\omega} \quad (3.24)$$

Figure 3.17 displays a half leg transition where the energy stored in the leakage inductance is insufficient to produce ZVS. However, the dead time is chosen at the optimum quarter resonant time period such that ZCS is achieved.

Once again the loss mechanisms during this cycle is the turn-off losses in switch 1 and the conduction losses in the system. As with State III the losses can be approximated as,

$$W_{c \text{ state5}} = (\mathbf{I}_p(\mathbf{t}))^2_{\Delta t_5} (R_{ds} + R_{cu}) \Delta t_5 \quad (3.25)$$

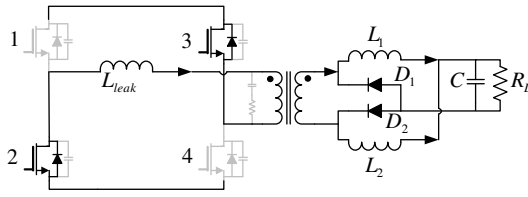
$$W_{1 \text{ off}} = \frac{1}{2} V_{in} I_{5 \text{ start}} t_{rise} \quad (3.26)$$

### 3.4.5 State VI, Current Commutation

As soon as the current transition of state V is completed switch 2 is turned on. This will decrease the on-state resistance as most current will be conducted through the switch channel.

After switch 2 has been turned on, the voltage across the leakage inductance is clamped to  $V_{in}$  and the current starts decreasing rapidly, until the current direction reverses. At this instant the two diodes of switches 2 and 3 will also commutate. However,

as the channels of switches 2 and 3 are in conduction in shunt with the diodes, the ensuing diode recoveries are soft, i.e. nearly lossless.



**Figure 3.18:** *ZVS FB State VI* presented as,

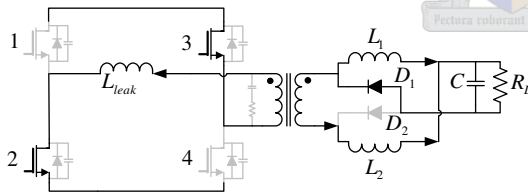
$$i_p(t) = I_{6start} - \frac{V_{in}}{L_L}t \tag{3.27}$$

The secondary voltage of the transformer is also at this point the reflected magnitude of the primary voltage, effectively driving the leakage reactance current toward the power conversion cycle.

The relevant loss mechanisms in this state are the forward conduction losses. However, as  $\Delta t_6$  is extremely short due to the small leakage inductance, these losses are inherently low.

$$W_{c\_state6} = (I_p(t))^2_{\Delta t_6} (2R_{ds} + R_{cu})\Delta t_6 \tag{3.28}$$

### 3.4.6 State VII, Power Transfer



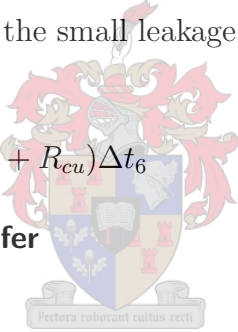
**Figure 3.19:** *ZVS FB State VII* lier.

The current in the system will now again be governed by the bus voltage, load, filter inductances and the transformer turns ratio. After the initiation of state VII the system operates as a mirror of the states described earlier. However, it is important to note that the left hand leg will in this instance also be commutated last. This implies that under light loads the right hand leg will always experience ZVS while the same cannot be said for the left hand leg.

### 3.4.7 Model Validation

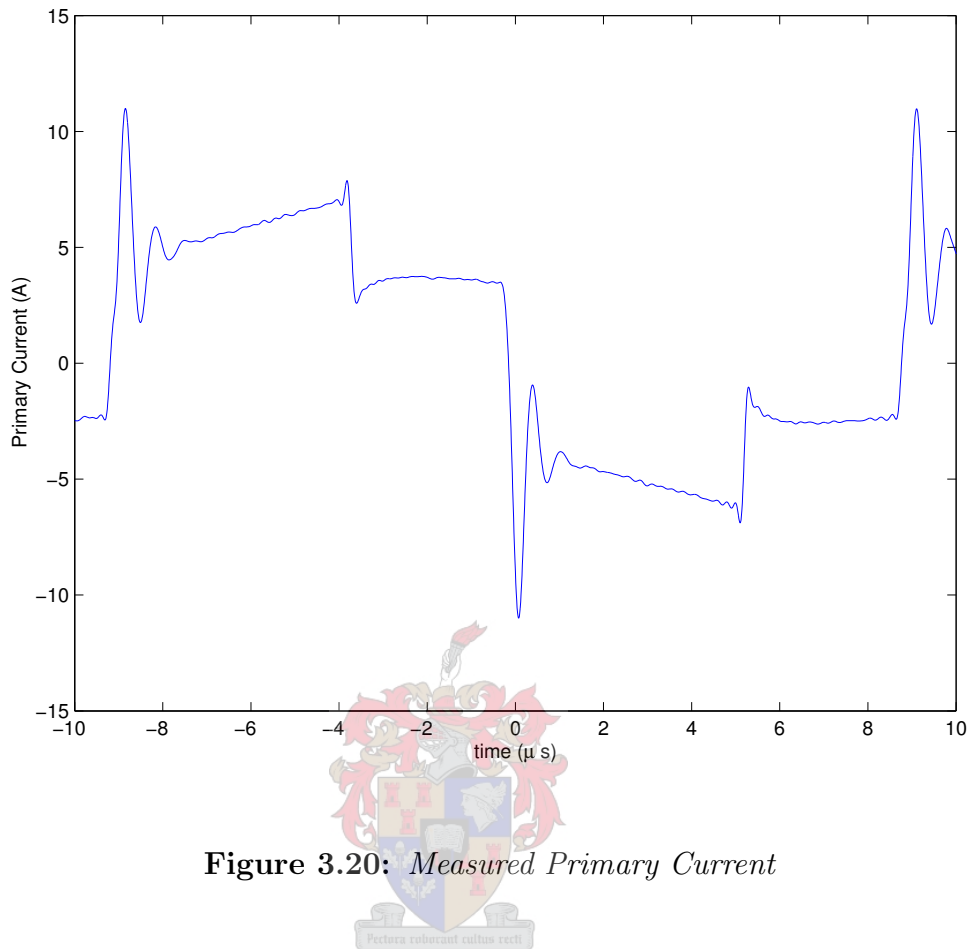
The time analysis of the converter, as described in the preceding sections, was implemented in a Mathcad design file, included in appendix B. Figures 3.20 and 3.21 represents the measured and calculated primary current waveforms. Although there are slight dis-

After current reversal has taken place, the current magnitude in the primary will increase rapidly until the reflected magnitude of the current in the filter inductor  $L_2$  is reached. Mathematically the current during the transition stage can be represented as,



After the primary current reaches the reflected magnitude of the filter inductance  $L_2$  the mirror of the power transfer cycle of state II starts. At this instant in time the secondary diode  $D_2$  commutates, again with the undamped response described earlier.

crepancies, especially due to explicit knowledge of the converter work point, the similarity of the two waveforms are evident.



**Figure 3.20:** *Measured Primary Current*

### 3.5 Secondary Rectifiers

Several methods of rectification exist, each with unique advantages. The analysis of each of the rectifier circuits is further complicated in that the interaction of the rectifier with the rest of the circuits often distorts or changes the operating conditions of another part of the circuit. Although an in-depth study of the effect of each of the circuits would be ideal, this study will only focus on some of the more notable aspects of this effect.

The ideal rectifier will convert the high frequency ac signal from the transformer into dc with negligible losses and conducted EMI. The complexity of the rectification circuit should also be as low as possible. To this end the use of synchronous rectification techniques are excluded from the study as these techniques find their niche more in high current low voltage applications where the forward voltage drop of rectifier diodes becomes unacceptable. This study will only compare the center tapped and current doubling rectifier. A complete comparison of the requirements and losses of the rectifier magnetic components is included in section 4.2.

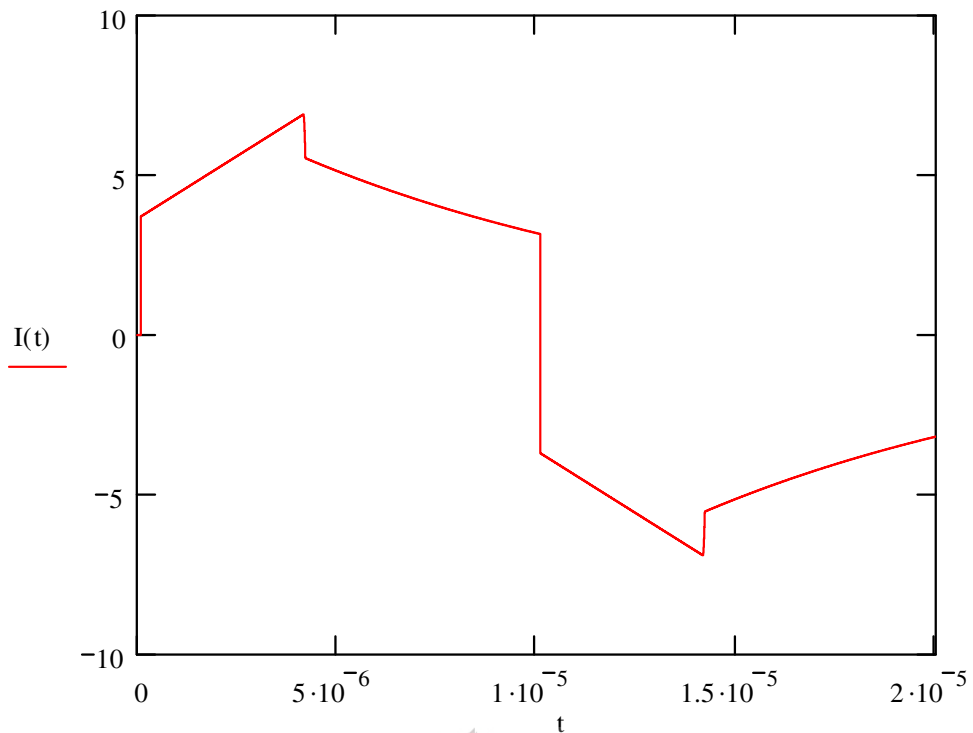


Figure 3.21: *Calculated Primary Current*

### 3.6 Current Doubling Rectifier

Although the current doubling rectifier, as represented in Figure 3.22, became a well documented topic quite recently [2, 20, 45] evidence indicates this topology to be an reinvention. Two inductor rectifiers had been associated with mercury arc rectifiers since the early part of the twentieth century [42]. Figure 3.23<sup>1</sup> taken from a 1954 textbook clearly shows the use of two inductors with a mercury arc rectifier.

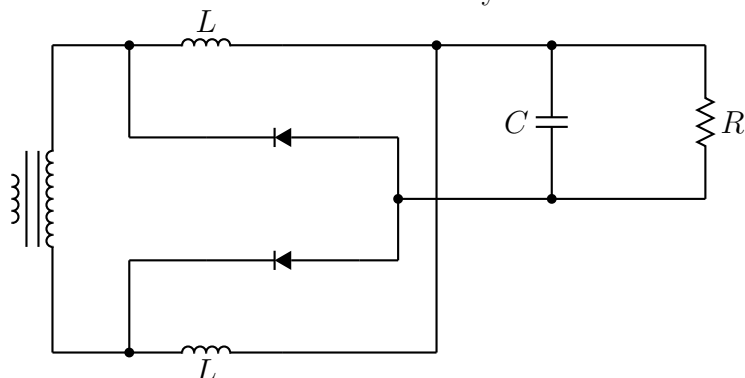


Figure 3.22: *Current Doubling Rectifier*

<sup>1</sup>Figure taken from [42].

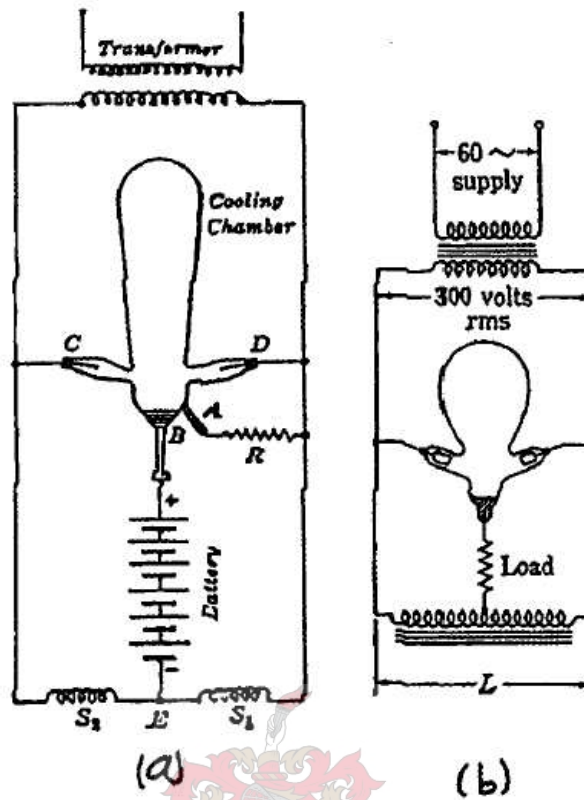


Figure 3.23: *Current Doubler: Early Twentieth Century*

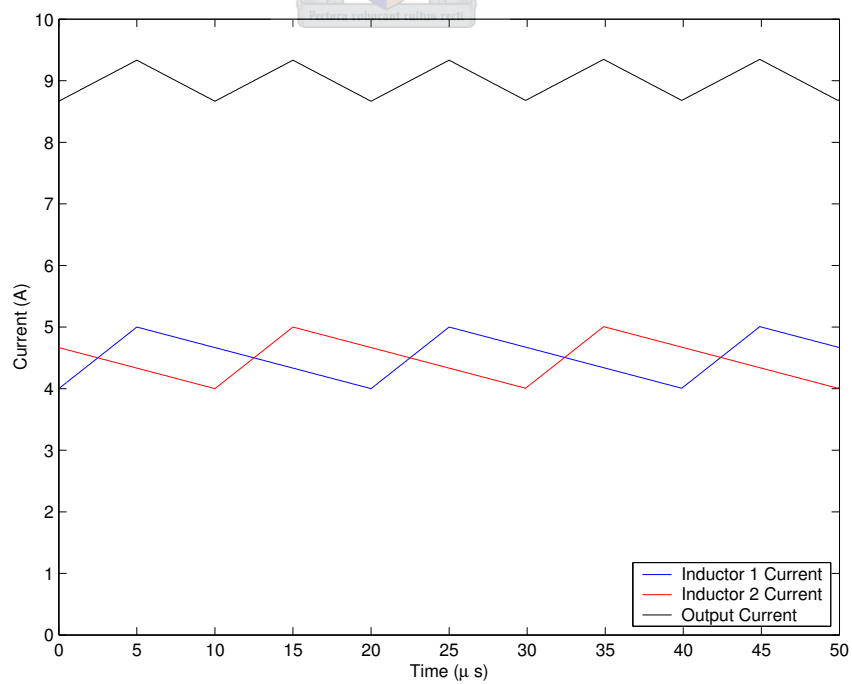


Figure 3.24: *Current Waveforms of the Doubling Rectifier Under CCM*



The main advantage of the two inductor rectifier lies in the current doubling effect, resulting in the analogous term current doubler. With reference to Figure 3.24 only half of the total output current,  $I_{out}$  flows through the secondary of the transformer during the conduction interval. The remainder of the current is supplied from the energy stored in the free-flowing inductor. This doubling effect has the benefit of reducing the conduction losses in the transformer secondary.

### 3.6.1 Operation

Several states of operation can be identified in the CDR (current doubling rectifier). These different states describe the behaviour of the secondary inductor currents. As with all rectifiers the secondary current is a reflection of the primary current. However, the CDR inductor currents will be unbalanced if the primary current has a dc bias. Since a design goal of the control system is to remove any dc-bias from the primary current, an assumption can be made that the secondary inductor currents are balanced.

The operating region of the CDR, with symmetrical control on the primary, can be divided into two main categories, continuous and discontinuous conduction, as with any converter. Under continuous conduction the inductor currents are positive and the transformer current is equal to the inductor current during the rising slope. This implies that there is no circulating current in the system.

Operation under DCM can be subdivided into four different states [45], which occurs at different regions of the operating envelope. Figure 3.25 gives an indication of the current waveform in one of the inductors for each of the states. Under very low output power situations the output inductor current direction might even reverse. By defining a constant describing the impedance ratio between the output inductors and the load, the boundaries of the different states can be defined as in Figure 3.26

$$\frac{\omega L_{out}}{R_L} \rightarrow k = \frac{2L_{out}}{T_s R_L} \quad (3.29)$$

with  $D$  describing the duty cycle of the converter.

The two inductors in the output path provides current doubling but the effect on the output voltage is that the output voltage of the system is halved. This implies that the secondary of the transformer will need double the turns of the center tapped rectifier. The rectifying diodes in turn must also be rated for this higher voltage. Investigation of Figure 3.22 reveals that if a diode is conducting the other diode will have to block the full voltage available on the transformer secondary. The output diodes must be rated to withstand at least twice the desired output voltage and half the output current.

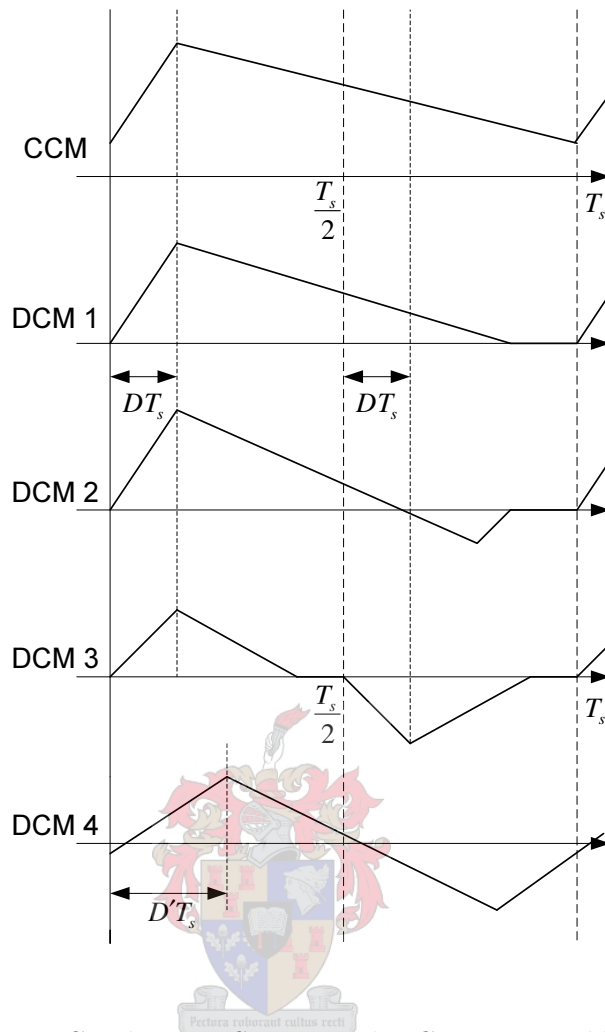


Figure 3.25: Conduction States in the Current Doubling Rectifier

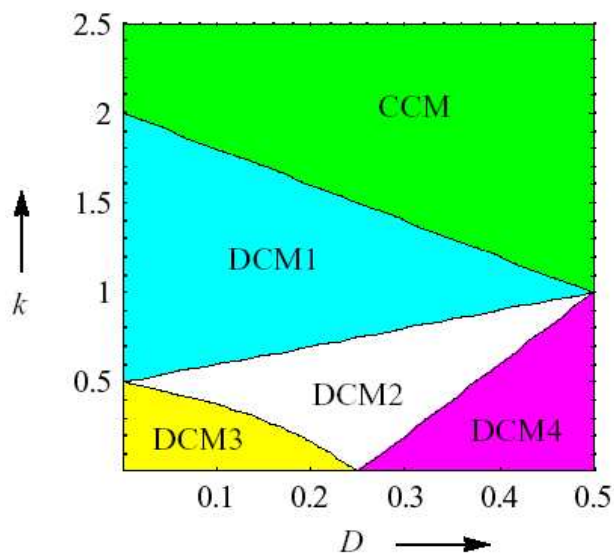
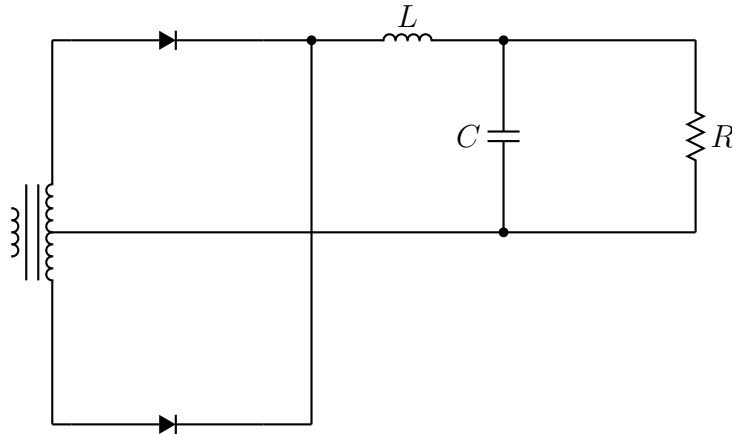


Figure 3.26: Conduction States in the Current Doubling Rectifier



**Figure 3.27:** *Center Tapped Rectifier*

### 3.6.2 Center Tapped Rectifier

The center tapped rectifier operates as a full-wave rectifier where the rectifier diode requirement has been reduced from four to two through the addition of a center tapped voltage. This center tapped voltage is normally also taken as the secondary reference voltage.

The current operation of the center tapped rectifier is such that the total output current is carried through the output inductor, at all times, and through each rectifier diode, in turn. The output voltage is the rectified time average of the output voltage of each of the transformer secondary windings. This implies that the full required output voltage must be available at each of the secondary windings. Since output diodes are connected between the transformer and the output filter inductor and the voltages on the two secondary windings are mirror images of one another the voltage blocking requirement of the diodes are at least twice the required output voltage.

The secondary of the transformer will be similar to the secondary of the current doubling rectifier, with the same number of turns on both transformers. The center tapped rectifier transformer is however a little more complicated in that it incorporates an extra termination midway through the winding. The transformer secondary current is also higher in the center tapped configuration as the complete output current flows through the winding for half of the on time of the system. Therefore the losses in the transformer secondary will be higher than in the current doubling rectifier.

## System Design

*“I keep the subject of my inquiry constantly before me, and wait till the first dawning opens gradually, by little and little, into a full and clear light”*

Isaac Newton

An aim of this thesis project is to design and test a 3 kW prototype converter for plasma applications. However, the ultimate aim of the complete project is to design a high frequency switch mode supply for applications in a mineral processing plant at power levels exceeding 500 kW. To this end novel controllers, topologies and control algorithms are ignored. The 3 kW unit is also designed such that two or more converters can be operated in parallel to facilitate operation at higher power levels.

Therefore this 3 kW prototype design functions as a platform to test the functionality of the proposed full-scale system. The main advantage of the prototype lies in the relatively inexpensive component cost, which in turn yield greater freedom for experimentation. The 3 kW prototype will be operated in conjunction with a Russian water vapor plasma cutter.

The output characteristics of the prototype is summarised in table 4.1. The input power is limited to ensure operation from a normal residential power outlet. Maximum power delivery is limited by incorporating power limits on both the rectifier, at a higher level, and the full bridge converter.

The unit can be described as a ZVS full-bridge incorporating a current doubler high frequency rectifier. The system is supplied by a PFC boost rectifier. The design criteria of each of these elements will be developed during the following sections. A block diagram overview of the system is included in Figure 4.1

### 4.1 Full Bridge

The design of the full bridge can be subdivided into dimensioning, ZVS implementation and the control system. The control system with the exclusion of the slope compensation

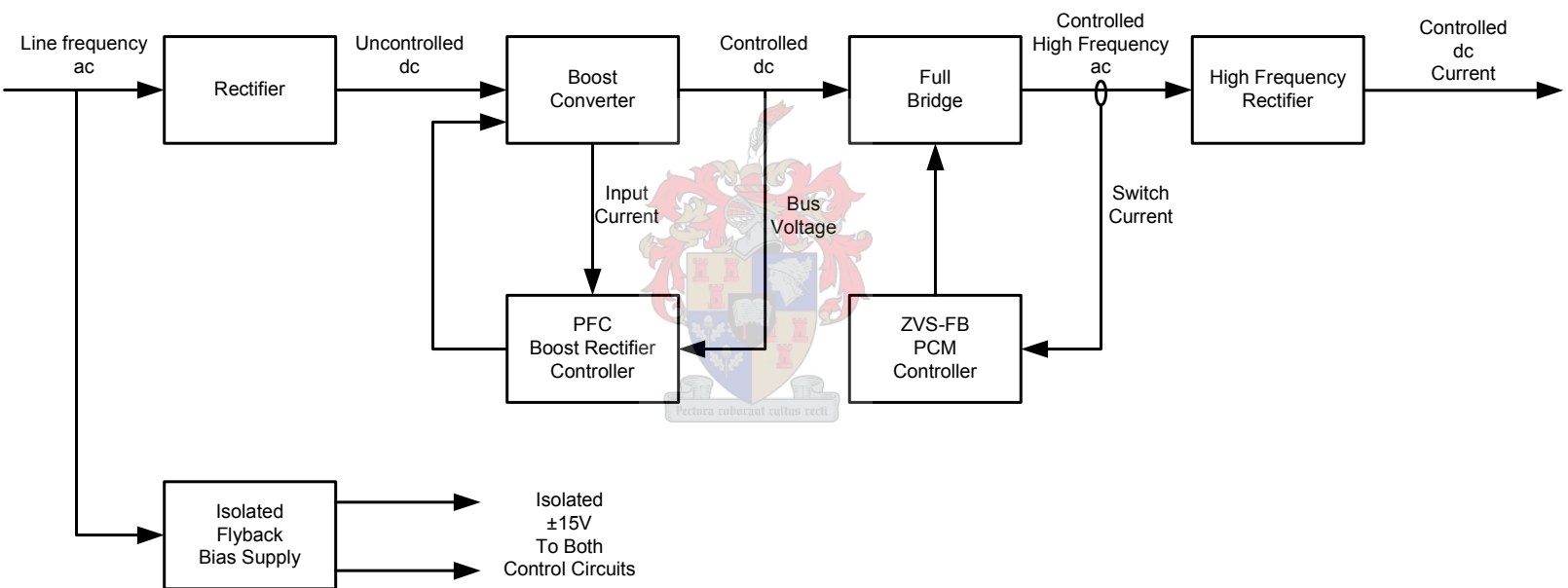


Figure 4.1: Block Diagram of the Complete System

Output Voltage	0-400 V
Output Current	0-8 A
Maximum input power	3000 W
Efficiency	90 %
Power Factor	> 0.9

**Table 4.1:** *Design Parameters for 3 kW System*

parameter will be discussed in chapter 5.

#### 4.1.1 Switch Element Dimensioning

The dimensioning of the converter elements is a rather easily accomplished feat once the converter operating envelope has been determined.

The primary switches are voltage rated to withstand the primary bus voltage plus a derating factor (to allow for switching transients and lower component stresses). The switch current is proportional to the output current and the transformer turns ratio. This current is also derated to allow for lower switch stresses.

Since the energy storage requirement of the transformer leakage inductance is directly proportional to the magnitude of the switch and transformer output capacitances, these parameters should be minimised as much as possible.

The body diode of the switch also deserves attention as this element is indispensable in the converter operation. The important diode parameter is the diode reverse recovery charge and the corresponding reverse recovery time. Since the converter is operating in an extreme environment where the output can be short circuited, the resulting effective duty cycle can be very small. With reference to section 3.4 the following discussion sketches this phenomenon.

During state V the current is flowing through both the body diode and the channel of the lower switch. The instant the current commutates the current rise time is extremely high due to the short circuited output and the corresponding on-time (until the current determined by the peak current control system - refer to chapter 5 - is reached) can be very short, in the region of 400 - 800 ns. This might imply that the switch is turned off, with the corresponding increase in reverse voltage, before all the minority carriers in the channel diode has recombined. This will result in a catastrophic failure as the channel diode will simply start conducting in the opposite direction and eventually breakthrough and present a short circuit across the bus, in conjunction with the top switch [1]. Fortunately the transformer leakage reactance serve to restrict the magnitude of this current rise time, thus minimising the risk of this failure.

The risk of this failure mode is minimised through selection of FET switches with fast recovery free-flow diodes. International Rectifier, among others, market a MosFet range named FREDFET, Fast Recovery Diode Field Effect Transistor. The alternative to FREDFET technology lies in the selection of IGBT's. IGBT's typically are more robust and unlike MosFet's do not have an inherent parasitic anti-parallel diode. This important characteristic implies that the free-flow diodes in the system can be comprised of discrete hyper-fast diodes which will improve system reliability. IGBT's also exhibit lower output capacitances than MosFets thus improving the feasible ZVS load range. However, the switching characteristics of MosFet's are superior to those of IGBT's.

#### 4.1.2 ZVS Implementation

With reference to section 3.4, there are two instants during each power conversion cycle where ZVS is facilitated. These resonant intervals are characterised by the transfer of energy from the leakage inductance to the combined output capacitance of the switches and the transformer. For convenience the characteristic equations describing this energy transfer are repeated here;

$$C = 2C_{oss} + C_{xmr} \quad (4.1)$$

$$\omega = \frac{1}{\sqrt{LC}} \quad (4.2)$$

$$\alpha = \frac{R^2}{2L} \quad (4.3)$$

$$i(t) = I_0 \cdot e^{-\alpha t} \cos(\omega t) \quad (4.4)$$

$$v(t) = \frac{I_0 e^{-\alpha t}}{C(\alpha^2 + \omega^2)} \{\omega \sin(\omega t) - \alpha \cos(\omega t)\} \quad (4.5)$$

From the conservation of energy, neglecting the intrinsic wire and ESR resistances;

$$\begin{aligned} W_L &= \frac{1}{2}LI^2 \\ W_C &= \frac{1}{2}CV^2 \\ W_L &= W_C \end{aligned} \quad (4.6)$$

Combining this relationship and with two resonant cycles per conversion cycle the minimum energy stored in the inductor must be twice the requirement of the capacitances. This results in a trade-off between the amount of leakage inductance and the primary current magnitude at which ZVS will be achieved;

$$I_{min} = \sqrt{\frac{2C}{L}}V \quad (4.7)$$

The first of these resonant cycles occurs directly after the power conversion cycle, implying that the current in the storage inductor is at its maximum. The voltage rise

time of the capacitors can be represented by equation 4.5. Realising that, in general,  $\omega \gg \alpha$  the voltage peak can be given as;

$$V_p = \frac{\omega I_0}{C(\alpha^2 + \omega^2)} \gg V_{cc} \quad (4.8)$$

Clearly the time needed to facilitate ZVS is not related to the natural frequency of the system,  $\omega$ , but to the voltage rise time, determined by the circuit parameters and the current stored in the inductance. With, again, the assumptions that  $\omega \gg \alpha$  and  $\sin^{-1}(\delta) \approx \delta$  for small values of  $\delta$  the time needed to reach the bus voltage  $V_{cc}$  can be given as;

$$t_{r1} \approx \frac{V_{cc}C(\omega^2 + \alpha^2)}{I_0\omega^2} < \frac{\pi}{2\omega} \quad (4.9)$$

Since the conduction losses are minimised considerably by switching the switch in parallel with the body diode, it is imperative to minimise the time allowed for resonant energy transfer.

At the start of the second resonant interval the current in the inductor, neglecting conduction losses, will have decreased to:

$$I_1 = \sqrt{I_0^2 - \frac{C}{L}V_{cc}^2} \quad (4.10)$$

which under low current conditions might not be sufficient to ensure ZVS. However, at the end of the resonant interval the converter is set for the power conversion state as the transformer current has commutated. Therefore it is feasible to allow as much time as possible to facilitate ZVS in this state. Investigation of the current reveals, importantly, that at the instant  $t = \frac{\pi}{2\omega}$  the current commutates and has negligible magnitude. Choosing this instant for switch commutation will result in ZCS with the added benefit of a reduced voltage across the switch. The beauty of this arrangement lies in the invariability of  $\omega$  on the operating point, since  $\omega$  depends purely on the converter elements.

### 4.1.3 Slope Compensation

The instability of peak current mode controlled systems (refer to chapter 5) at duty cycles beyond 50 % are well documented and understood. A theoretical analysis of this instability mode is given in section 5.2.1.

The current doubling rectifier however exhibits an output inductor current frequency proportional to the switching frequency. The resultant of which implies that the output inductor current duty cycle (rise-time vs time proportion) can never exceed 50 %. Theoretically it should therefore be possible to operate the system without the addition of slope compensation.



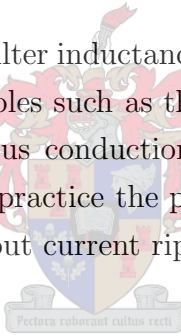
However, the internal switch current loop in the system is critical to the total converter operation and any disturbance in this loop will cause large scale system instabilities. The addition of slope compensation reduces the overall loop gain of this internal current loop, increasing the noise insensitivity of the overall control system. Although every effort has been made in the system design and layout to minimise noise, the localised noise in the inner current loop might prove to be unacceptable. To this end, provision has been made for the introduction of slope compensation into the system.

Slope compensation addition to the sensed switch current information is achieved through the addition of a portion of the timing clock waveforms. A variable voltage ramp can be added to the sensed waveform through the addition of a capacitive network to the current sensing pin of the UC3875 phase shifted controller.

Although the system is designed to theoretically operate without the addition of slope compensation, compensation will be added to ensure the stability of the inner control loop.

## 4.2 Output Inductance

The appropriate choice of output filter inductance is crucial to the operation of the holistic system [31]. Several system variables such as the primary current shape, output current ripple and the DCM (discontinuous conduction mode) boundary are defined (albeit in part) by the filter inductance. In practice the perfect value to satisfy all needs proves to be illusive but a study of the output current ripple and inductor losses yields a perfectly acceptable value.



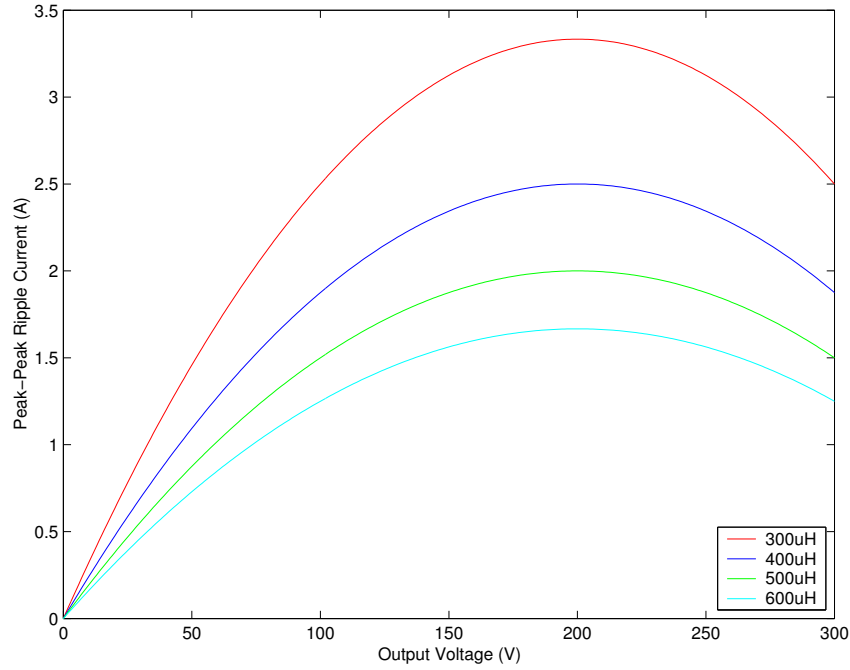
### 4.2.1 Output Current Ripple

The effect of the output current ripple is somewhat more pronounced in this system than in most other power supplies. The low capacitive storage capability of the output minimizes the usual second order filter characteristic introduced by the capacitor. This coupled with the emphasis on the output current as controlled parameter, inflates the significance of this variable somewhat.

The output current ripple depends purely on the switching frequency, the inductance of the output filter and the voltages on both sides of the isolation transformer. This dependence is mathematically derived for the CTR (Center Tapped Rectifier) in section A.4.1 and can be expressed as:

$$di = \frac{V_{out}(V_{in} - V_{out})}{2LV_{in}f_s} \quad (4.11)$$

The relationship between the output voltage and the ripple is shown in Figure 4.2 for several inductor values, with a constant input voltage of 400 V.



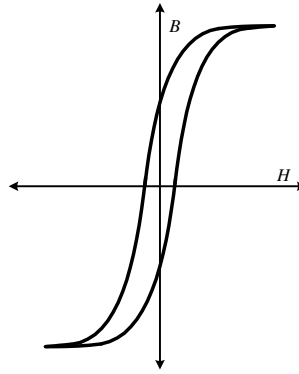
**Figure 4.2:** *Output Current Ripple vs Output Voltage ( $V_{in} = 400V$ )*

Although a very small ripple value is desirable, the physical realization of the inductor limits the attainable ripple value. The attainable inductance with a certain magnetic core under dc-current bias conditions is inhibited by the  $Li^2$  relationship, as shown in section A.5.1. Manipulation of equation A.45 reveal the dependency of the flux density upon the material, core geometry and the  $Li^2$  factor, as shown;

$$B = \sqrt{\frac{Li^2 \mu_0 \mu_r}{A_e l_e}} \quad (4.12)$$

With reference to Figure 4.3 the  $\frac{dB}{dH}$  slope changes as the magnetic material approach saturation. Realisation that in general  $\mu \propto \frac{dB}{dH}$  and  $L \propto \mu$  shows that a change in the magnetisation slope will affect the inductance. The effect of this relationship is that the inductance of an inductor will decrease with an increase in dc-bias. Physical realization of an inductor operating under dc-bias should take this into consideration, through proper core selection; where the flux density under dc-bias is low enough to permit a reasonable excursion about the work point. The above criteria are met by selecting a corner density value,  $B_c$ , at 80 % of  $B_{sat}$  and ensuring that the flux density remains below this value during normal operation. These requirements and the definition of a core selection constant,  $\kappa_c$  are summarized as;

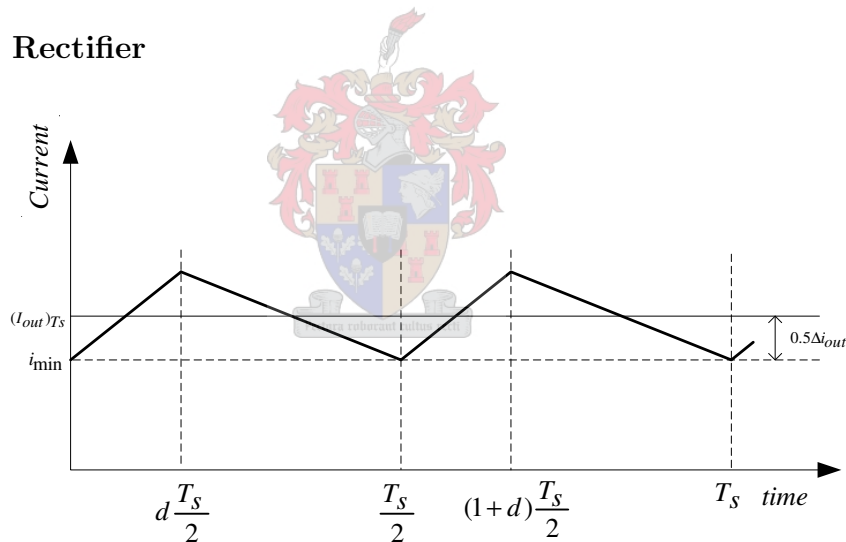
$$L(i_{dc} + .5\Delta i)^2 \leq \frac{(.8B_{sat})^2 A_e l_e}{\mu_0 \mu_r} \equiv \kappa_c \quad (4.13)$$



**Figure 4.3:** Typical  $B$ - $H$  Curve for a Ferrite

In order to design an optimized inductor the precise ripple current of the output inductor is needed. Keeping with the goals of this text both the CTR and the CDR, Current Doubler Rectifier, will be studied.

### Center Tap Rectifier



**Figure 4.4:** Output Current Waveforms of the Center Tap Rectifier

With reference to section A.4.1, and Figure 4.4 the output current of the CTR can be described as:

$$i_{out}(t) = \begin{cases} i_{min} + \frac{V_{in} - V_{out}}{L} t & (0 \leq t < d\frac{T_s}{2}) \\ i_{min} + \frac{(V_{in} - V_{out})d}{2Lf_s} - \frac{V_{out}}{L}(t - d\frac{T_s}{2}) & (d\frac{T_s}{2} \leq t < \frac{T_s}{2}) \end{cases} \quad (4.14)$$

The assumption that the output voltage remains constant during the duration of the switching cycle yields a linear output current as shown in equation 4.14 which compares well to the more accurate second order approximation. This linear relationship implies that the average output value is found by calculating one half of the excursion from the

minimum value or,

$$\left(\mathbf{i}_{out}(t)\right)_{T_s} = i_{min} + \frac{(V_{in} - V_{out})V_{out}}{4V_{in}Lf_s} \quad (4.15)$$

the excursion about the average work point can be given as;

$$0.5\Delta i_{out} = \left(\mathbf{i}_{out}(t)\right)_{T_s} - i_{min} = \frac{(V_{in} - V_{out})V_{out}}{4V_{in}Lf_s} \quad (4.16)$$

which corresponds well with equation 4.11.

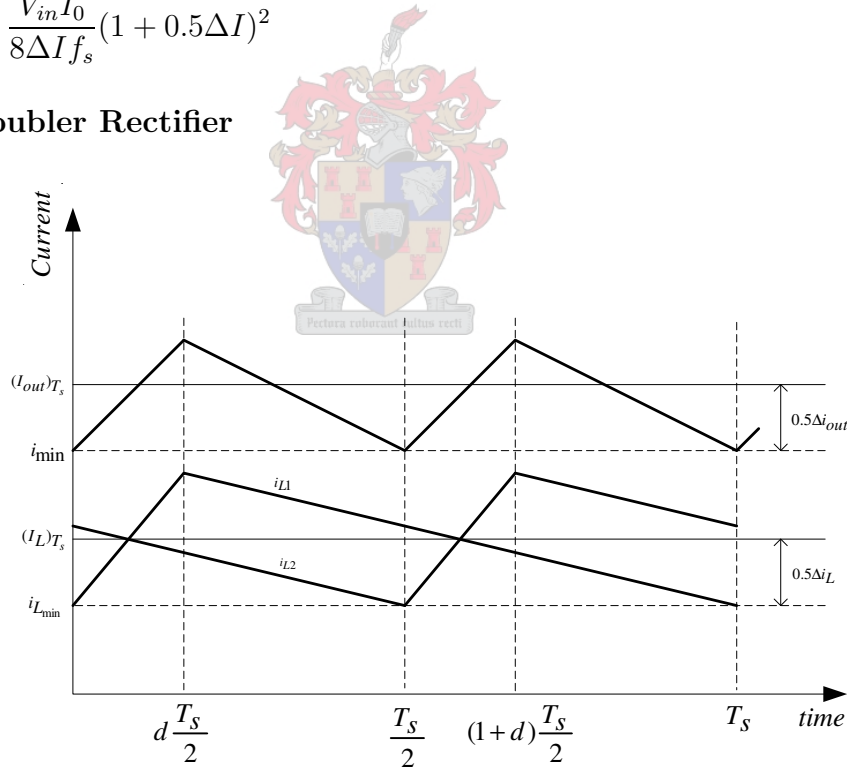
Differentiation of equation 4.16 with respect to  $V_{out}$  and finding  $\frac{d\Delta i_{out}}{dV_{out}} = 0$  reveals that the ripple would reach a maximum at  $V_{out} = 0.5V_{in}$ . This relationship is also evident in Figure 4.2. Finding the required inductance value corresponding to a desired output ripple, with  $\Delta I$  defined as the desired peak-peak ripple percentage of  $I_0$ , the maximum output current;

$$L = \frac{V_{in}}{8\Delta I I_0 f_s} \quad (4.17)$$

Substitution into equation 4.13 gives the core selection constant,

$$k_{cent} = \frac{V_{in} I_0}{8\Delta I f_s} (1 + 0.5\Delta I)^2 \quad (4.18)$$

### Current Doubler Rectifier



**Figure 4.5:** Output Current Waveforms of the Current Doubling Rectifier

With reference to section A.4.1 and Figure 4.5 the inductor and output currents can be described as;

$$i_{L1}(t) = \begin{cases} i_{Lmin} + \frac{2V_{in}-V_{out}}{L}t & (0 \leq t < d\frac{T_s}{2}) \\ i_{Lmin} + \frac{(2V_{in}-V_{out})d}{2Lf_s} - \frac{V_{out}}{L}(t - d\frac{T_s}{2}) & (d\frac{T_s}{2} \leq t < \frac{T_s}{2}) \end{cases} \quad (4.19)$$

$$i_{out}(t) = \begin{cases} 2i_{Lmin} + \frac{V_{out}}{2Lf_s} + 2\frac{V_{in}-V_{out}}{L}t & (0 \leq t < d\frac{T_s}{2}) \\ 2i_{Lmin} + \frac{V_{out}(V_{in}-V_{out})d}{Lf_s} - 2\frac{V_{out}}{L}(t - d\frac{T_s}{2}) & (d\frac{T_s}{2} \leq t < \frac{T_s}{2}) \\ 2i_{Lmin} + \frac{V_{out}}{2Lf_s} + 2\frac{V_{in}-V_{out}}{L}(t - \frac{T_s}{2}) & (\frac{T_s}{2} \leq t < (1+d)\frac{T_s}{2}) \\ 2i_{Lmin} + \frac{V_{out}(V_{in}-V_{out})d}{Lf_s} - 2\frac{V_{out}}{L}(t - \frac{T_s}{2}) & (\frac{T_s}{2}(1+d) \leq t < T_s) \end{cases} \quad (4.20)$$

The average output current is shown, in the same manner as the CTR output current, to be:

$$(\mathbf{i}_{out}(\mathbf{t}))_{T_s} = i_{min} + \frac{(V_{in} - V_{out})V_{out}}{2V_{in}Lf_s} \quad (4.21)$$

The minimum value of the output current is found with reference to Figure 4.5 as:

$$i_{min} = 2i_{Lmin} + \frac{V_{out}}{2Lf_s} \quad (4.22)$$

which reveals;

$$0.5\Delta I_{out} = \frac{(V_{in} - V_{out})V_{out}}{2V_{in}Lf_s} \quad (4.23)$$

incidentally double the ripple found in equation 4.16 with the same inductance value. Rewritten for the required inductance value at maximum ripple, i.e.  $V_{out} = 0.5V_{in}$ ,

$$L = \frac{V_{in}}{4\Delta I I_0 f_s} \quad (4.24)$$

Optimized inductor design in the CDR requires however, the ripple component in each of the output inductors.

$$(\mathbf{I}_L(\mathbf{t}))_{T_s} = i_{Lmin} + \frac{(2V_{in} - V_{out})V_{out}}{4V_{in}Lf_s} \quad (4.25)$$

$$0.5\Delta i_L = \frac{(2V_{in} - V_{out})V_{out}}{4V_{in}Lf_s} \quad (4.26)$$

Manipulation of equations 4.23 and 4.26 reveal the relationship between the output and inductor current ripple.

$$\Delta i_L = \frac{2V_{in} - V_{out}}{V_{in} - V_{out}} \cdot 0.5\Delta i_{out} \quad (4.27)$$

Resulting in a inductor ripple of 1.5 times the output ripple at the point,  $V_{out} = \frac{1}{2}V_{in}$ , of maximum inductor current ripple.

Differentiation of equation 4.26 with respect to  $V_{out}$  reveals that the maximum ripple will occur at  $V_{in} = V_{out}$  or a 100 % duty cycle with the assumed 1:2 turns ratio. Giving a worst case ripple value of,

$$\Delta i_L = \frac{V_{in}}{4Lf_s} \quad (4.28)$$

The core selection constant for the CDR can be calculated as:

$$\kappa_{doubl} = L \left( 0.5I_0 + \frac{V_{in}}{4Lf_s} \right)^2 \quad (4.29)$$

Substitution of equation 4.24 in 4.29 yield the core selection constant in terms of the desired output ripple current.

$$\kappa_{doubl} = \frac{V_{in}I_0}{4\Delta I f_s} (\Delta I + 0.5)^2 \quad (4.30)$$

The core size requirements of both the CTR and CDR is shown in Figure 4.6 against the desired output ripple. From this illustration it is clear that the core size requirement of the CDR cannot realistically be taken as half of the CTR's; at a realistic ripple value of 15 % the CDR requires 73 % the core size of the corresponding CTR inductor.

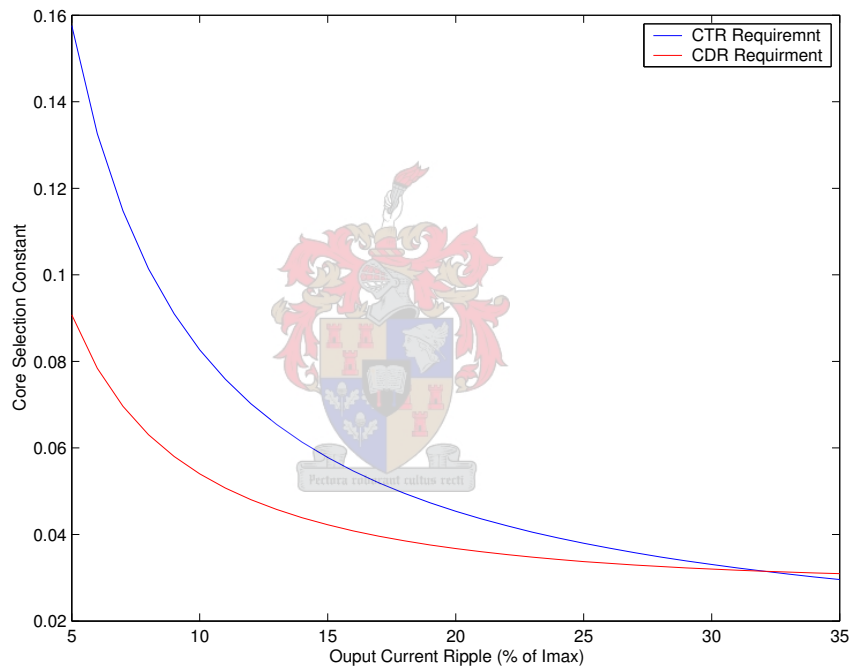


Figure 4.6:  $\kappa$  vs  $\Delta I_0$  for CDR and CTR

## 4.2.2 Inductor Losses

### Loss Mechanisms

Inductor losses are in general an extremely illusive comparative parameter due to the many degrees of freedom influencing the losses. The losses in the inductor can be divided into magnetic and Ohmic losses, both of which depend on a number of weakly-correlated parameters. Throughout this section the inductor-losses of both the CDR and CTR will be investigated with the same design parameters. The values, except when stated differently, used during this chapter are summarised in Table 4.2

	CTR	CDR
Inductor	500 $\mu H$	1 $mH$
Core	E 56/24/19	ETD 49
Material	3C90	3C90
Airgap	2.6 mm	1.8 mm
Turns	55 turns	82 turns
Wire Information	0.5 mm 9 strands Litz	0.45 mm 9 strands Litz
Conductor Length	6.16 m	6.97 m
Winding Resistance	10 $m\Omega$	26 $m\Omega$
Current Ripple	20 %	20 %
$\kappa$	$77 \times 10^{-3}$	$34 \times 10^{-3}$
Window Fit	80 %	79 %
Ripple Frequency	100 $kHz$	50 $kHz$

**Table 4.2:** *Default Rectifier Design Values*

### Magnetic losses

Magnetic losses result from a number of sources of which the most pronounced are hysteresis and eddy current losses. The existence of hysteresis loss is evident in observation of the magnetic materials B-H curve. Mathematically the existence can be proved,

$$\begin{aligned}
 W &= \int_{T_s} v(t)i(t)dt \\
 &= \int_{T_s} \left( nA_c \frac{dB(t)}{dt} \right) \left( \frac{H(t)l_e}{n} \right) dt \\
 &= (A_c l_e) \int_{T_s} H dB
 \end{aligned} \tag{4.31}$$

where  $A_c l_e$  is the volume of the core.

Eddy currents occur in a magnetic core since magnetic materials are in general good electrical conductors. According to Lenz's law, currents will flow in a medium in a manner to oppose the time varying flux,  $\phi(t)$ . These currents result in  $I^2 R$  losses in the resistance of the magnetic medium. The induced voltage in the core is proportional to the derivative of the flux through the core. If the resistive property of the core is independent of frequency, the magnitude of the currents will increase linearly with  $f$  and hence the losses with  $f^2$ .

The exact losses in a magnetic core are difficult to calculate analytically, but the following relationships yield an acceptable value of the sum of the discussed losses;

$$P_{core} = K_f (\Delta B)^\beta A_c l_e \tag{4.32}$$

where  $\beta$  is a constant associated with the specific material and  $K_f$  can be approximated with a fourth order polynomial of  $f$ .

If the inductors are optimally designed the flux swing due to the ripple current will be equal in each case. This will transpire as the airgap will be chosen to limit the maximum flux at maximum current to the same value. Therefore from equation 4.32 the loss in each of the inductors can be found, where it is clear that the loss in the CDR should be a quarter of the CTR loss per  $m^3$ , given that the polynomial  $K_f$  is approximated by  $cf^2$ . With the size differences between the cores, as discussed in table 4.2 the core loss in the CTR will be three times larger than the CDR.

Comparison between the magnetic elements requires that the same magnetic material is used for both inductors. Material 3C90 from FERROXCUBE has been chosen for the comparative studies.

### Copper Loss

The conductor losses depend on a number of factors; to facilitate the comparison the following assumptions take precedence.

- The skin effect will be taken into account.
- The simple structure of the inductor mitigates the proximity effect, which will be ignored.
- The window fill area will be optimised in the design of both inductors, i.e. the wire size will be chosen to fill the allowable window area.

The skin effect cause the majority of the current to flow along the outer surfaces of the conductor. The skin effect can be modelled by shrinking the effective area of the conductor as the frequency increase. The penetration depth of the high frequency current,  $\delta$  is given by:

$$\delta = \sqrt{\frac{\rho}{\pi\mu_0\mu_r f}} \quad (4.33)$$

The inductor currents of both the CTR and CDR as shown in figures 4.4 and 4.5 can be modelled as a triangular current shape superimposed on a dc value. Fourier series approximation of the ac part of the waveforms yields a magnitude at harmonic  $k$ :

$$i_{ac}(k) = \frac{\Delta I_L}{\pi^2 k^2 d(1-d)} \sqrt{1 - \cos^2(d\pi k)} \quad (4.34)$$

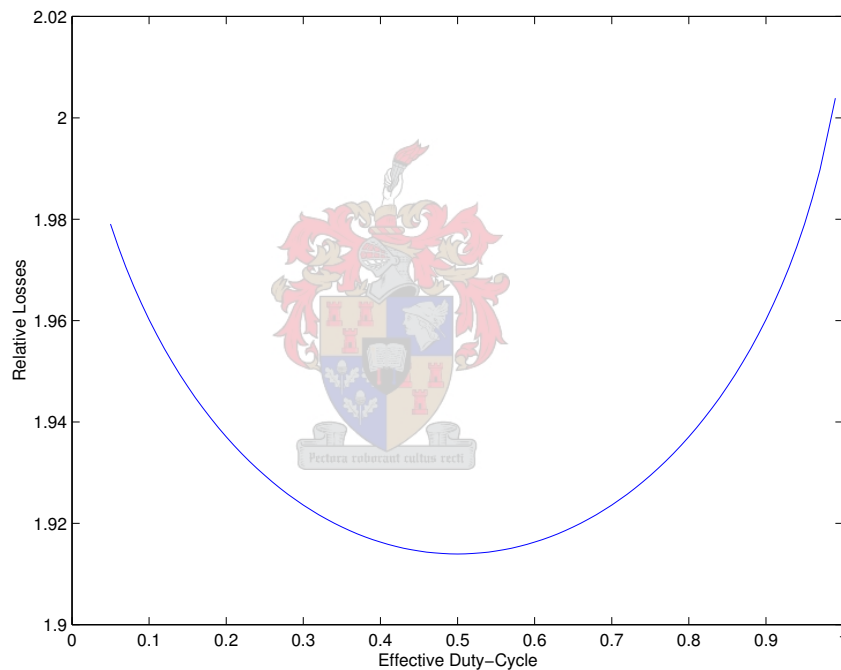
with  $\Delta I_L$  defined as the zero to peak inductor ripple and  $d$  represents the duty cycle.

With reference to equation 4.33 the effective conductor area under skin effect conditions can be represented as  $2r\delta\pi - \pi\delta^2$ , where  $r$  is the true conductor diameter. The



magnitude of each of the harmonics can be calculated with equation 4.34 and it is possible to represent the power loss in the conductor in terms of a range of discrete  $I^2R$  losses at each harmonic frequency, taking the change in resistance according to the skin depth effect into account. The total loss can be approximated by adding the loss at each frequency in the spectrum.

Investigation of the CDR and CTR waveforms reveals that the peak to peak current ripple of each of the CDR inductors are one half of the CTR's. The effective duty cycle of the CDR is also one half that of the CTR and the fundamental frequency of the CTR is double the frequency of the CDR. Incorporating these elements, the power loss due to the ac current in the CDR is still roughly one half of the CTR's. The relative losses for the two inductors are shown in Figure 4.7 where the loss in the CTR is expressed as a ratio of the CDR loss for a range of duty cycles.



**Figure 4.7:** *Relative Losses of the CTR and CDR Ripple Current*

	<b>CTR</b>	<b>CDR</b>
dc Wire Loss	6 W	4.1 W
ac Wire Loss	20 mW	4 mW
Core Loss	300 mW	100 mW
Total Losses	6.32 W	4.2 W

**Table 4.3:** *Comparison of the Losses in the CTR and CDR Inductors*

The winding of the inductors are designed such that the complete available window area is utilised to fit the maximum copper area into the conductors and thus decrease the dc resistance. However a simple approach of increasing the strand diameter will result in increased eddy current losses, due to both the skin effect and proximity effect, resulting in an unacceptably large ac resistance. However, the ac currents are small compared to the dc currents and the design of the Litz wire is not as critical as in the case of the transformer. The Litz wire was designed by calculating the penetration depth at the ripple frequency and choosing the individual conductor diameters four times larger. This approach results in an acceptable ac resistance while preventing a filling of valuable window area with conductor isolation.

### 4.3 Output Capacitance

The output capacitance plays a major role in the system response, effect of DCM and the controllability of the system. The desired current source characteristic of the system renders a large output capacitance unsuitable. The load however does exhibit a small input capacitance due to the close spacing of the anode and cathode at the arc initiation point. This capacitance is in the order of 10 to 60  $pF$  and is regarded as the absolute minimum output capacitance.

### 4.4 Transformer Design

#### 4.4.1 Transformer Saturation

Transformer saturation can have disastrous consequences on the converter integrity as saturation is normally accompanied by sudden peak switch currents. These peak currents occur as the saturating transformer magnetising inductance approaches zero under saturation. The transition to a negligible magnetising inductance is abrupt, causing a sudden increase in the switch current slope and possible over currents and switch failure.

Transformer saturation can be prevented through limiting the maximum flux density in the transformer core. The flux in the transformer core, using the normal transformer model, is proportional to the current through the magnetising inductance and hence the time integral of the applied voltage waveform. Mathematically expressed as,

$$\lambda = \int_{t_1}^{t_2} v(t) dt \quad (4.35)$$

$$\Delta B = \frac{\lambda}{2n_1 A_e} \quad (4.36)$$

under steady state conditions with  $t_1$  and  $t_2$  the applied voltage cross over points.

The magnetising inductance has to be large enough to for the maximum applied voltage-time integral. The effect of the flux swing under steady state conditions is minimal

as the transformer flux is already biased in the opposite direction at the commencement of the driving waveform. Analytically it can be reasoned that if the flux-swing associated with the applied voltage is  $\Delta B$  then the flux density at the start of the half cycle will be  $-0.5\Delta B$ , resulting in a maximum flux density of  $0.5\Delta B$ . The problematic operational area is under transient conditions where the applied voltage-time integral changes so fast that the above statement does not hold. This will have the effect that the maximum flux density might rise higher than  $0.5\Delta B$ . From this it is clear that some allowance must be made for a greater than normal flux swing [40].

From equation 4.35 the magnitude of change in the flux density can be calculated. To allow for transient conditions the worst case flux swing must be smaller than 65 % of the allowable flux swing. Mathematically the constraints can be represented as:

$$\begin{aligned}\Delta B &= \frac{1}{NA_e}\lambda \\ \lambda_{max} &= \frac{V_{in}}{2f_s} \\ N &> \frac{V_{in}}{1.3f_s B_{sat} A_e}\end{aligned}\tag{4.37}$$

#### 4.4.2 Transformer Losses

As in the case with the output inductor, the total loss is a sum of the conductor losses and the core losses. The total loss can not be minimized ad infinitum as the conductor losses cannot be minimized without compromising on the magnetic losses and vice versa. Practically any decrease in the number of turns will decrease the conductor length and increase conductor girth resulting in lower conductor losses at the expense, according to equation 4.35, of higher flux swings and hence higher magnetic losses, as represented by;

$$W_{cycle} = \int_c B dH\tag{4.38}$$

The design of a high frequency high power transformer can at best be described as an iterative process. To this end a spreadsheet approach, such as MS Excel, lends itself perfectly the design process. A larger core would imply a higher flux handling capability, higher core losses, more window area (less copper losses) and more turns per Henry, for the magnetising inductance. The choice of core geometry also influences the final design parameters significantly.

The winding design is subject to the same constraints encountered during the inductor design, in that there is a area limitation on the maximum winding size and the influence of eddy currents on the ac winding resistance. The effect of eddy currents on the total winding loss is however much more pronounced as in the case of the filter inductor as the transformer operates at no dc bias and all currents have pure ac components. To this end the Litz wire is designed such that the diameter is slightly larger than twice the

penetration depth at the fundamental, or switching, frequency. The number of parallel conductors is chosen to fill the complete window area, with the total winding area split between the primary and secondary windings according to the individual current carrying requirements.

The design considerations, the iterative process and the optimal choice of the Litz wire diameters and number of conductors are described in [10, 44, 30]. The Excel sheet covering the design of the transformer is included in appendix E.

## 4.5 Boost Rectifier Design

In modern society the quality of the supply system has received widely publicised attention. The interconnection of many different electrical appliances to the same grid creates an interdependence relationship between the appliances. The indiscriminate pollution of the utility supply with high frequency current components by an appliance might influence the operation of other systems connected to the same supply. To ensure multi-application system compatibility many countries, such as the European Union, have adopted stringent guidelines governing the harmonic current content commercial systems might inject back into the supply. These guidelines are in part governed by the IEEE and IEE guidelines such as IEC 555 and the newer IEC 1000.

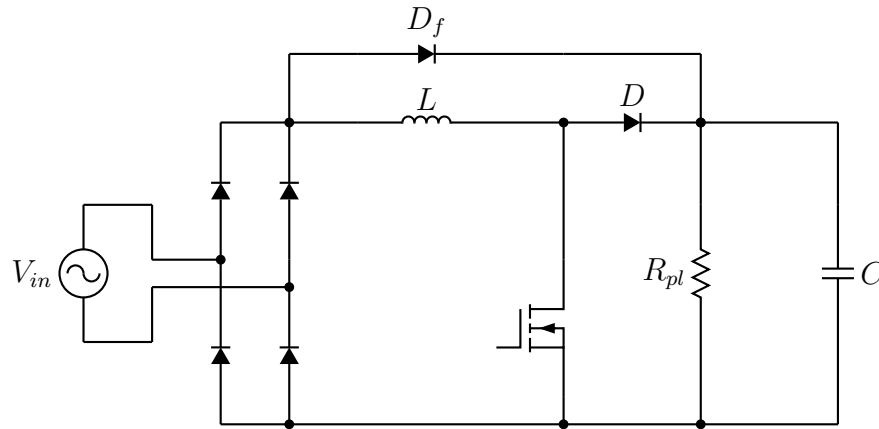
The simplest definition of power factor regards the input current as a pure sinusoid containing a single frequency and measures the power factor as a function of the phase shift between the voltage and current signals, or  $\text{pf} = \cos(\theta_v - \theta_i)$ . In general the power factor of a system inclusive of harmonics can be defined as the ratio between the average power to the apparent power measured at the input of the system, or  $\text{pf} = \frac{P}{V_{\text{rms}} I_{\text{rms}}}$ . Harmonic content in the input signal has a detrimental effect on the system power factor as voltage and current harmonics at different frequencies add to the apparent power but have no average power component.

The 3 kW power level of the prototype converter is such that the system can be operated from a standard 15 A, 220 V utility supply. However, operation from such a supply would require a system input power factor of greater than 90 % to limit the input current to less than 15 A at the maximum output power level.

### 4.5.1 Power Stage Design

The power stage consisting of the line frequency rectifier, high frequency inductor, power switch, free-wheeling diode and output capacitor can be designed through investigation of the boost dc-dc converter operation at certain areas of the operation envelope. In general the input line frequency is much lower than the switching frequency of the converter and can be neglected in all equations. The only exception on this assumption is the current

requirements on the output capacitor, which must be specified to handle both the line frequency ripple currents and the currents at the switching frequency harmonics.



**Figure 4.8:** *Boost-Rectifier Power Circuit*

### Line Frequency Rectifier

The line frequency rectifier is specified at the applicable reverse voltage level and the required forward current. The reverse voltage level is specified by the ac bus voltage, i.e. 220 V rms. The required rms input current capability can be calculated from

$$I_{in} = \frac{P_{max}}{V_{in_{min}} \text{pf}} \quad (4.39)$$

where pf denotes the design input variable of minimum power factor. As the system might be subject to under-voltage conditions the lowest possible input voltage is denoted by  $V_{in_{min}}$ , using this value ensures that the rectifier will be able to withstand such a condition.

The resonant RCLD circuit formed by the source, rectifier, boost inductor and filter capacitor will however result in an unacceptably large maximum voltage across the capacitor during the switch-on transient. This transient response can be eliminated by removing the boost inductor from the circuit during start-up conditions. The inclusion of  $D_f$  in the power circuit of Figure 4.8 minimises the effect of the boost inductor while the output voltage is smaller than the rectified input voltage. This results in a linear charging of the output capacitor from the ac source, without any resonant over voltages on the output capacitor. The start-up freewheeling diode must be able to withstand the output voltage and carry a large single current pulse, in the order of 70 A.

### Boost Inductor

The boost inductor is designed to limit the variation in the input current signal at the switching frequency or in other words the input switching frequency current ripple. However calculation of the current ripple requires an analysis of the converter operation. As the boost converter is used in many applications and can hardly be described as novel the detailed operation of the converter will not be discussed here, for an in depth discussion of the system, refer to [24, 10]

With a constant input voltage the relationship between the input and output voltage and the duty cycle,  $d$  is given as;

$$d = \frac{V_{out} - V_{in}}{V_{out}} \quad (4.40)$$

Since the PFC control circuit modulates the input current of the system to mimic the input voltage the maximum input current will occur at the point of maximum voltage in the line frequency cycle. Thus, in reference to equation 4.40, the value of  $d$  corresponds to the maximum dutycycle during peak current delivery. When the possibility of variation in input voltage is considered the maximum input current will coincide with the peak voltage at low line voltage conditions.

From the general equation  $V = L \frac{dI}{dt}$  with a maximum current ripple,  $\Delta I$ , expressed as a percentage of average current, the inductance follows as;

$$L = \frac{\sqrt{2}V_{in_{min}}d}{f_s \Delta I I_{in}} \quad (4.41)$$

The inductance value is found as 360  $\mu\text{H}$ . The maximum value of the inductor current can be found as,

$$I_{max} = \sqrt{2}I_{max}(1 + \frac{1}{2}\Delta I) \quad (4.42)$$

The design of the boost inductor is subject to the methods described in sections 4.2 and the design file is included appendix E.

### Output Capacitor

The output capacitor voltage rating is prescribed by the desired output voltage of the system, with an applicable derating factor to ensure reliable operation.

The current rating of the capacitor does however require a detailed analysis of the system currents. This is especially necessary as the capacitor must absorb both the line frequency ripple currents as well as the currents at the switching frequency and its harmonics. In general the output current of the boost inductor can be given as:

$$I_L(t) = I_{dc} + I_{line}(t) + I_{f_s}(t) \quad (4.43)$$

Where  $I_{line}(t)$  and  $I_{fs}(t)$  denotes harmonically rich currents with basis frequencies centered at the line frequency and the switching frequency respectively. Under steady state conditions the dc component of the current will be transferred to the load and the ac currents will be absorbed by the capacitor.

Neglecting the high-frequency currents, the rectified line frequency current can be given as,

$$I_{rect}(t) = I_m |\cos(\omega t)| \quad (4.44)$$

where  $\omega$  is the applicable utility supply frequency and  $I_m$  corresponds to any value applicable to the current load. The Fourier expansion of this signal is;

$$I_{rect}(t) = I_m \left[ \frac{2}{\pi} - 4 \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^n \frac{\cos(2n\omega t)}{\pi(4n^2 - 1)} \right] \quad (4.45)$$

Investigation of the current in the capacitor branch reveals firstly that no dc components is present, as is clear from  $\int I_c(t)dt = 0$ . Secondly the rms current rating of the capacitor current at the line frequency band can be found as,

$$I_{rms} = \sqrt{\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left( \frac{4I_m}{\sqrt{2}\pi(4n^2 - 1)} \right)^2} \quad (4.46)$$

Evaluating this result reveals a current of 3.65 A at full load. The high frequency currents are relatively small compared to the line frequency currents, but they do however occur at a very high frequency where the zero formed by the ESR-capacitor combination can no longer be ignored. The ESR of large capacitance high voltage electrolytic capacitors are normally such that the capacitor zero occurs in the order of the switching frequency. To combat this effect two high-frequency polyester capacitors are placed in parallel with the bulk capacitor.

Neglecting the capacitor ESR, which is valid at the typical values of line frequency as the zero associated with the ESR occurs only much later in the frequency spectrum, the capacitor will present a different impedance to each of the frequency components. In general the capacitor voltage will represent the form of equation 4.43. The line frequency ripple voltage can then be calculated as,

$$\Delta V_{line}(t) = \frac{4I_m}{C} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^n \frac{\cos(2n\omega t)}{2n\pi\omega(4n^2 - 1)} \quad (4.47)$$

A output capacitance of 470  $\mu\text{F}$  yields a peak to peak ripple of 33.6 V or 8.4 % of the output voltage. The rms value of the ac component of the capacitor voltage can be found using an equation of the form of equation 4.46 and reveals 12  $V_{\text{rms}}$ .

The relatively small value of output capacitance compared to traditional line frequency rectifiers stems from the continuous supply of current from the rectifier.



## Switching Elements

The minimum blocking voltages of the switching elements are determined by the output voltage of the system. The minimum current carrying capability can be found through evaluation of equations 4.41 - 4.46. To ensure reliable operation these values are derated, as per normal design procedures.

The switching elements are also chosen such that the switching times are short and the output diode is of the soft-recovery type to minimise switching transients.

### 4.5.2 Control Loop

The active PFC rectifier requires active control of the two interdependent variables, input current and output voltage. Output voltage control speaks for itself as total system operation is dependent on a stable dc bus voltage.

The input current is controlled in both shape and magnitude. The input current is shaped to follow the shape of the rectified input voltage to ensure a high system power factor. However, the output voltage is dependent on the average value of the input current and the magnitude of the load. The control system has to adjust the magnitude of the input current to control the output voltage under changing load conditions. This must be achieved, as far as possible, without affecting the shape of the input current. A block diagram of the PFC boost rectifier two loop control system is included in Figure 4.9.

This two-stage control can be realised by using two dependent control loops to control the duty cycle of the system. The outer voltage control loop monitors the output voltage and supplies an error signal to the inner current loop. The inner current loop uses this error signal as well as information of the input voltage shape to provide a command signal to the physical system. At system level this desired current signal is implemented on a pulse-for-pulse basis, where the switch current during the switching cycle is compared with the desired current signal and the duty cycle is determined by direct comparison between the two signals. A further explanation of the average current control scheme follows in section 5.1.2.

### 4.5.3 Inner Current Control Loop Compensation

The current control loop must exhibit sufficient tightness and bandwidth to accurately track the input current command. Since the current command is generated to follow the input voltage signal, any deviation between the input current and the current command will result in an erosion of the system input power factor. To minimise any distortion of the input current signal the current loop must be analysed and properly compensated. The loop compensation optimisation is described in [9].



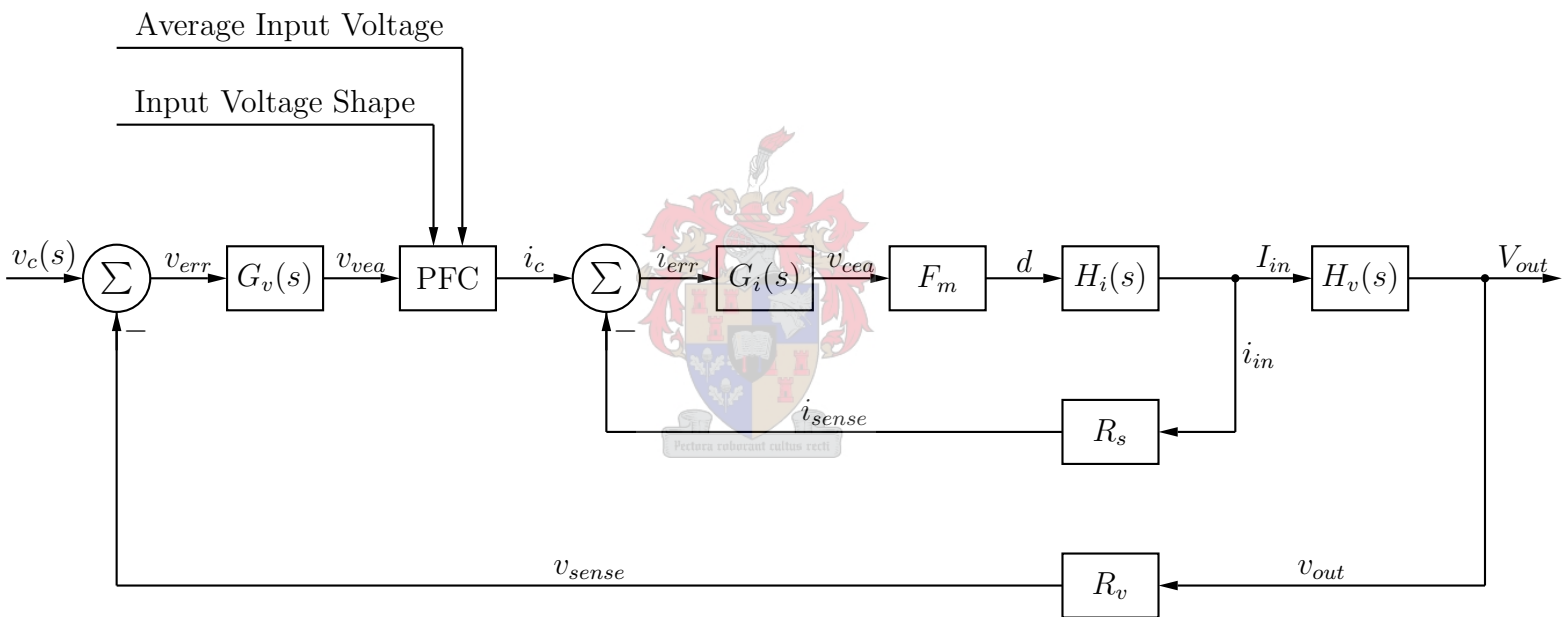


Figure 4.9: PFC Rectifier Two Loop Control Block Diagram

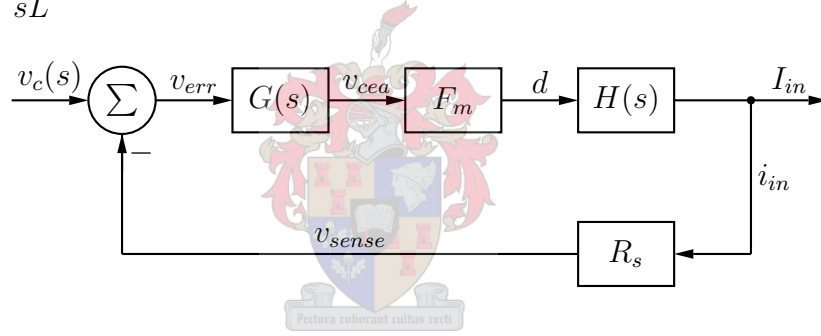
### Small Signal Analysis of the Inner Current Loop

Through application of the averaging technique proposed by Middlebrook and Cúk [24] the transfer function describing the small signal variation in duty cycle to input current gain can be described as;

$$H(s) = \frac{\tilde{I}_{in}}{\tilde{d}} = \frac{V_{out}}{L} \frac{s + \frac{L}{R(1-D)^2}}{s^2 + \frac{sL}{R(1-D)^2} + \frac{LC}{(1-D)^2}} \quad (4.48)$$

where L,C,R and D represents the filter inductance, capacitance, load resistance and duty cycle respectively. For relatively small duty cycles, implying that  $V_{out}$  is slightly larger than  $V_{in}$ , the final term of the denominator of equation 4.48 is negligibly small. Discarding this term and factoring a single pole of  $s$  from the system the transfer function can simplify to

$$H(s) = \frac{V_{out}}{sL} \quad (4.49)$$



**Figure 4.10:** Block Diagram of the Average Current Mode Current Loop in the PFC Rectifier

The control loop is completed by the sensing network, which can be represented by a single resistance, or gain. This statement would be true irrespective whether a shunt resistance or current transformers are used in the sensing network. Let the gain of the sensing system be represented as  $R_s$ . Finally the output of the control loop,  $V_{cca}$  is compared to a saw tooth wave to generate the duty cycle. If the peak to peak voltage of the saw tooth wave is  $V_{saw}$  the variation of duty cycle in terms of variation of  $V_{cca}$  can be given as

$$F_m = \frac{\tilde{d}}{\tilde{V}_{cca}} = \frac{V_{cca}}{V_{saw}} \quad (4.50)$$

The total loop gain from the output of the current loop error amplifier to the input of the error amplifier can be expressed as

$$H'(s) = \frac{\tilde{V}_{sense}}{\tilde{V}_{cca}} = \frac{V_{out}R_s}{sLV_{saw}} \quad (4.51)$$

### Inner Current Loop Compensation

Average current mode control exhibit, as with peak current mode control, a sensitivity to the loop gain and hence an absolute maximum gain value. A loop gain exceeding this limit will result in subharmonic oscillations in the control loop. The maximum loop gain in average current mode prescribes that the slope of the current signal, which is compared to the reference saw tooth wave, must not be greater than the reference saw tooth slope. This would make sense as such a condition will necessitate two switching decisions in a switching period.

The maximum gain of the compensating error amplifier can be found by equating the slopes of the two input signals to the switching signal comparator at the switching frequency. If the rising slope of the reference saw tooth is given as  $m_1$ , let  $m_2$  represent the rising slope of the input current. For notation sake, since the current signal is sensed through some resistive network with gain  $R_s$  let the slope of the sensed image be  $m'_2$ . The negative feedback of the control loop implies that the rising slope of the sensed image will correspond to the falling slope of the input current. The maximum (falling) slope of the input boost converter can be found when the input voltage is equal to zero. The maximum value of the gain at the switching frequency can thus be represented as;

$$m'_2 = R_s \frac{V_{out}}{L} \quad (4.52)$$

$$G_{ca} \cdot m'_2 \leq m_1 \quad (4.53)$$

$$\therefore G_{ca} \leq \frac{m_1 L}{G_s V_{out}} \quad (4.54)$$

$$\text{but } m_1 = V_{saw} f_s \quad (4.55)$$

$$\therefore G_{ca} \leq \frac{f_s V_{saw} L}{R_s V_{out}} \quad (4.56)$$

In general the control bandwidth can be maximised through increasing the gain of the system. The choice of maximum loop gain in the system would therefore be justified. Assuming the error amplifier gain is fixed at the value of  $G_{ca}$  found above the open loop system gain can be found. From Figure 4.10 the open loop gain from the output of the summing junction to the negative input can be found, incorporating equation 4.51 as;

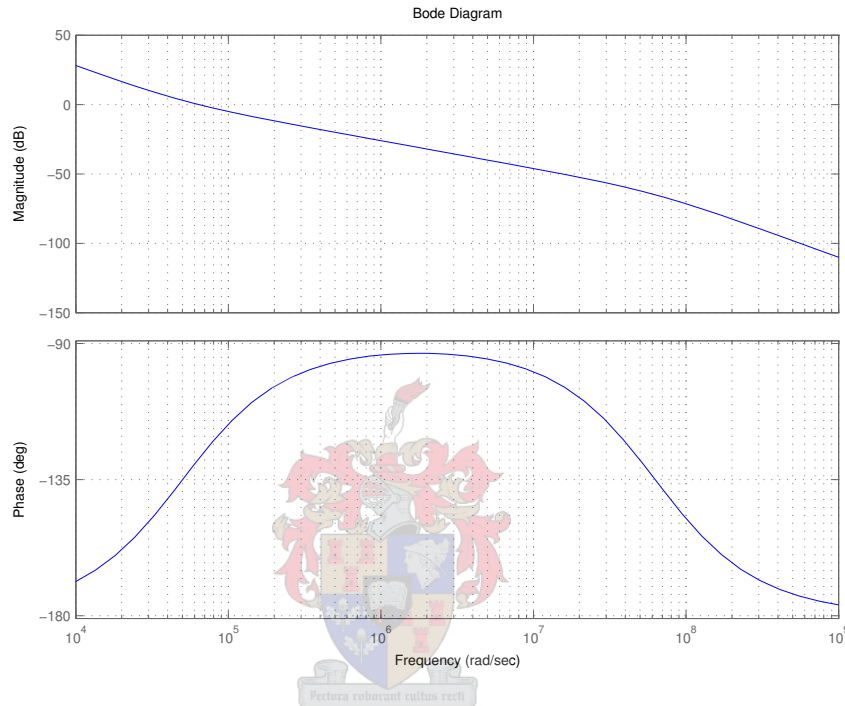
$$G(s) = \frac{f_s V_{saw} L}{R_s V_{out}} \frac{V_{out} R_s}{s L V_{saw}} = \frac{f_s}{2\pi f} \quad (4.57)$$

setting the overall loop gain equal to one yields the system loop cross over frequency as  $\frac{f_s}{2\pi}$ .

Since the boost converter pole, as is evident from equation 4.48, is dominant the gain found in equation 4.56 will be modified at the switching frequency resulting in a non-optimal gain selection at the switching frequency. The effect of the dominant pole in the system can be cancelled through the introduction of a zero at the cross over frequency. A

zero right at the cross over frequency would result in a stable closed loop phase margin of  $45^\circ$ .

Finally the control loop noise immunity at the switching frequency, where many switching relics are found, can be improved through the addition of a high frequency pole close to the switching frequency. The open loop frequency response of the compensated system is shown in Figure 4.11 The step response of the compensated control loop is represented in Figure 4.12.

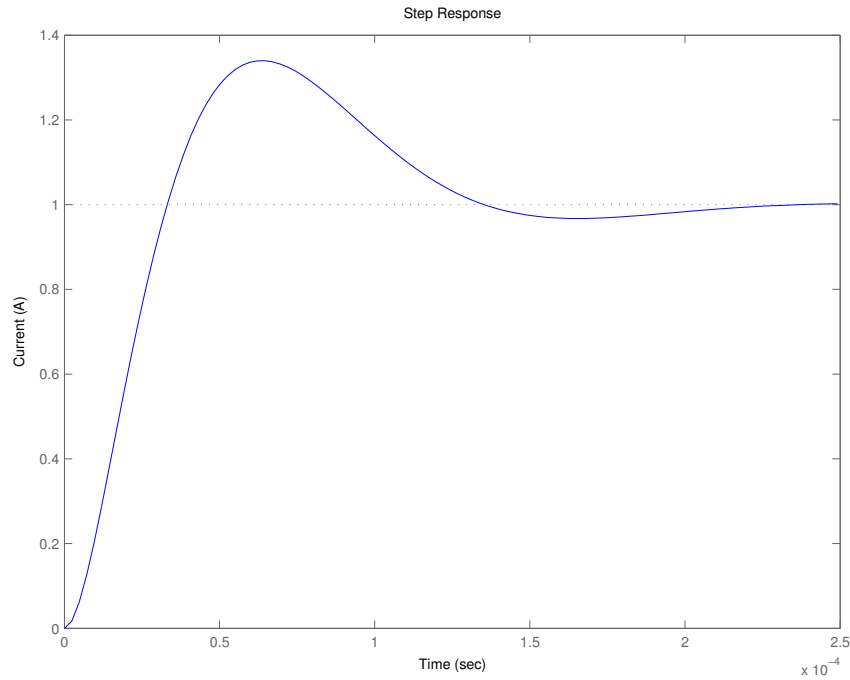


**Figure 4.11:** *Open Loop Frequency Response of the Open Loop PFC Current Loop*

#### 4.5.4 Outer Voltage Loop Compensation

The PFC boost rectifier operates in the previously described two loop configuration. The inner current loop ensures that the input current follows the sinusoidal shape prescribed by the controller. The outer voltage loop ensures that the output voltage remains constant under all valid load conditions. The output of the voltage loop programs the magnitude of the input sinusoidal current command to the current loop. Since these two systems are in cascade, any information fed from the voltage loop to the current loop that contains frequencies in the line frequency band will result in input current distortion.

The effect of input current distortion is well known. In general the power factor of a system is defined as the ratio of the average power input to the magnitude of the apparent power input. Investigation of sinusoidal power theory is outside the scope of this text,



**Figure 4.12:** Step Response of the PFC-Boost Compensated Current Loop

however, it suffices to state that [10]

$$\text{pf} = \frac{P}{|\mathbf{VI}|} \quad (4.58)$$

$$\text{pf} = \left( \frac{\frac{I_1}{\sqrt{2}}}{\sqrt{I_0^2 + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{I_n^2}{2}}} \right) (\cos(\theta_v - \theta_i)) \quad (4.59)$$

Where the first term in equation 4.59 is called the distortion factor and the second term is the displacement factor.

The THD (Total Harmonic Distortion) of a signal is usually used to describe the harmonic content of a signal. Per definition this would imply that the distortion factor must be related to the THD. The THD of a system can be defined as

$$\text{THD} = \frac{\sqrt{\sum_{n=2}^{\infty} I_n^2}}{I_1} \quad (4.60)$$

The standards ensuring power quality normally cites harmonic pollution of the supply as a major facet of supply quality erosion. It is therefore hardly surprising that the harmonic content of the input current is restricted by these standards.

Since the input current shape is governed in part by the outer voltage control loop, it is imperative to minimise any potential addition of harmonic content to the input current.

The output of the boost rectifier is filtered through a bulky output capacitance but as the input signal to the capacitor is a rectified sinusoidal current signal some voltage ripple has to be allowed for. Finding the peak to peak voltage ripple ( $V_{vr}$ ) in equation 4.47 as 33.6 V at full load, the worst case assumption can be made that this comprises completely of only a second harmonic component. Even harmonics are especially detrimental to supply quality and are henceforth stringently regulated by the IEC standards.

If the harmonic content of the input current at the second harmonic is limited to 5 % (or a THD of 5 %, assuming a total pure 100 Hz ripple) of the input current signal the maximum output of the control loop at this frequency can be found from

$$V_{vea} = 5\% \cdot \Delta V_{vea} \quad (4.61)$$

where  $\Delta V_{vea}$  denotes the workable output range of the voltage error amplifier. The maximum permissible gain of the error amplifier at the 2<sup>nd</sup> harmonic follows naturally as

$$G_{2nd} = \frac{5\% \cdot \Delta V_{vea}}{V_{vr}} \quad (4.62)$$

which results in a maximum error amplifier gain of -41.7 dB at 100 Hz.

Since the voltage control loop merely programs the current loop to adjust the average current delivered to the output capacitor, the voltage power stage transfer function can be easily derived. Assuming that the error amplifier operates nearly in saturation at the point of maximum power delivery the transfer function can be given as

$$H(s) = \frac{\tilde{V}_{out}}{\tilde{V}_{vea}} = \frac{P_{out}}{sV_{out}C\Delta V_{vea}} \quad (4.63)$$

If the voltage loop is compensated with a single integrator, to provide dc stiffness, the compensating transfer function can be represented as

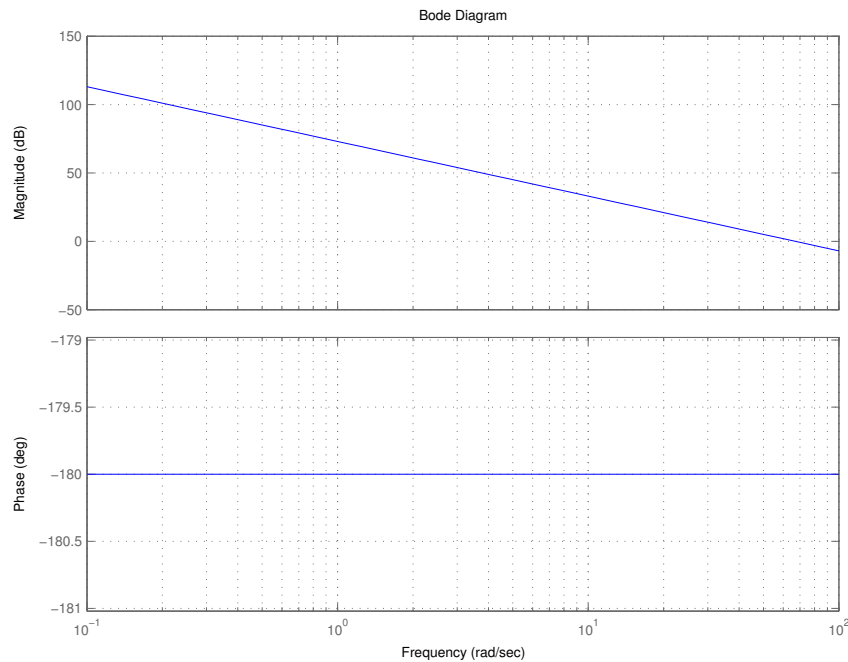
$$G(s) = \frac{\tilde{V}_{err}}{\tilde{V}_{vea}} = \frac{\kappa}{s} \quad (4.64)$$

where  $\kappa$  is found by equating the integrator gain with the gain found in equation 4.62 at the second harmonic frequency.

$$V_{vr} \frac{\kappa}{s} = 1.5\% \Delta V_{vea} \Big|_{f=100Hz} \quad (4.65)$$

$$\kappa = \frac{1.5\% \Delta V_{vea} 2\pi 100}{V_{vr}} \quad (4.66)$$

The loop gain can be found through cascading these transfer functions. However, as indicated in Figure 4.13, the double pole at the origin has the effect of a 180° phase shift across the complete frequency spectrum. In order to improve the phase margin of the system, a zero must be added to the compensating network. However, the addition of the



**Figure 4.13:** *Frequency Response of the PFC Rectifier Voltage Loop Without the Addition of a Zero*

zero cannot influence the gain of the compensating network to exceed the limitations of equation 4.62.

Adding a zero to the compensating network at 100 Hz implies that the compensating gain at 100 Hz will remain unchanged, while the improvement in phase margin is paramount. The ensuing frequency response is represented in Figure 4.14. Investigation of the complete loop reveals that the system will be stable for all gain choices while the compensating network gain at 100 Hz remains at -41.7 dB, as required. The step response of the closed loop system is shown in Figure 4.15.

The amount of overshoot in the step response is characteristic of a under damped system. Investigation of the root locus of the system, with compensating origin pole and zero, reveals that the system damping increase as the loop gain increase. A root locus of the system is included in Figure 4.16. From the root locus the gain needed for a critically damped system will be five times more, resulting in a THD of 25 %!

Although the overshoot is undesirable, in a dynamic sense, it also poses a risk to the capacitor lifetime. Since the capacitor will have to withstand the input voltage transient only at startup this effect can be minimised by including a softstart circuit to the voltage control loop. As the changes in load are contained the risk of capacitor over voltages during operation are negligible.

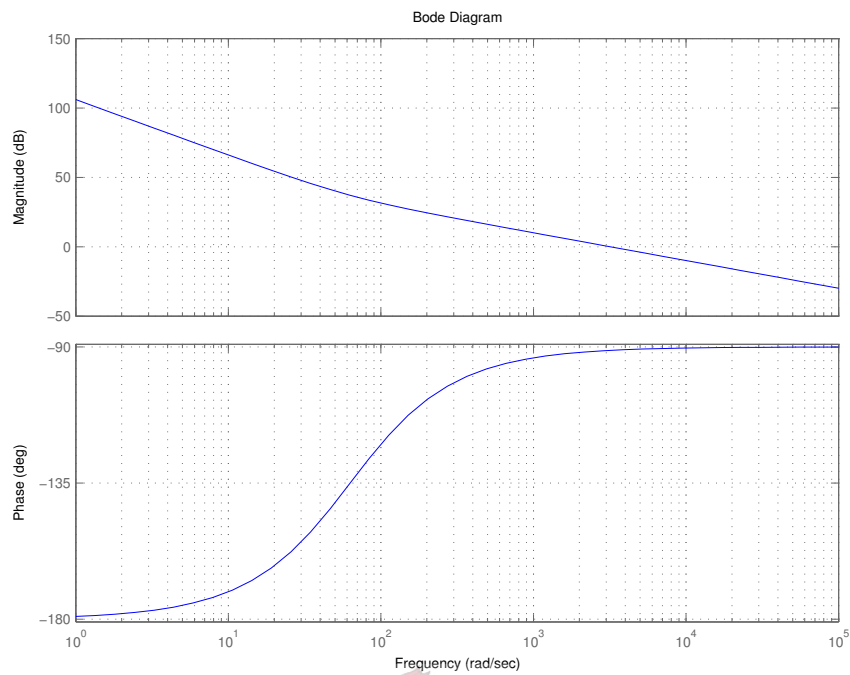


Figure 4.14: *Frequency Response of the PFC Voltage Loop with the Addition of a Zero*

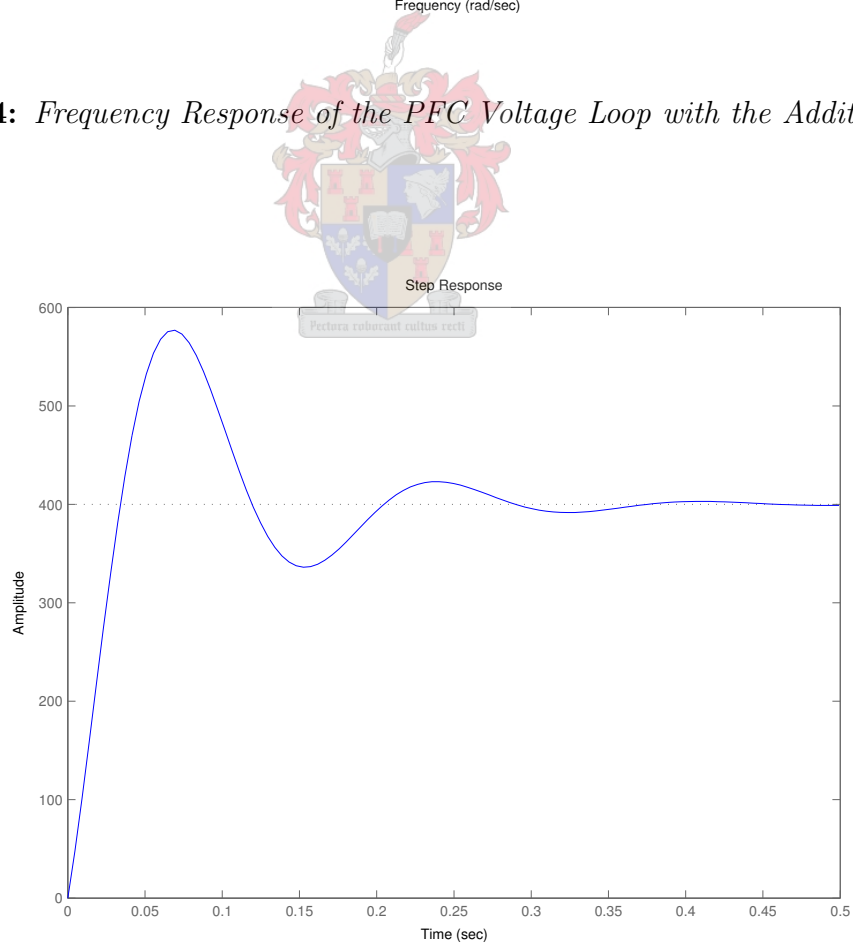


Figure 4.15: *Step Response of the PFC Rectifier Closed-Loop Voltage Loop*



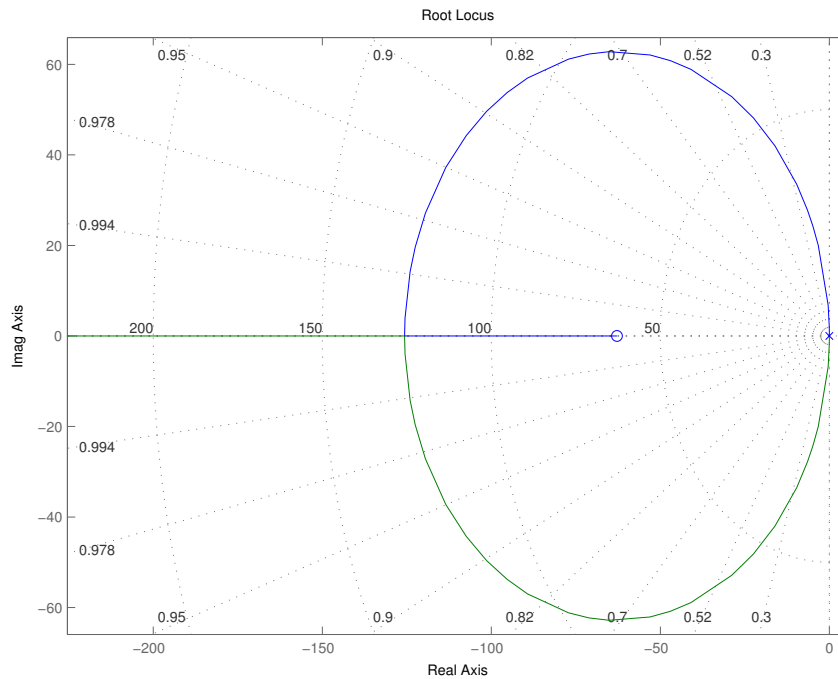


Figure 4.16: Root Locus of the PFC Rectifier Voltage Loop

#### 4.5.5 Current Sensing and System Setup

The inner current loop of the PFC boost rectifier operates under average current mode control. Average current mode control can be described as controlling the integral of the current to a desired value, implying that unlike peak current mode information about the complete current signal is needed and not only the rising edge. The complete current signal can be reconstructed from the diode and switch currents or it can be sensed directly through a shunt resistor in the current return path.

The use of current transformers has been chosen to improve the signal to noise ratio of the control system. The use of a shunt resistance would imply the use of low Ohmic value in order to keep the power losses in the sensing resistance at a minimum. Therefore the voltage signal retrieved from the measurement would have a very low voltage magnitude which can be corrupted by noise on the ground plane.

The main concern in the current sense circuit is inadvertently saturating the current transformers. In general the current transformers are operated in the self-reset mode. The energy stored in the magnetising inductance reacts with the diode reverse capacitance to provide a resonant reverse voltage with a sufficient  $\int v dt$  to remove any energy stored in the core. The current transformer will await the next current cycle with the core reset and free from residual flux. The duty cycle of the PFC boost rectifier under average current mode control fluctuates around the maximum duty cycle found at the input voltage peak. Since the duty cycle never approaches zero or one in the line frequency cycle, the current

transformer design can be completed by ensuring a sufficient  $\int v dt$  capability in the current transformer core.

The UC3854A also incorporates several safety features such as maximum power limiting and instantaneous switch overcurrent limiting. The setup of these features are outside the scope of this text, although incorporated in the design, and are described in detail in [47, 3].

## 4.6 Bias Supplies

The bias supply provides an isolated  $\pm 15$  V regulated supply to the control circuitry. The output is divided into two separate and isolated  $\pm 15$  V supplies, one for the full bridge circuitry and one for the PFC boost rectifier. This separation is introduced to minimise any common mode conduction from one segment of the design to another, by keeping the control ground planes separate.

Several options, both commercial and discrete, exist that would address these needs. It was decided to implement an isolated flyback converter to provide the isolated outputs. The flyback is ideally suited to low power output applications due to the simplicity of operation and low component count.

The flyback converter is operated in DCM to facilitate better load regulation and lower conducted EMI. These claims can be substantiated by realising that with current mode control and DCM the flyback would be delivering packets of energy to the load, the magnitude of which are controlled by the system. Also, the rising and falling slopes of the converter are gentle as in DCM the switch current always starts at zero and ramps up to the desired level. Under CCM conditions this is not strictly true as the switch current will rise rapidly to mimic the stored energy in the isolating inductor resulting in a very high  $\frac{dI}{dt}$  and hence more conducted EMI.

The implementation of peak current mode control, refer to chapter 5, negates the effect of the transformer inductance in the control loop. This effectively reduces the system to a single order system, which is easily compensated. The +15V supply to the phase-shift control circuitry was identified as the most critical variable and was chosen as the feedback variable through an optical isolation barrier. Although the cross regulation of a flyback converter can be improved by methods such as common output inductors (winding the four output inductors on the same core), or a matrix feedback scheme, the expected load magnitudes are confined and cross regulation should not be problematic.

EMI is combatted by the addition of several filters in the system. Although the EMI conduction path from the converter input to the rest of the system is minimal due to the isolating effect of the input (50 Hz) transformer, some provision for differential mode filtering is made. The input is bypassed with high quality capacitors, in parallel with the

bulk storage capacitor, to provide a low impedance path for the differential mode currents. Common mode noise on the input is minimised by consciously reducing the overlapping track areas and physically separating the converter from the system on the PCB.

The low output impedance of the converter and the corresponding connection to the rest of the system is contributive to the conduction of EMI to the rest of the system. To this end a third order  $\pi$  differential mode filter is introduced to reduce any ripple on the supplies. A common mode choke is also added to the two outputs to restrict the flow of common mode currents to the rest of the system.

EMI is further reduced by the addition of a snubber on the primary switch. This snubber damps the natural oscillation after switch commutation between the leakage inductance and switch output capacitance. Thus reducing the high frequency component in the converter. The snubber also aids in the reduction of switch stresses in that the snubber effectively limits the voltage magnitude of the turn-off oscillation. Without a snubber it is quite feasible that this voltage might increase above the FET avalanche threshold, incurring avalanche losses in the switching element.

A full design report of the flyback bias supply is added in appendix C.

## 4.7 75 kW Interface

The control board of the system is also designed to drive a ZVS full-bridge converter of any size. The switch drive information can be relayed to fiber optic transmitters to provide the system with electrical isolation. An error reporting sub-circuit which receives fiber optic error signals is also incorporated in the control board.

The current sensing sections of the system is also expanded to accept inputs from other systems than those accepted from the current transformers. The output current information to the control system can also be provided by an external Hall-effect transducer of any size. Provision is made to convert the transducer output current signal to a voltage signal and a separate power supply for the transducer is included.

The measurement of high magnitude currents with an extremely high bandwidth is however problematic. Traditional Hall-effect transducers has bandwidth constraints orders of magnitude below the required bandwidth. Also, it is impractical to sense the currents using resistive elements due to the high power loss it would incur. One viable solution is the use of current transformers or in particular Pearson coils. These elements do however require additional design skills as care must be taken to ensure core flux balancing. After each measurement the stored flux in the core must be removed from the system through application of an MMF from the secondary (or measurement) side, a process commonly called resetting. Failure of the core to reset will result in a loss of information which in the case of the peak current mode control system will result in a

catastrophic system failure.

The Regowski coil is another current measurement device which addresses all these problem areas. A Regowski coil utilises the relationship described by Faraday's equation;

$$v(t) = N \frac{d\phi}{dt} \quad (4.67)$$

to provide information of the change in current. Through integration information about the current magnitude can be assimilated.

To reduce the error introducing potential of the integration stage, a high pass filter stage is incorporated in the voltage integration stage. This results in a loss of low frequency information. However the Regowski coil is well suited to measure currents up to hundreds of kA with a bandwidth of up to 1 MHz. For collection of the bridge switch current information an IRF Regowski coil from Power Electronic Measurements in Nottingham, UK, is used to measure the transformer primary current. The corresponding signal is then rectified to provide the switch current information.

## 4.8 PCB Layout

The layout of a 3 kW system on FR-4 PCB material proves to be impractical as the thermal impedance of the material is extremely high. Under fault conditions the resulting high currents will destroy the PCB. To ensure the integrity of the system the PCB is split into two sections, a low power control circuitry board and a high power conversion board. The power board will contain the switch elements and high current tracks while the control board will contain the balance of the components.

Manufacturing drawings of the two PCB's are included in appendix G.

### 4.8.1 Control Board

The control board consists of the bias supply, the PFC boost rectifier control circuitry, the phase-shift ZVS full bridge control circuitry and all the signal conditioning electronics. A paramount design consideration is the restriction of EMI and shielding from the high  $\frac{di}{dt}$  and  $\frac{dv}{dt}$  signals from the power board. This shielding is achieved by using a four layer FR-4 board with a solid earth plane on the lower layer.

Cross conduction of EMI between the discrete sections of the system is combated by physically separating the sections and minimising the average track lengths. The bias supplies of the boost and full-bridge circuits is also separated to prohibit the conduction of EMI from the one section to the other through the supply system. Although the two control circuits share a common ground reference each system has a discrete ground plane which are star referenced at the point of generation on the absolute reference of the power

board. This star referencing is done to minimise the conduction of common mode noise through the ground planes.

### 4.8.2 Power Board

The power board is designed to be manufactured on aluminum backed Thermal Clad from Bergquist. Thermal Cladding is in essence an etchable copper layer, the same as in FR-4, on a metal laminate. The conductor is separated from the backing laminate by a low thermal impedance isolating material. The nett effect of this arrangement is the equivalent of an etchable heat sink. Thermally the conducting tracks and the component footprints are referenced to the ambient temperature through a low impedance path, resulting in a robust system.

The switching elements, magnetic materials and filter capacitors are included on the power board. The arrangement of the power board is such as to minimise the track length. The inherent single layer structure of the metal backed laminate requires careful consideration as tracks cannot cross.

The good thermal conductivity of thermal clad and the soft switched topology ensures that the system will operate well within the thermal operating range. From appendix 4.1.1 the maximum power dissipation in each of the switching elements are in the order of 4 W. The temperature rise of the junction can be calculated, with  $R_{\theta JC}$ ,  $R_{\theta CS}$  and  $R_{\theta SS}$  referring to the thermal resistance of the junction to case, case to sink and sink to substrate junctions.

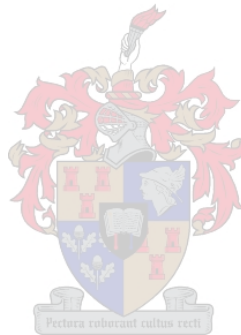
$$\Delta T = P_{loss}(R_{\theta JC} + R_{\theta CS} + R_{\theta SS}) \quad (4.68)$$

The change in temperature is found as 6° C. The substrate is a A4 page size aluminum sheet of 2mm thickness. If the ambient temperature is taken, for a worst case approximation 50° C and the maximum junction temperature is 120° C the maximum temperature rise of the substrate is 64° C. The dissipation on this metal sheet must be substantial to cause this temperature rise.

The original reason for implementing the thermal clad substrate was to protect the PCB from over currents under fault conditions. The reasoning was that a traditional FR-4 board would not be able to handle the sudden power dissipation of a catastrophic failure, such as described in sections 4.1.1 and 6.3.5. Although the thermal clad proved able to withstand these conditions, there was an unexpected problem. Once the switch was soldered to the thermal clad, the size of the aluminum and the associated low thermal impedance made it virtually impossible to remove the damaged devices from the substrate.

The main thermal issue is the output snubber elements. As discussed in section 6.3.2 the dissipation in the damping resistances is 30 W combined. Unfortunately provision was not made for the snubbers on the thermal clad during the layout of the project. Therefore

the resistances was connected to two external, rather large, heatsinks. Unfortunately this poses another problem, the snubbers must be connected with minimum leakage inductance to the output diodes. However, at the ideal position there is not sufficient space for a large enough heatsink. This is an aspect of the design than must be fixed in any industrialisation phase.



# Control System Design

*“Everything should be made as simple as possible, but not simpler.”*

Albert Einstein

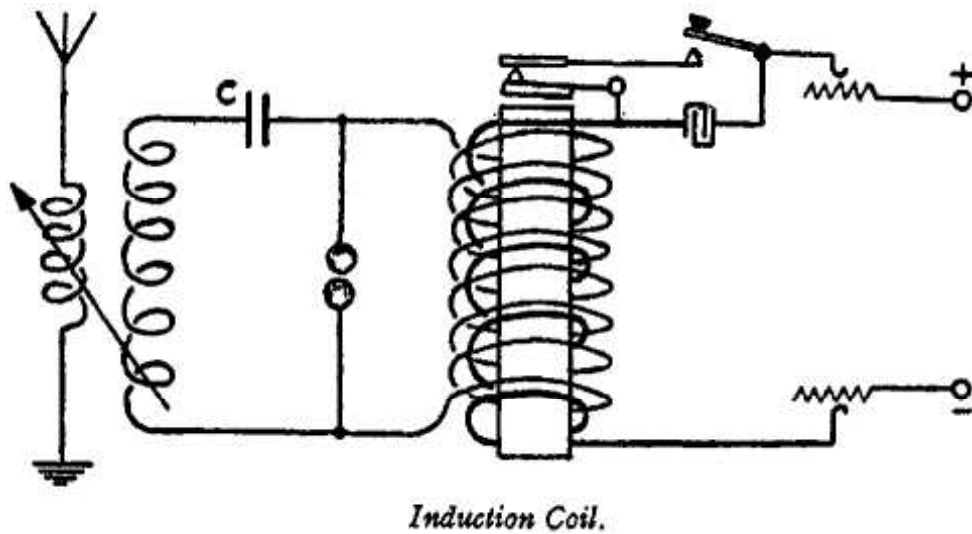
This chapter describes the development of a control strategy for the ZVS-FB with the CDR. Several control strategies are investigated and a peak current mode control is identified as the strategy of choice. In order to describe the system under peak current mode control several linearisation strategies are employed. Specific attributes of peak current mode control such as the modulator gain and discretisation of the error signal are investigated and small-signal models for these aspects are derived. A method of representing the converter under peak current mode is investigated and discussed. Finally a novel method of representing the converter full-bridge converter with current doubling rectifier is developed and proposed.

Two control strategies can be used in the control of a switch mode power supply; voltage mode (duty cycle) or current mode control. Duty cycle control has been the accepted method of PWM generation for many years, with current mode control gaining popularity during the last fifteen years. This recent acceptance of current mode control suggests novelty, but in 1888 Heinrich Hertz utilised a form of hysteresis peak current mode control in the Hertzian oscillator, used in early radio transmitters [42]. A schematic of this circuit is shown in figure 5.1.

## 5.1 Current Control Schemes

The keen adoption of current mode control by the power electronic fraternity can be attributed to the many advantages it offers. The main benefit of this scheme is the vast improvement of dynamic responsiveness. The control of the inductor current by an inner loop cancels the pole attributed to the energy storage inductor. As a result the outer ‘voltage’ loop can be designed to compensate for a (normally) single pole response, at applicable frequencies, introduced by the capacitive low-pass filter; resulting in a well





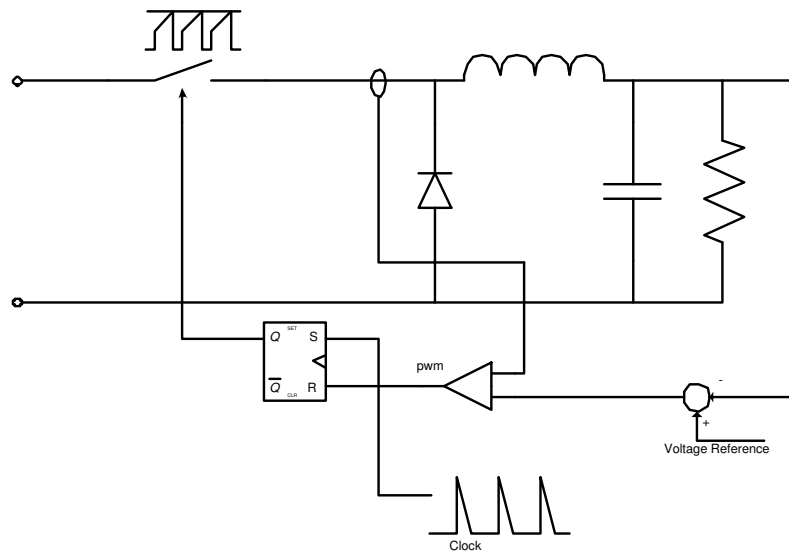
**Figure 5.1:** *Hysteresis Peak Current Mode Circuit used by Hertz in 1888*

compensated high bandwidth system. The control of the inductor current also ensures good input supply noise rejection, as the faster current loop can act quickly on any variation, while duty cycle control demands that the disturbance manifests itself on the output voltage before the system can act. Other advantages of current mode control are inherent over current protection, dynamic magnetic flux balancing in push-pull and full-bridge converters as well as the ability to operate current controlled converters in parallel [21].

Current mode control does however introduce some difficulties. The two loop configuration is generally difficult to model analytically and the current loop is susceptible to noise: especially the voltage spikes generated by switch and diode commutation. Current mode control also adds some degree of complexity to the circuit. Peak current mode control is inherently unstable at duty cycles above 50% and requires extra slope compensation to facilitate operation at higher duty cycles[10, 24]. And in some systems the leading edge of the measured current, at switch turn-on, has to be eliminated from the control system (leading edge blanking) to reduce the influence of switching noise on the system.

The major difference from duty cycle control lies in the fact that although both systems controls the duty cycle in some way, current mode control is inherently closer to any system disturbances. That is to say, although duty cycle control will, for example, have an acceptable input supply disturbance rejection through the convergence of a well compensated voltage loop, current mode control will innately adjust the duty cycle as any change in input voltage will alter the current slope and hence the time necessary to reach the set current level.





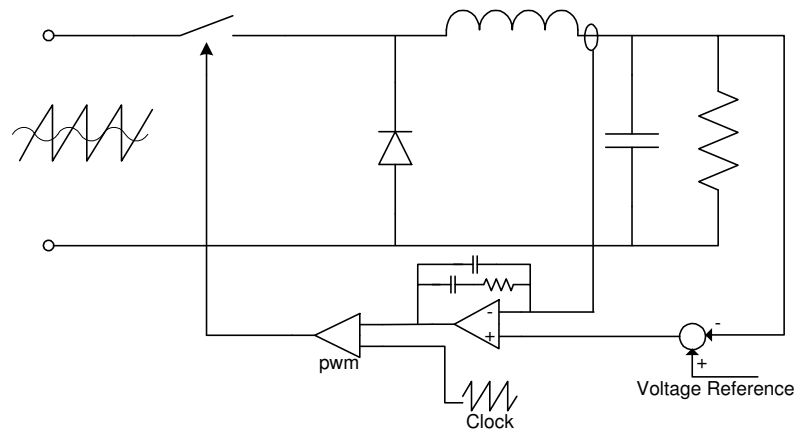
**Figure 5.2:** *Peak Current Mode Control*

Several methods of current mode control exist. A large class distinction can be made between the different methods; constant and variable frequency operation. Peak and average current mode control would fall under the fixed frequency group while methods such as tolerance band, hysteresis, current mode control would result in variable frequency operation. The design of a transformer system for operation at a range of frequencies is however, complex. To this end, variable frequency control algorithms have been eliminated from this study.

### 5.1.1 Peak Current Mode Control

Peak current mode control utilizes the instantaneous value of the switch current for system control. The implementation of peak current mode in a Buck converter is shown in Figure 5.2. The outer voltage loop compares the desired setting with the actual measured value to generate an error signal. System compensation is realized through modification of this error signal. This modified error signal becomes the current command to the inner current loop, normally only compensated with a high gain.

The control of the maximum switch current magnitude introduces other inherent advantages. In all topologies this feature introduces a current limiting capability through clamping the magnitude of the current error signal. This current limiting serves to protect the system from overloads and high input currents resulting from low input voltage conditions. In some isolated systems such as the flyback and the full-bridge the switch current also defines the transformer current. Transformer saturation can be prevented through limiting the instantaneous switch current magnitude to below the saturation threshold.



**Figure 5.3:** *Average Current Mode Control*

Another advantage that stems from the control of the switch current magnitude occurs in isolated bi-polar converters such as the push-pull and full-bridge. If the error signal magnitude is comparable from switching half cycle to half-cycle (as the case will be with a system with an open loop bandwidth equal or less than one half the switching frequency) the flux excursion in the core will always be nearly symmetrical. This ensures that no circulating current will be present in the primary circuit and that the magnetising inductance current will not be inadvertently biased.

### 5.1.2 Average Current Mode Control

Average current mode control controls the average value of the current through an integrating loop compensation. The integrator in the loop adjusts the duty cycle such that the integral of the current error is zero, that is to say that the time average of the current is set at the desired level. This implies that full knowledge of the current signal is required, while peak current mode control utilises only the current information during the on-period.

The integrating property of average current mode control ensures a natural noise resilience. The implementation of average current control, shown in Figure 5.3, clearly shows the integration of the complete current information. The characteristic shape of the steady state current error signal, as shown, is a sinusoidal shape from which all high frequency components has been removed through integration. This characteristic also ensures stability over all duty-cycle ranges, without the requirement of slope compensation [9].

The direct control of current also introduces other advantages. In high power factor switching regulators, such as PFC boost converters, the control of the inductor current results in input current control. The pre-regulator utilises the high-bandwidth current

loop to program the input current to follow the desired shape, normally a rectified sine wave with the desired phase shift, normally  $0^\circ$ . The control of average current also ensures a greater degree of control by the outer voltage loop, especially during operation in the discontinuous conduction mode.

### 5.1.3 Average versus Peak Current Mode in a ZVS FB Converter

Although both methods of control offer many advantages and indeed share many compared to duty-cycle control, there are some intrinsic differences between the methods. Average current mode control through the integration property, controls the time averaged value of the current. This, as discussed previously, works superbly in single quadrant converters where the controlled current is unidirectional. In the aforementioned boost converter this control scheme results in precise time averaged input current control, or alternatively in a buck converter the control scheme regulates the output current of the system.

However, this time averaged property of average current mode control in bidirectional converters, such as push-pull or full-bridge, results in a loss of information. Since the combined current through the two half-legs is averaged and then controlled, nothing prohibits the system from introducing an imbalance between the half-leg currents. In isolated supplies this, undesirable effect, becomes crucial as any imbalance between the half-leg currents results in a flux imbalance in the transformer. This flux imbalance might result in magnetising inductance saturation. This saturation, once it occurred, results in a right-hand pole response in that the saturated inductance will cause an increase of the already amplified half leg current.

This imbalance between the half leg currents can only be rectified through the addition of a capacitor to provide integral voltage-time balance and hence flux balance in the transformer. However, at large voltage levels the size of this capacitor makes this solution unfeasible. Besides, the voltage integration property of the capacitor effectively reduces the available input voltage and reduces the power output capacity of the converter.

Peak current mode control on the other hand provides inherent flux balance in isolated converters in that the peak value of the two half leg currents are controlled. By effectively limiting the allowable peak current, the flux peak in the transformer can be limited to below the saturation barrier. In the ZVS-FB converter with a current doubling rectifier, peak current mode control has the added advantage that the two output inductor currents are controlled. This results in equal average currents in the two inductors and eliminates the undesirable possibility of a current reversal in one of the inductors.

All in all peak current mode control due to the inherent flux balancing property is best suited to the application at hand.

## 5.2 Small-Signal Modelling of Current Mode Control

Small-signal modelling of the complete circuit is a helpful tool in system optimisation. The switching behaviour of a converter added to the characteristics of the circuit elements ensues that the power conversion is a non-linear process. This non-linearity is an undesirable attribute as most analytical tools such as the Laplace transform is useless in a non-linear environment. Small-signal analysis of a system often includes a linearisation step around a work-point to counter act this non-ideal behaviour.

Several methods of small-signal analysis exist. State-space averaging has been proposed by Middlebrook and Cúk in 1976 [23] and is discussed in [24, 10]. State-space averaging utilise the state-space small-signal model of the system to perturb and linearise the model. Another small-signal model is the use of the equivalent switch model suggested by Vatché Vorpérian [52, 51]. Average switch modelling has specific application in current mode control systems, as the current information is extractable from the system model, in comparison with the state-space averaging model where current information in different states might incur manipulation of the characteristic system matrix.

Using the average switch model the characteristic behaviour and signal flows of peak current mode can be investigated and modelled. In the next sections a model of peak current mode will be developed, covering the inherent discretisation of the error signal and the gains included in the system. Much of the following sections are discussed in [34, 15, 19] but is repeated here to provide a sense of continuity.

### 5.2.1 Small-Signal Current Modulator Gain

Most modern switch mode converters are controlled by a direct manipulation of the duty cycle. Accordingly, a wealth of literature exists describing the small-signal behaviour of various converter configurations as a function of the applied duty cycle. However, in current mode control, the duty cycle is not controlled directly, by straight comparison of an error signal and a reference waveform, as is the case with ‘normal’ voltage mode control, but is a function of many variables. Under small-signal conditions, in steady state, many of these influences can be ignored and a feasible transfer function can be constructed to describe the error voltage to duty cycle transformation.

Investigation of the waveforms of the general PCMC case, with the addition of slope compensation, reveals insight into the transfer function. With reference to Figure 5.4 let  $V_{GS}$  be the applied switching signal,  $R_s I_L$  be the voltage corresponding to the inductor current, typically sensed through a resistor  $R_s$  and  $v_s$  the slope compensation voltage. The current command is represented by  $V_c$ . If rising slope of the sensed inductor current is given as  $M_r$  it follows that;

$$M_r = \tan \alpha = \frac{AB}{dT_s} = \frac{\Delta I_L R_s}{DT_s} \quad (5.1)$$

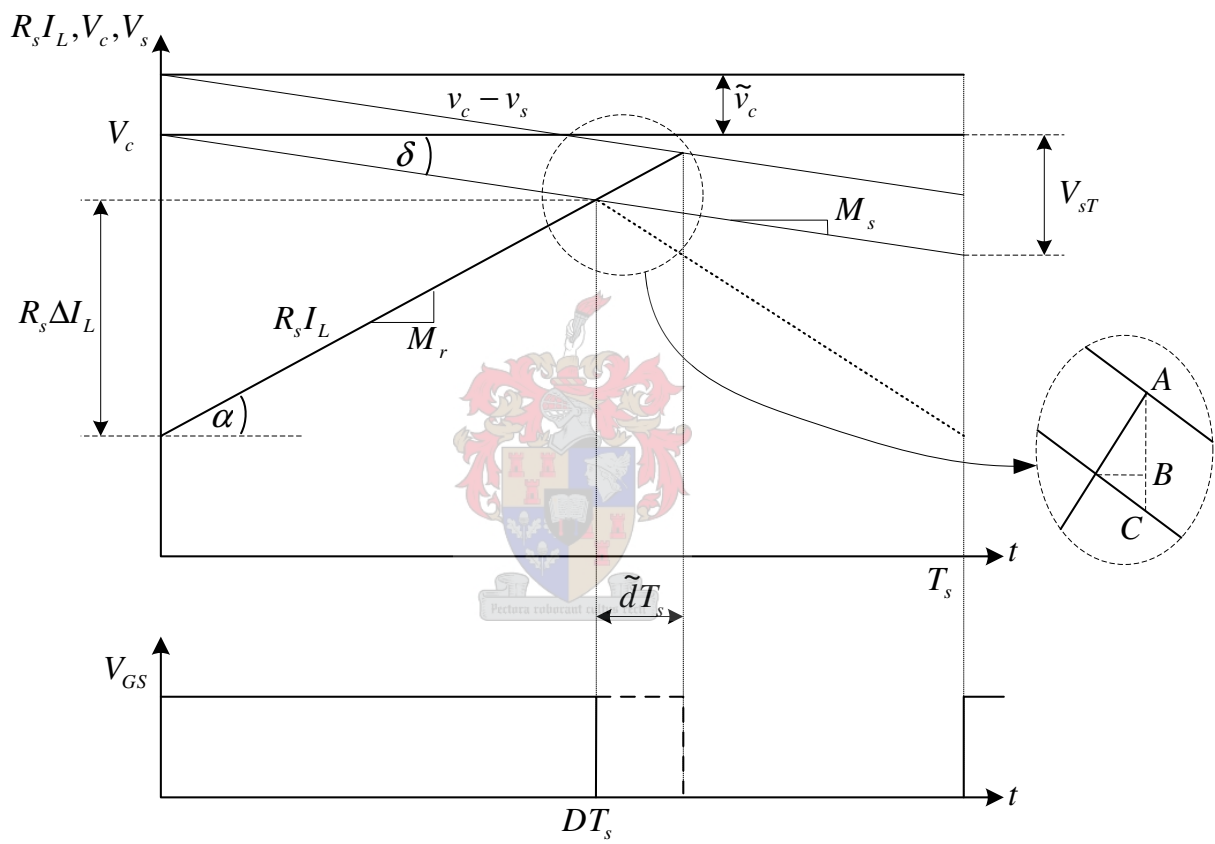


Figure 5.4: Perturbation Waveforms under PCMC

and with the slope of the slope compensation given as  $M_s$  it follows that;

$$M_s = \tan \delta = \frac{BC}{\tilde{dT}_s} = \frac{V_{sT}}{DT_s} \quad (5.2)$$

Investigation of Figure 5.4 in combination with equations 5.1 and 5.2 reveals that

$$\tilde{v}_c = AC = AB + BC = (M_r + M_s)\tilde{dT}_s \quad (5.3)$$

$$\therefore H_m \equiv \frac{\tilde{d}}{\tilde{v}_c} = \frac{1}{(M_r + M_s)T_s} \quad (5.4)$$

From equation 5.4 it is clear that the addition of slope compensation reduces the modulator gain. The modulator gain can become extremely high as the rising current slope decreases, typically at higher duty cycles. However, the addition of ‘gain’ to the system does not effectively account for the inherent stability margin in peak current mode control, i.e. a duty cycle smaller than 0.5 [10]. This boundary is clear upon investigation of the control waveforms with  $D > 0.5$  and no slope compensation. Figure 5.5 shows the inability of the control scheme to remedy a perturbation of the inductor current, expressed as  $R_s \tilde{I}_L$ .

Equation 5.4 does not allow for this sudden stability boundary. The equation was derived through investigation of a single switching cycle and can thus not account for the instability. Moving from this statement it is proposed that the modulator gain is valid in as much as the stability boundaries are adhered to. From this statement it is clear that a certain loss of information has taken place in that the explicit small-signal model of the system does not account for this instability. It is fair to admit however, that this instability is a function of the steady state operating point of the system. Care must be taken to ensure that the system never operates outside the stability margins.

### 5.2.2 The Discretisation of the Error-Signal

If, under steady state conditions, it is assumed that the rising and falling slopes of both the ideal and perturbed inductor currents are equal, then the controller exhibits characteristics of a sample-and-hold system. Figure 5.6 shows the error between the ideal and perturbed currents over time. Now since the control voltage  $V_c$  is a function of this error, this phenomenon must be taken into consideration.

The current error wave form in Figure 5.6 can be simplified by ignoring the finite rising and falling edges to form a perfect sample-and-hold system. Manipulation of the system information reveals [34],

$$\begin{aligned} \tilde{i}_L(k+1) &= -\alpha \tilde{i}_L(k) + \frac{1}{R_s}(1+\alpha)\tilde{v}_c(k+1) \\ \alpha &= \frac{M_f - M_s}{M_r + M_s} \end{aligned} \quad (5.5)$$

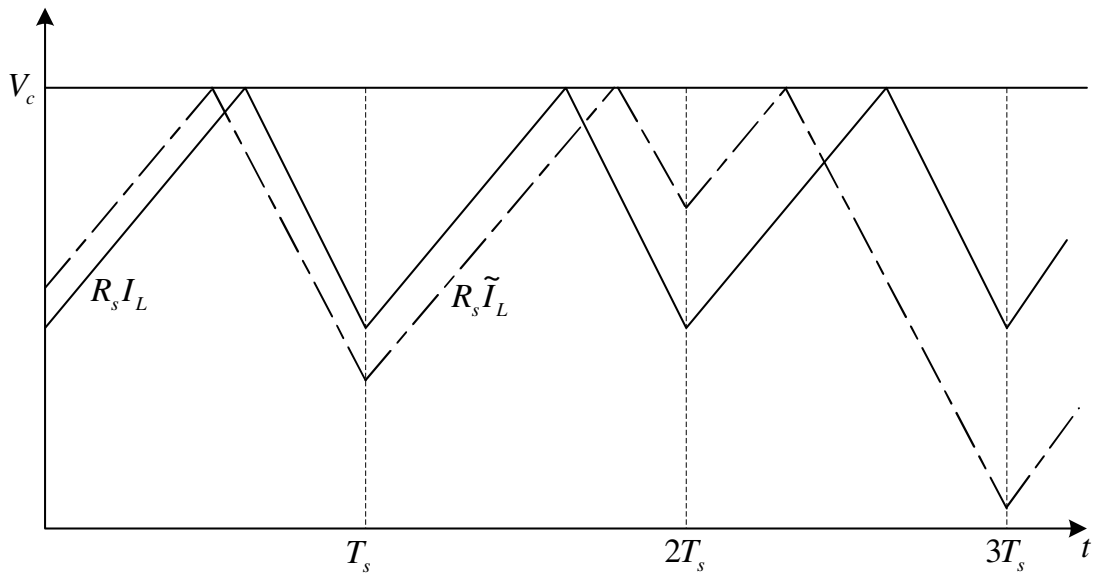


Figure 5.5: Instability with  $d > 0.5$  and no Slope Compensation

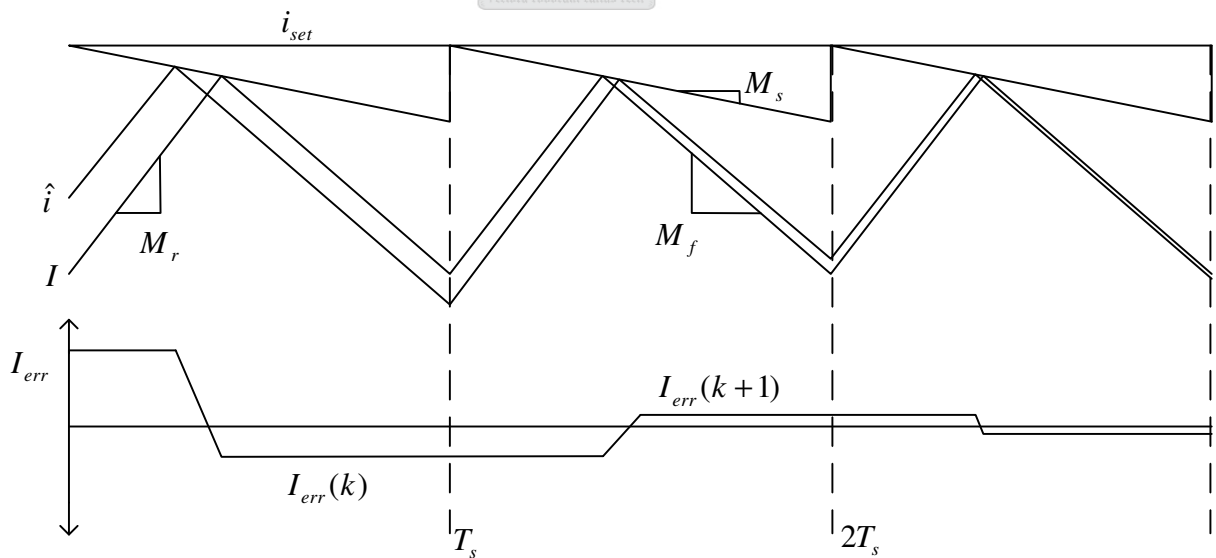


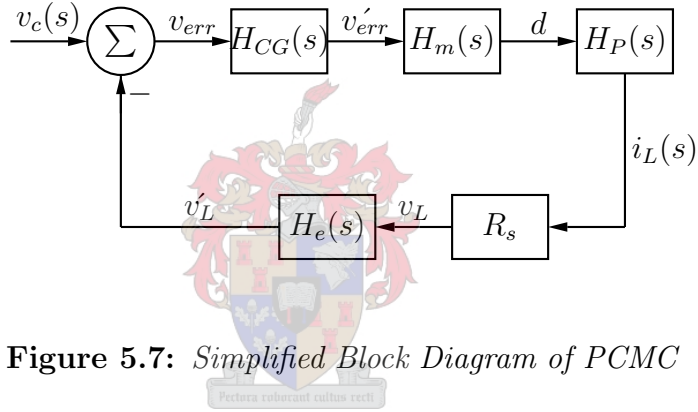
Figure 5.6: Discretisation of the Error Signal in PCMC

The Z-transform of equation 5.5 follow as:

$$H_d(Z) \equiv \frac{\tilde{i}_L(Z)}{\tilde{v}_c(Z)} = \frac{1}{R_s}(1 + \alpha) \frac{Z}{Z + \alpha} \quad (5.6)$$

Ignoring the effect of the scaling  $R_s$ , the poles of the control current to output current transfer function is  $Z = -\alpha$ . When  $M_r < M_f$ , implying  $D > 0.5$ , the root will be outside the unit circle, i.e.  $\alpha > 1$ . Hence the system will be unstable for duty cycles greater than 0.5.

Also note that the current error is sampled at the switching frequency. According to the Nyquist criteria, no signal with a bandwidth of more than half the sampling rate can be accommodated without the loss of information. Under PCMC the error signal bandwidth must be kept within the bounds set by the Nyquist criteria or the system will exhibit unstable behaviour. This can be set as a boundary condition of the control system.



**Figure 5.7:** Simplified Block Diagram of PCMC

Manipulation of equation 5.6 results in a continuous time expression for the  $\tilde{v}_c$  to  $\tilde{i}_L$  transfer function. Since this expression was derived from the switching waveforms of the system, it encompasses the complete circuit behaviour, with the inclusion of the sampling effect and all the system gains. The s-domain expression is [34];

$$H_d(s) \equiv \frac{\tilde{i}_{err}(s)}{\tilde{v}_c(s)} = \frac{1}{R_s} \frac{1 + \alpha}{sT_s} \frac{e^{sT_s} - 1}{e^{sT_s} - \alpha} \quad (5.7)$$

Direct comparison of this equation with Figure 5.7 reveals that, with the control gain  $H_{CG}(s) = 1$ , this transfer function can also be expressed as;

$$H_d(s) = \frac{H_m(s)H_P(s)}{1 + R_s H_e(s)H_m(s)H_P(s)} \quad (5.8)$$

Through investigation of the switching and control waveforms, with the incorporation of the average switch model, the plant gain,  $H_P(s)$ , can be found for all converters. If the steady state assumptions are valid, i.e.  $M_r$  and  $M_f$  are constant, then;

$$H_P(s) \equiv \frac{\tilde{i}_L(s)}{\tilde{d}(s)} = \frac{M_r + M_f}{sR_s} \quad (5.9)$$



Direct manipulation of equations 5.7, 5.8 and 5.9 results in the discretisation gain [34];

$$H_e(s) = \frac{sT_s}{e^{sT_s} - 1} \quad (5.10)$$

### 5.2.3 Representation of $H_e(s)$ in the System Model

Direct representation of  $e^{-sT}$  in a finite model proves to be difficult as the characteristic roots of the expression are infinite in number. Some approximation must be made to limit the number of poles while preserving the characteristics of the system. Padé approximations are used to model this time delay in control systems [11].

The Padé approximation of a time delay does however exhibit imperfect behaviour. Ideally the step response of the approximation should exhibit no discontinuity at  $t = 0$  and in the frequency domain the gain of the system should be flat with a gradual increase of phase shift with an increase in frequency. Unfortunately these requirements are mutually exclusive.

The Padé approximation of a system can be given as [48];

$$P_{m,n}(x) = \frac{R_m(x)}{Q_n(x)} \quad (5.11)$$

$$R_m(x) = \sum_{k=0}^m \frac{(m+n-k)!m!}{(m+n)!k!(m-k)!} (-x)^k$$

$$Q_n(x) = \sum_{k=0}^n \frac{(m+n-k)!n!}{(m+n)!k!(n-k)!} x^k$$

A Padé approximation (of the time delay system) with equal powers of  $s$  in the numerator and denominator results in a good approximation in the frequency domain, while the step response yields an unacceptable discontinuity at  $t = 0$ . While an approximation with a second order denominator and a first order numerator results in a better approximation in the time domain but exhibits a first order decrease in gain due to an uncompensated pole [48].

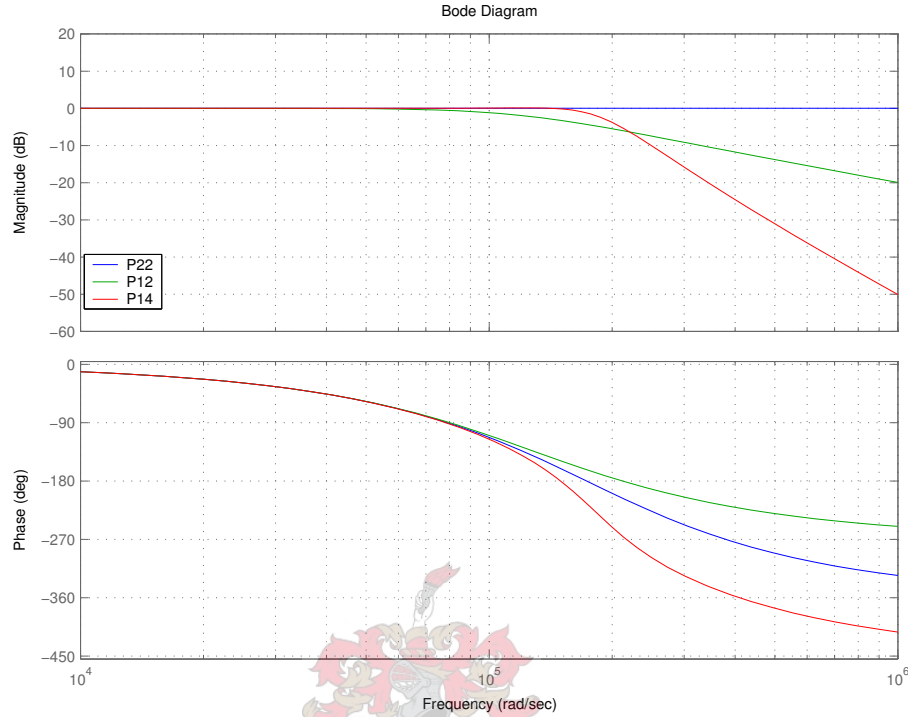
Several approximations of the time delay function can be made by either increasing the order of both the numerator and denominator or by using functions of different orders. Some approximating functions are shown;

$$P_{22}(s) = \frac{(sT_s)^2 - 6sT_s + 12}{(sT_s)^2 + 6sT_s + 12} \quad (5.12)$$

$$P_{12}(s) = \frac{-2sT_s + 6}{(sT_s)^2 + 4sT_s + 6} \quad (5.13)$$

$$P_{14}(s) = \frac{120 - 24sT_s}{120 + 96sT_s + 36s^2T_s^2 + 8s^3T_s^3 + s^4T_s^4} \quad (5.14)$$

The non-ideal behaviour of the two approximation methods (equal and unequal orders) can be seen in figures 5.8 and 5.9.  $P_{22}(s)$  has superior frequency characteristics while the time domain response of  $P_{12}(s)$  and  $P_{14}(s)$  are better.



**Figure 5.8:** Frequency Response of  $H_{22}(s)$ ,  $H_{12}(s)$  and  $H_{14}(s)$

Using the Padé approximation given by equation 5.14 in 5.10 results in;

$$H_e(s) \approx \frac{120 - 24sT_s}{120 + 36sT_s + 8s^2T_s^2 + s^3T_s^3} \quad (5.15)$$

The choice of equation 5.14 in lieu of 5.13 was made by direct comparison of the frequency response characteristics of equation 5.10 and the resultant approximation in the valid frequency range,  $f \in [0 \dots 0.5f_s]$ . The use of equation 5.14 is much better suited to the application at hand, as is clear from Figure 5.10. This approximation becomes better as more poles are added into the equation. However, using equation 5.14 the error between  $H_e(s)$  and the approximation is less than 0.15 dB over the whole valid frequency range.

The  $P_{14}$  approximation of  $H_e(s)$  is also a better approximation than the model pro-

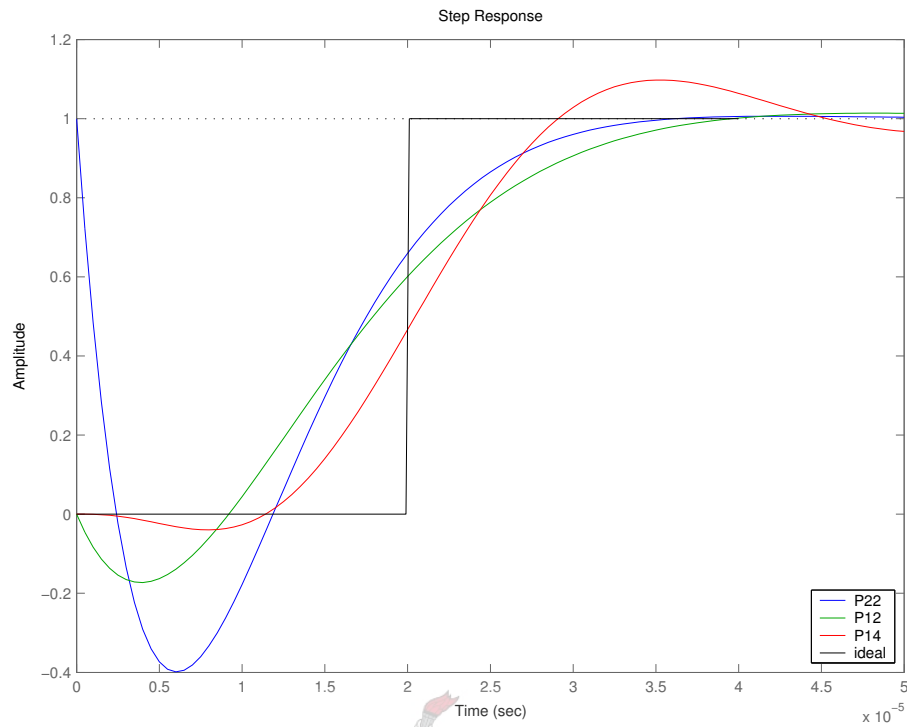


Figure 5.9: Step Response of  $H_{22}(s)$ ,  $H_{12}(s)$  and  $H_{14}(s)$

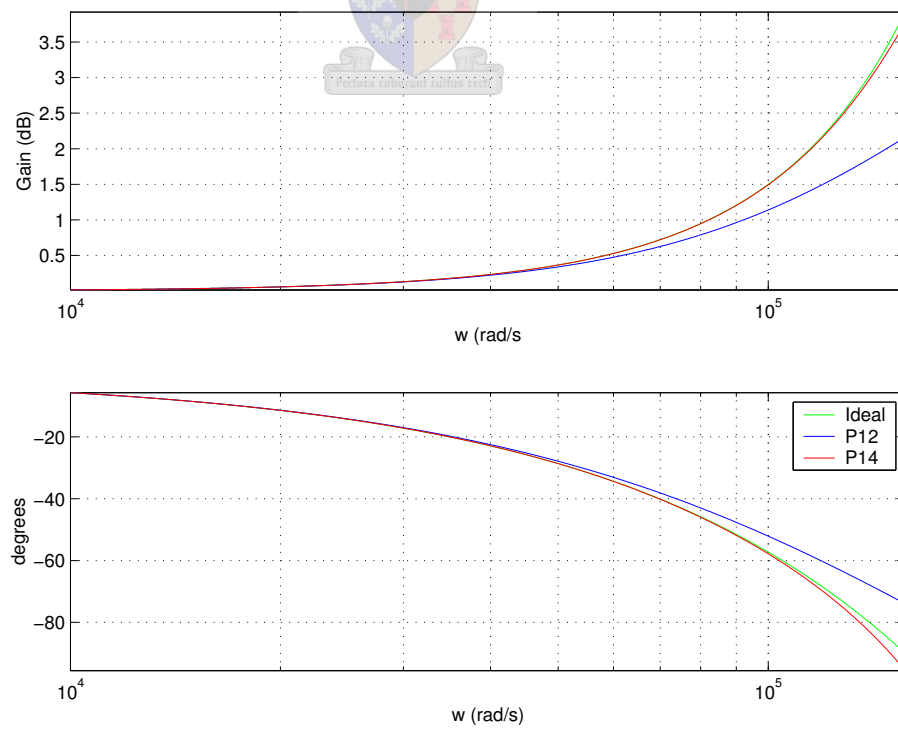


Figure 5.10: Frequency Response of  $H_e(s)$  and Approximating Functions

posed by Ridley [34];

$$H_e(s) \approx 1 + \frac{s}{Q_n \omega_n} + \frac{s^2}{\omega_n^2} \quad (5.16)$$

$$Q_n = \frac{-2}{T_s}$$

$$\omega_n = \frac{\pi}{T_s}$$

Over the valid frequency range equation 5.15 has a RMS error (expressed in dB) of 0.0005 compared to equation 5.16 weighing in at 0.011.

### 5.3 Modelling of the ZVS Full-Bridge Converter under Peak Current Control

Inspection of the ZVS phase shifted full-bridge topology with a current doubling rectifier reveals two isolated, current controlled buck converters, operating in parallel and sharing the same low-pass filter. With reference to Figure 5.11, the buck converter formed by switches 1 and 4 in conjunction with the transformer and output filter is essentially in parallel with the converter formed by switches 2 and 3. These buck converters operate in an alternating fashion. The two output inductor currents, each influenced by one of the buck converters, are indirectly controlled by controlling the switch currents. The system can thus be modeled as two peak current controlled converters sharing the same load and output filter as well as input variables [19].

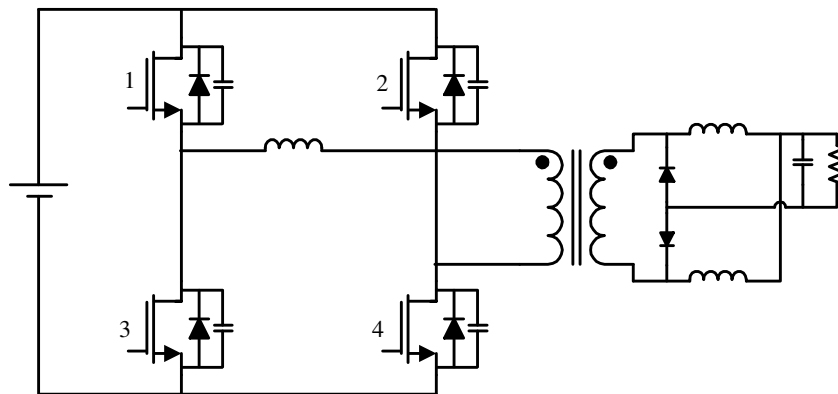
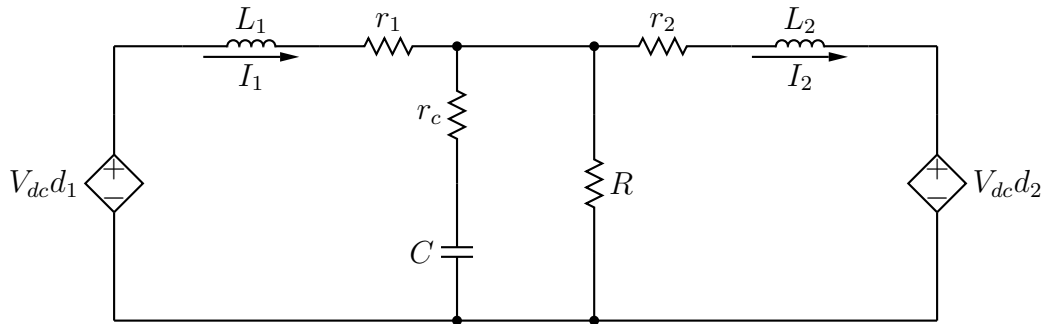


Figure 5.11: ZVS Full-Bridge Topology

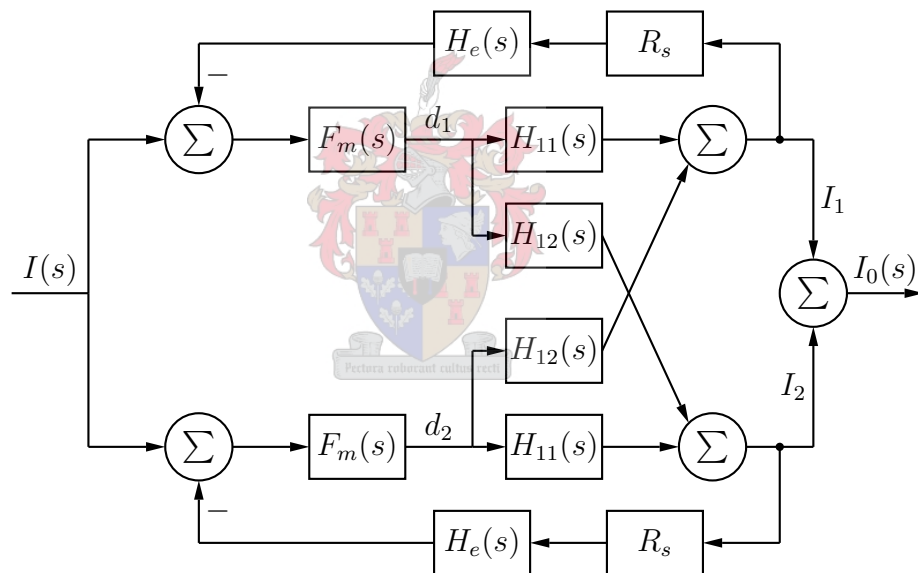
#### 5.3.1 Derivation of the Transfer Functions

With reference to section A.1 the switch of the equivalent converter can be represented by the average switch model. Under transient conditions the unchanging nature of the



**Figure 5.12:** *Equivalent Circuit of ZVS FB under Transient Conditions*

steady state elements can be ignored and only the small-signal elements influence the equivalent circuit. Hence the equivalent of the two coupled buck converters under transient conditions can be reduced to the equivalent in Figure 5.12. The system is represented in block diagram form in Figure 5.13



**Figure 5.13:** *Block Diagram of the ZVS-FB under PCMC*

From the equivalent circuit it is clear that some form of interaction will exist between the two buck converters. The duty cycles  $d_1$  and  $d_2$  will also not be perfectly equal since the control scheme will adapt the duty cycle to any imperfections either of the two circuits. Thus should the value of  $L_2$  be slightly larger than  $L_1$ ,  $d_2$  will adapt to the value needed to ensure that the peak current through  $L_2$  still conforms to the setting prescribed by the error signal.

Four independent transfer functions can be identified in the system; being the influence of the variables  $d_1$  and  $d_2$  on the outputs  $I_1$  and  $I_2$ . Neglecting any imperfections in the matching of the two circuits it is clear that both forward transfer functions as well as the

two cross-coupled transfer functions must be equal. Analysis of the forward path reveals;

$$\begin{aligned}
 H_{11}(s) &= \frac{I_1(s)}{d_1(s)} = \frac{s^2 \{CL_2(R + r_c)\} + s \{L_2 + C(Rr_c + Rr_2 + r_2r_c)\} + R + r_c}{\alpha S^3 + \beta S^2 + \chi s + \delta} \\
 \alpha &= CL_1L_2(R + r_c) \\
 \beta &= CL_1R(r_2 + r_c) + CL_2R(r_1 + r_c) + L_1L_2 + CL_1r_cr_2 + CL_2r_cr_1 \\
 \chi &= L_1(R + r_2) + L_2(R + r_1) + CRr_c(r_1 + r_2) + Cr_1r_2(R + r_c) \\
 \delta &= Rr_1 + Rr_2 + r_1r_2
 \end{aligned} \tag{5.17}$$

which curiously differs significantly from the transfer function proposed by Kutkut [19]. The transfer functions proposed by Kutkut are given as

$$H_{11}(s) = \frac{V_{dc}}{L_1 + L_2} \cdot \frac{s^2 L_2 C + \left(R_p C + \frac{L_2}{R_t}\right) s + \frac{R}{R_t}}{s \left[s^2 L_p C + \left(R_p C + \frac{L_p}{R_t}\right) s + \frac{R}{R_t}\right]} \tag{5.18}$$

$$H_{12}(s) = \frac{-V_{dc}}{L_1 + L_2} \cdot \frac{s R_p C + \frac{R}{R_t}}{s \left[s^2 L_p C + \left(R_p C + \frac{L_p}{R_t}\right) s + \frac{R}{R_t}\right]} \tag{5.19}$$

where,

$$\begin{aligned}
 L_p &= L_1 || L_2 \\
 R_p &= R || r_c \\
 R_t &= R + r_c
 \end{aligned}$$

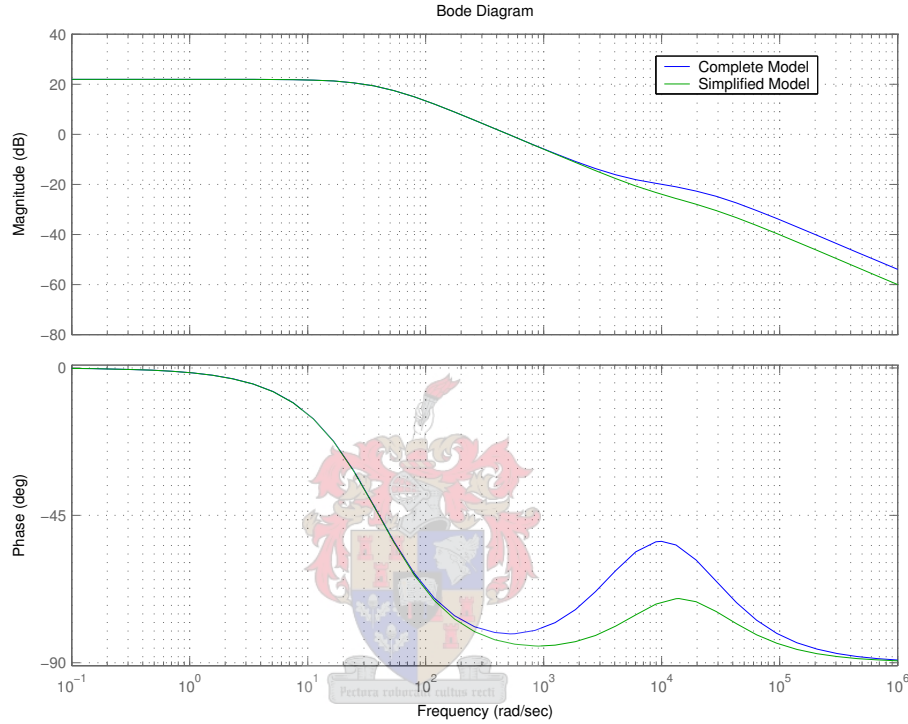
for the forward and cross coupled situations respectively. However Kutkut based this information on [33] which in turn is valid for two paralleled duty cycle controlled buck converters each with its own capacitive output filter. A casual inspection of equations 5.17 and 5.18 reveals the discrepancy of the low frequency pole, Kutkut place this pole at the origin while the complete solution places this pole, with the designed values, at  $40 \text{ rad}\cdot\text{s}^{-1}$ .

Since the system is desired to operate as an ideal current source, no output capacitance is added to the system. If the output capacitance is excluded form the analysis the transfer function can be simplified significantly.

$$H_{11} = \frac{sL_2 + R + r_2}{s^2 L_1 L_2 + s(L_1 R + L_2 R + L_1 r_2 + L_2 r_1) + Rr_1 + Rr_2 + r_1 r_2} \tag{5.20}$$

With the designed values of  $L_1 = L_2 = 1 \text{ mH}$  and an output capacitance of  $100 \text{ pF}$  the corresponding frequency responses of the complete and simplified transfer functions are shown in Figure 5.14. The extra zero, attributable to the output capacitance, is clearly visible in both the phase and gain responses, with the capacitance pole only evident in the phase response at extremely high frequencies. The simplification is justified in that the low frequency responses are identical.

Comparison with the transfer function proposed by Kutkut reveals that the high frequency response is similar to the proposed transfer function. However, the response differs dramatically below the low frequency pole of the proposed transfer functions. The gain comparison reveals that for frequencies higher than 16 Hz the response is similar while the phase responses are comparable above 420 Hz. A comparison of the simplified transfer function, without the addition of the output capacitance, and the transfer function proposed by Kutkut is included in Figure 5.15.



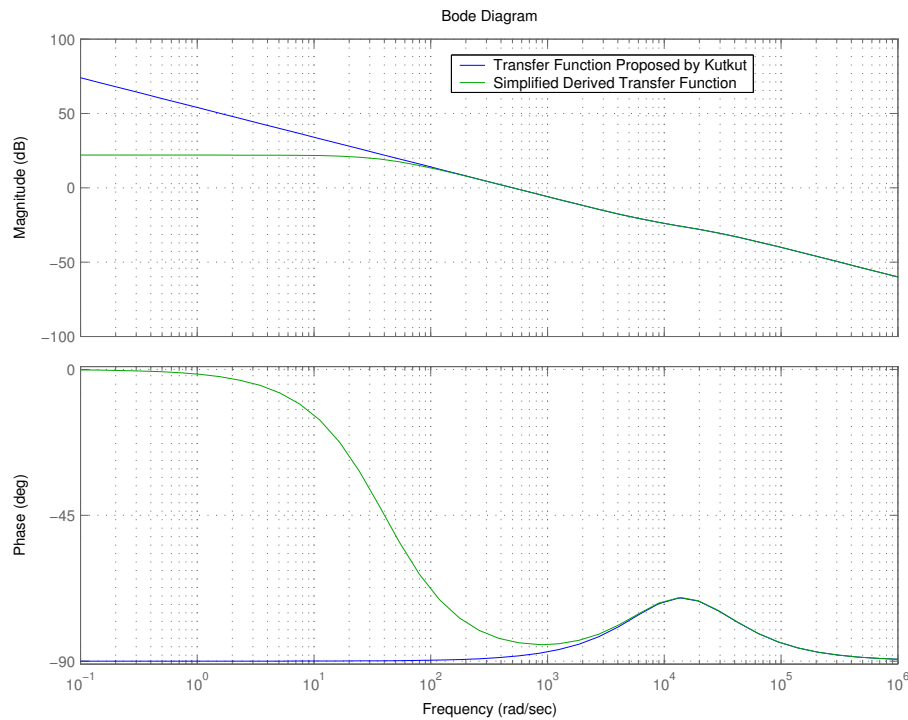
**Figure 5.14:** Bode Plot of the Derived Transfer Functions

The cross-coupled transfer functions can be found in a similar manner. This transfer function with the inclusion of the output capacitance is found as;

$$\begin{aligned}
 H_{12}(s) &= \frac{I_2(s)}{d_1(s)} = \frac{sCRr_c + R}{\alpha S^3 + \beta S^2 + \chi s + \delta} & (5.21) \\
 \alpha &= CL_1L_2(R + r_c) \\
 \beta &= CL_1r_2(R + r_c) + CL_2r_1(R + r_c) + L_1L_2 + CRr_c(L_1 + L_2) \\
 \chi &= L_1r_2 + L_2r_1 + Cr_1r_2(R + r_c) + CRr_c(R_1 + r_2) + R(L_1 + L_2) \\
 \delta &= r_1r_2 + Rr_1 + Rr_2
 \end{aligned}$$

When the effect of the output capacitance is neglected the transfer function can be simplified to

$$H_{12}(s) = \frac{R}{s^2L_1L_2 + sL_1(R + r_2) + sL_2(R + r_1) + Rr_1 + Rr_2 + r_1r_2} \quad (5.22)$$



**Figure 5.15:** Comparison of the Derived Forward Transfer Function and the Transfer Function Proposed by Kutkut

The response of this simplified transfer function is perfectly similar to the complete transfer function of equation 5.21 at all applicable frequencies. However, comparison with the transfer function proposed by Kutkut reveals, once again, discrepancies in his proposed approximation. The comparison of the two transfer functions is included in Figure 5.16. The gain and phase information of the two alternatives are once again comparable above 16 Hz and 420 Hz, respectively.

### 5.3.2 Derivation of the System Transfer Function

The block diagram of the system can be represented in signal flow diagram form as indicated in Figure 5.17. It is clear that there are four forward paths and four feedback paths. The paths and their relative gains are indicated in Table 5.1. The transfer functions are defined, with reference to Figure 5.13, as;

$$F = F_m(s)H_{11}(s) \quad (5.23)$$

$$C = F_m(s)H_{12}(s) \quad (5.24)$$

$$G = R_s H_e(s) \quad (5.25)$$



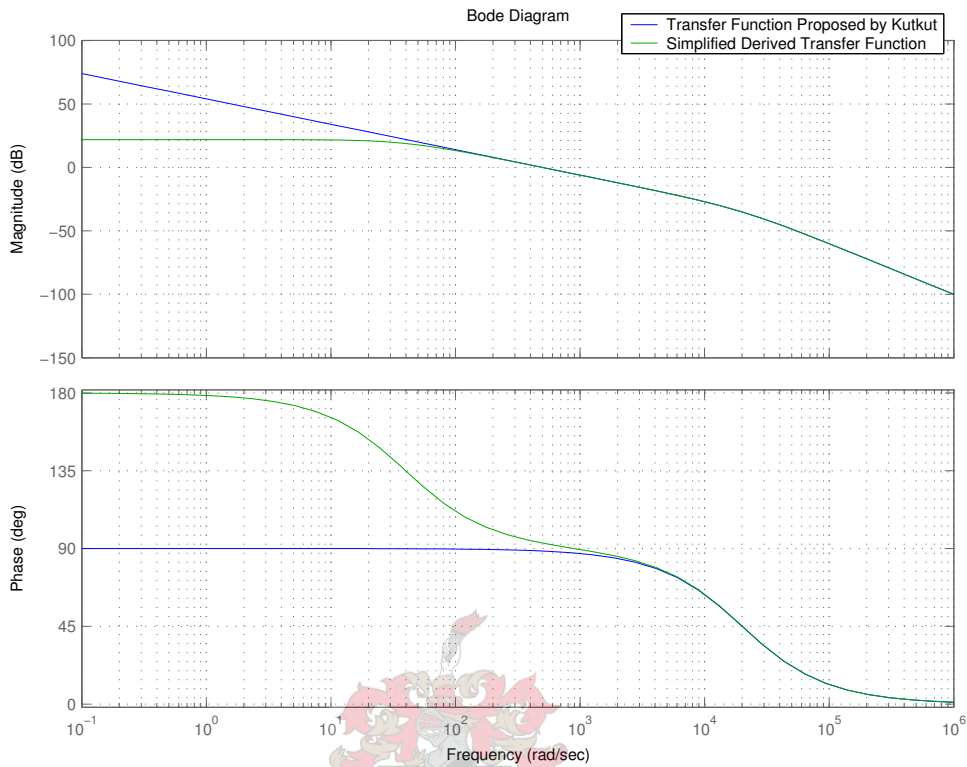


Figure 5.16: Comparison of the Derived Cross Transfer Function and the Transfer Function Proposed by Kutkut

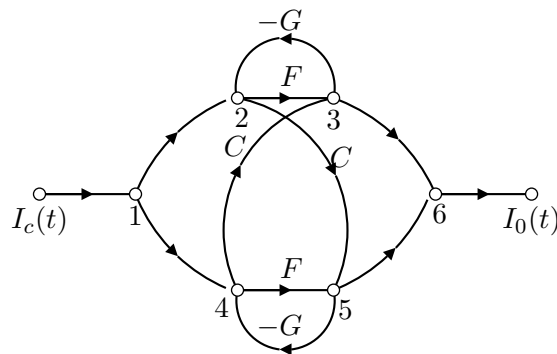


Figure 5.17: Signal Flow Diagram for the ZVS-FB under PCMC

	Path	Gain
Forward Paths		
	1236	F
	1256	C
	1456	F
	1436	C
Feedback Paths		
	232	-FG
	25432	$C^2G^2$
	454	-FG
	43242	$C^2G^2$

**Table 5.1:** *Signal Flow Graph Path Gains*

The equivalent transfer function of the complete system can be found to be

$$H(s) = \frac{\sum_i P_i \Delta_i}{\Delta} \quad (5.26)$$

$$\Delta = 1 - (2C^2G^2 + 2FG) + F^2G^2 \quad (5.27)$$

$$\Delta_{1,3} = 1 + FG \quad (5.28)$$

$$\Delta_{2,4} = 1 \quad (5.29)$$

$$H(s) = \frac{2F(1 + FG) + 2C}{1 - 2FG - 2C^2G^2 + F^2G^2} \quad (5.30)$$

## 5.4 An Alternative Cross-Coupled Signal Model

The approach followed by Kutkut fails to describe the true behaviour of the converter in many aspects, as shown in the previous section. The main failure of the approach lies in the definition of the cross-coupled functions. Each buck converter operates independently from the other in virtually every aspect with the exception of a shared output filter. The peak magnitude of the current in each inductor will be controlled to the value set by each independent current control loop.

There is however a cross coupling between the two loops. The average value of the inductor current is not perfectly defined by the peak value of the inductor current. This statement is validated in the fact that the current ripple of the inductors are not fixed.

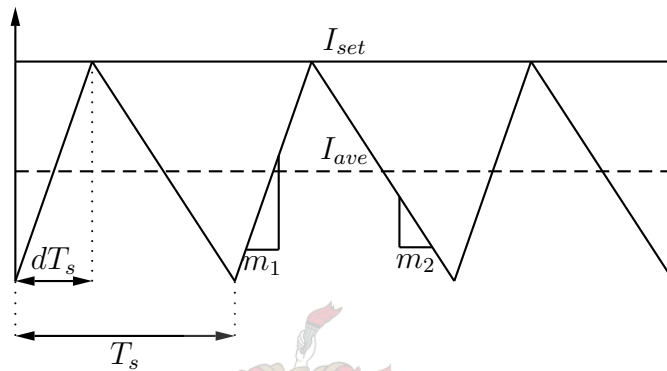
With reference to Figure 5.18 the average value of the inductor current can be given as;

$$m_1 = \frac{V_{in} - V_{out}}{L} \quad (5.31)$$

$$d = \frac{V_{out}}{2V_{in}} \quad (5.32)$$

$$\Delta I = m_1 d T_s = \frac{(V_{in} - V_{out})V_{out}}{2V_{in}L f_s} \quad (5.33)$$

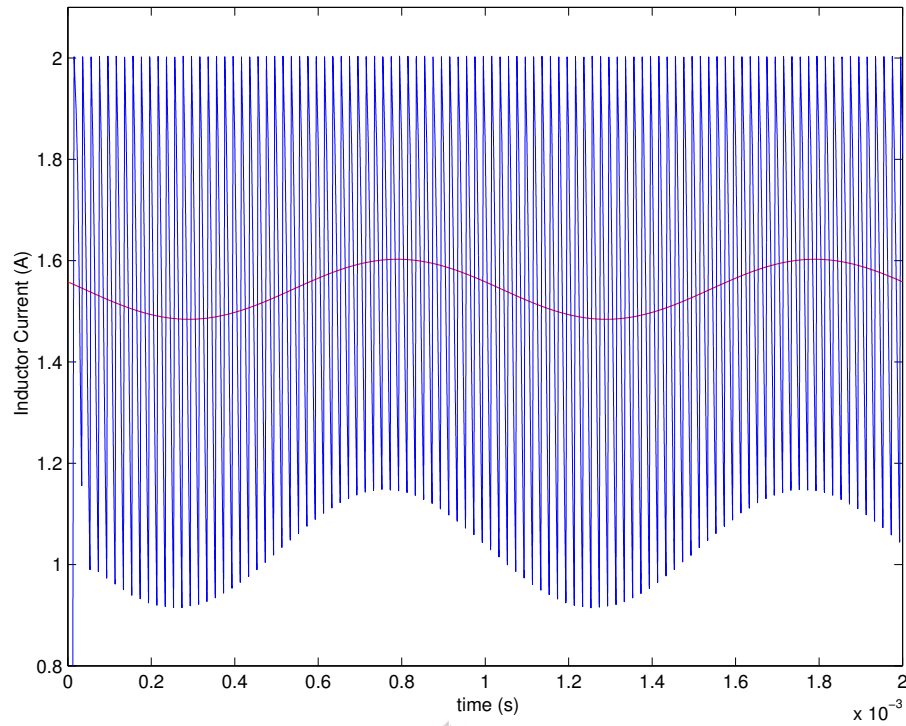
$$I_{ave} = I_{set} - \frac{(V_{in} - V_{out})V_{out}}{4V_{in}L f_s} \quad (5.34)$$



**Figure 5.18:** *Average Inductor Current under PCMC*

If the input voltage of the system remains constant it is clear that the average value of the inductor current will be a function of the current command and the output voltage. The current command dependency corresponds to the forward path and the cross coupling between the two stages is represented by the output voltage influence. The time domain simulation of the coupled PCM system reveals the predicted coupling between the current ripple and the average inductor current. The waveforms of Figure 5.19 were created through simulating a complete full bridge with CDR in Ansoft Simplorer while giving two separate current commands to the two independent loops, a constant value of 2 A and a sine with frequency 1 kHz, amplitude 0.5 A and offset 2 A. A figure of the Simplorer model is included in Figure 5.20. The average value of the cross coupled current of Figure 5.19 was found by RMS least error fitting the measured data to a sinusoid according to the IEEE 1241-2001 standard [4].

A block diagram of the system showing this influence is included in Figure 5.21. The transfer functions included in the block diagram can be represented, with the exclusion of the capacitor ESR and inductor winding resistance, as:



**Figure 5.19:** *Cross-Coupling Between the Two PCM Loops in Time*

$$H_i(s) = \frac{I(s)}{V(s)} = \frac{\frac{1}{sL} + \frac{1}{LCR}}{s^2 + s\frac{1}{RC} + \frac{1}{LC}} \quad (5.35)$$

$$H_v(s) = \frac{V(s)}{I(s)} = \frac{R}{sCR + 1} \quad (5.36)$$

The proposed block diagram of Figure 5.21 was simulated with MATLAB Simulink, using the same input and circuit parameters as the Simplorer simulation. The results of the two simulations compare very well and the model can be verified. The results for the forward and cross transfer functions are included in Figures 5.22 and 5.23. The oscillatory nature of the Simulink simulated current is due to the high loop gain of the closed PCMC loop coupled with the time delay of the  $H_e$  feedback transfer function, as described in section 5.2.2.

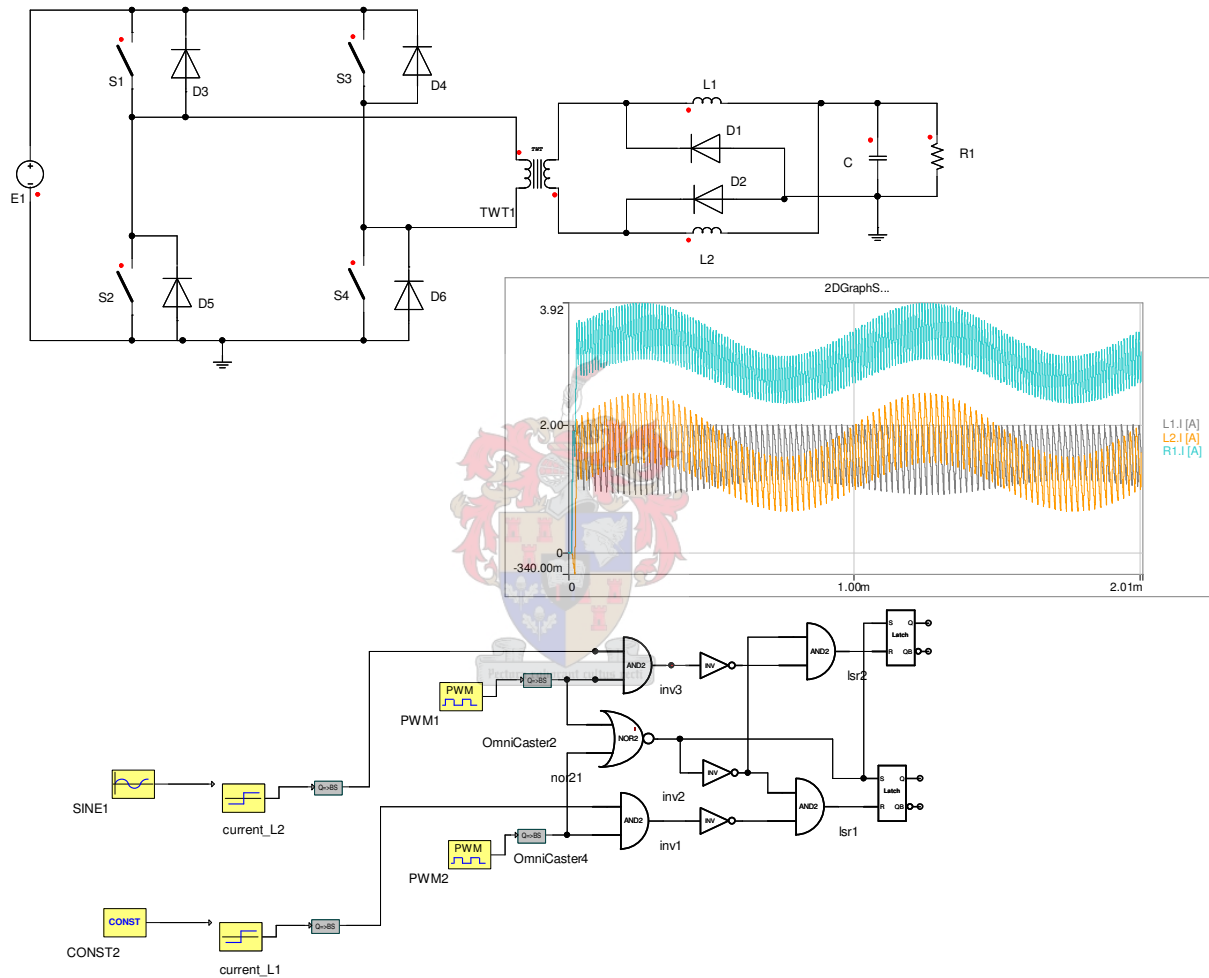


Figure 5.20: Simulink Model to Investigate the Cross-Coupling

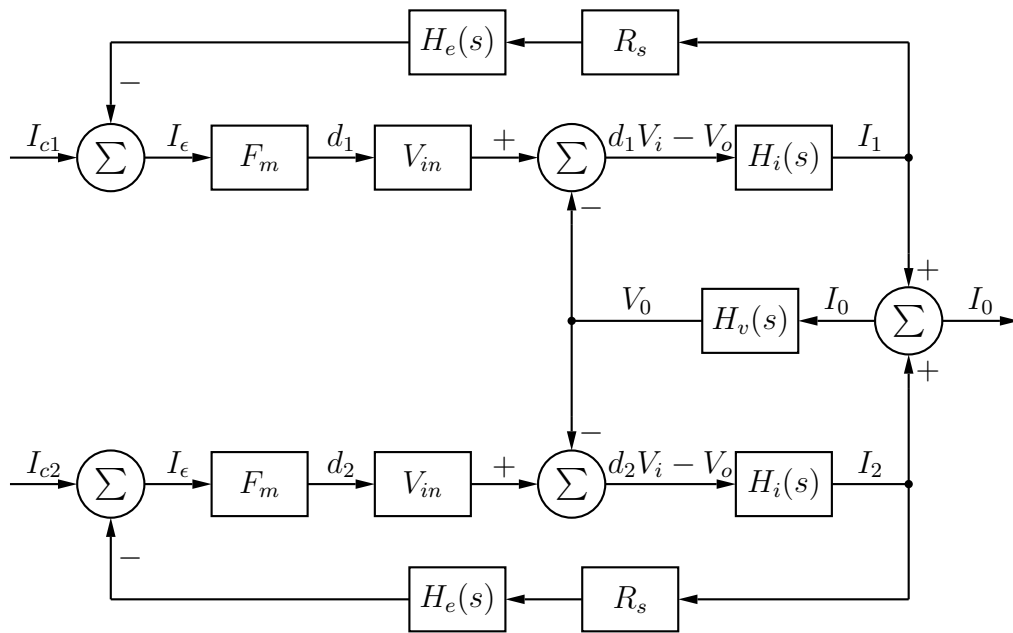


Figure 5.21: Modified Block Diagram to Account for Ripple Cross Coupling

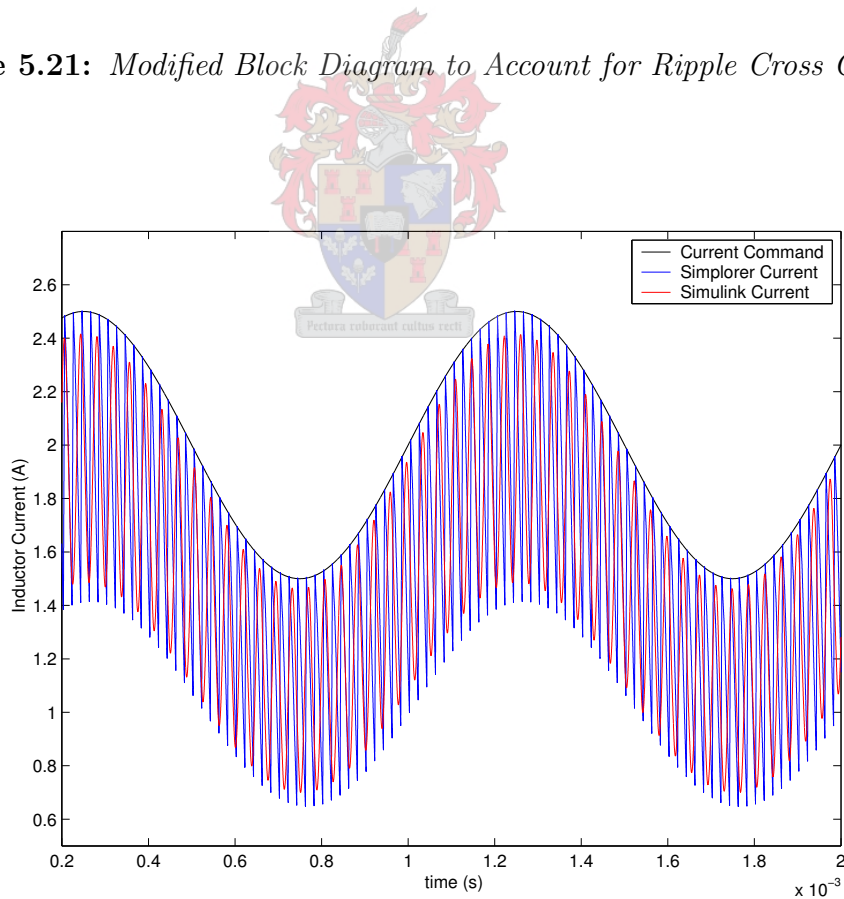
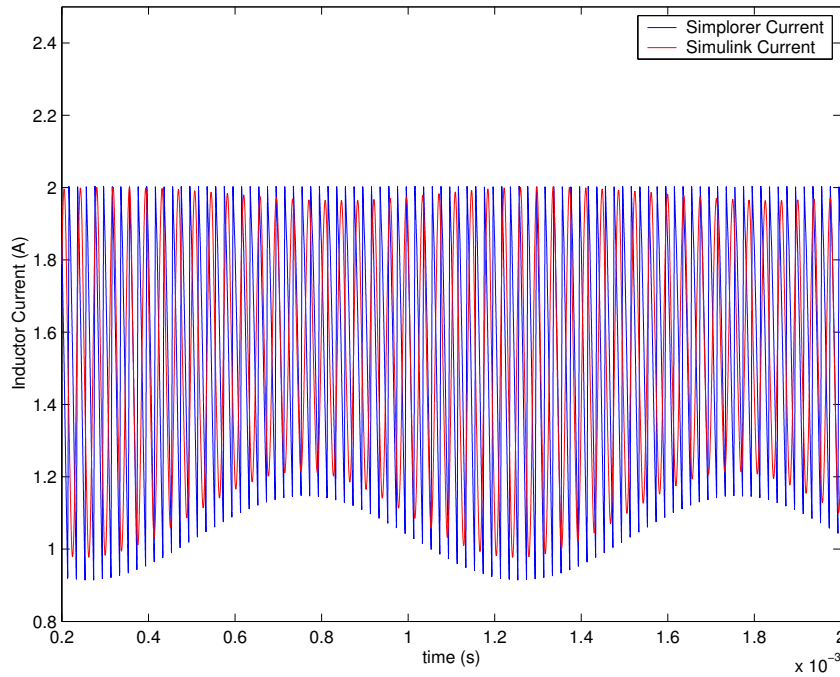


Figure 5.22: Simulink and Simulink Simulated Currents for the Forward Transfer Function



**Figure 5.23:** *Simpler and Simulink Simulated Currents for the Cross-Coupled Transfer Functions*

### Derivation of the Cross Coupled Transfer Function

With reference to Figure 5.18 the small-signal cross coupling transfer function can be derived as follows:

$$V_{out} = V_{out} + \tilde{v}_o \quad (5.37)$$

$$I_{ave} + \tilde{i}_o = \frac{[V_{in} - (V_{out} + \tilde{v}_o)](V_{out} + \tilde{v}_o)}{4V_{in}Lf_s} \quad (5.38)$$

$$I_{ave} + \tilde{i}_o = \frac{V_{in}V_{out} - V_{out}^2 - 2V_{out}\tilde{v}_o + V_{in}\tilde{v}_o - \tilde{v}_o^2}{4V_{in}Lf_s} \quad (5.39)$$

Neglecting the steady state terms of  $V_{in}V_{out}$  and  $V_{out}^2$  as well as the nonlinear  $\tilde{v}_o^2$  term the dependency simplifies to:

$$\tilde{i}_o = \frac{\tilde{v}_o(V_{in} - 2V_{out})}{4V_{in}Lf_s} \quad (5.40)$$

$$\tilde{i}_o = \frac{\tilde{v}_o(1 - 4D)}{4Lf_s} \quad (5.41)$$

From Figure 5.12 the output voltage response due to a variation in duty cycle of one converter-half can be found. The transfer function can be represented, in non-canonical form, as:

$$H_v(s) = \frac{V_{out}(s)}{D(s)} = \frac{R(sCr_c + 1)}{s^2LC(R + r_c) + s\{L + C(R + r_c) + CRr_c\} + R + r_L} \quad (5.42)$$

The cross-coupled transfer function can be given as, with reference to Figure 5.13,

$$H_{12}(s) = \frac{I_1(s)}{D_2(s)} = \frac{I_2(s)}{D_1(s)} = \frac{1 - 4D}{4Lf_s} H_v(s) \quad (5.43)$$

The system transfer function can be found, using the newly derived cross coupled transfer functions, through application of Mason's rule on the signal flow graph of Figure 5.17. As described in section 5.3.2.

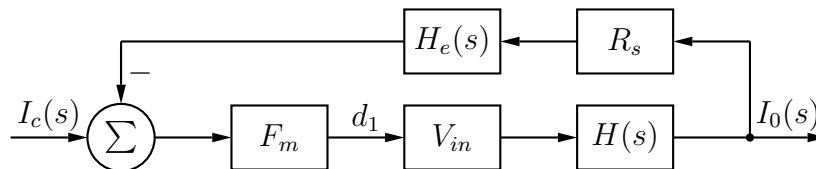
## 5.5 Slope Compensation

The instability of PCMC circuits under high duty cycles are well known and documented [15, 34, 19, 21] and is also discussed in section 5.2. The existence of the instability of the PCMC loop under higher duty cycles is due to the gain of the modulator which increases toward infinity as the on-time current slope decreases. Equation 5.4 is repeated here for convenience

$$F_m = \frac{1}{(M_r + M_s)T_s} \quad (5.44)$$

where  $M_r$  and  $M_s$  represents the rising on-time sensed current slope and the added slope compensation slope respectively. It is clear that without slope compensation, i.e.  $M_s = 0$  the modulator gain would approach infinity as the rising current slope approaches zero. The rising current slope will, for a buck converter, strive toward zero as the output voltage approach the input voltage, implying duty cycles above 0.5.

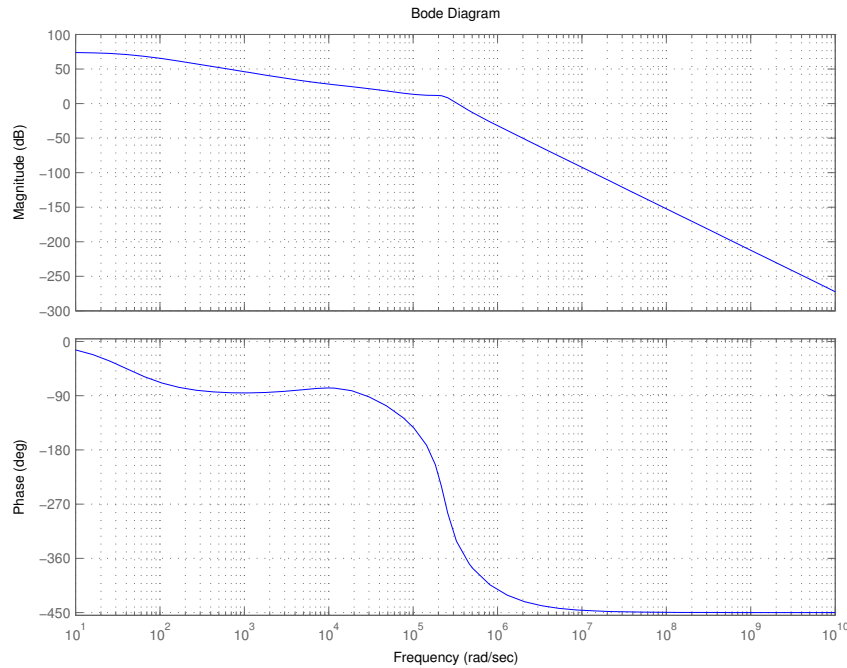
The block diagram of a PCMC Buck converter is shown in Figure 5.24. The open loop gain of the system can be given as  $F_m H(s) R_s H_e(s)$ , where the transfer function  $H(s)$  will correspond to the forward transfer function  $H_{11}$  found in section 5.3. If the open loop frequency response of the system is plotted, with a modulator gain of 1, it is can be found that the system gain at  $180^\circ$  phase shift is 11.9 dB. The frequency response of the system is displayed in Figure 5.25.



**Figure 5.24:** Block Diagram of a Buck Converter Under PCMC

For conditional stability the open loop gain of the system must be reduced by at least 11.9 dB to reduce the gain to 0 dB at the phase cross-over point. This corresponds to a  $F_m$  value of 0.254, or with the design values of the converter a minimum current rise slope of  $196.8 \text{ mA}\mu\text{s}^{-1}$ , with a  $R_s$  conversion ratio of  $1 \text{ VA}^{-1}$ . For this buck converter this





**Figure 5.25:** *Open Loop Frequency Response of a Buck Converter Under PCMC with  $F_m = 1$*

value would correspond to a maximum duty cycle of 50.8 %, incidently the same value found in section 5.2.

For the current doubling rectifier it is known that the individual current loop duty cycles never exceed 50 % as the two loops are switched in an alternating, constant frequency fashion. Neglecting the effect of the cross-coupling between the two PCMC buck converters in the CDR, which is reasonable as the cross-coupled loop maximum gain is less than -40 dB, the open loop response of each of the converters would correspond to that of the discussed buck converter. This would imply that the maximum value of the modulator gain  $F_m$  will also be 0.254. The current doubling rectifier operates such that the input voltage of the “Buck converter” on the secondary of the transformer will always be at least twice the value of the output voltage. For this design the minimum value of current rise slope can be given as;

$$M_{r(min)} = \frac{V_{in} - V_{out(max)}}{L} = 200\text{mA}\mu\text{s}^{-1} \quad (5.45)$$

This current rise slope would correspond to a stable system under all operating conditions although the phase margin at higher output duty cycles will be very low, resulting in a severely deteriorated transient response.

To keep the phase margin under all conditions above  $40^\circ$  the gain must be reduced, from the nominal value of  $F_m = 1$  as displayed in Figure 5.25, to 0.2065 under all conditions. From equation 5.44 the value of the added slope can be found as  $42 \text{ mA}\mu\text{s}^{-1}$

# Chapter 6

## System Evaluation

*“Theories and ideas have almost no value at all in our world. Laboratory demonstrations are worth very slightly more . . . it is only a properly engineered device that has real value.”*

Kenneth Shoulders

Since the system consists of many coexistent yet orthogonal subsystems, the operational verification of the complete system can be subdivided into a thorough evaluation of each subsystem. Only after the operation of each subsystem had been scrutinised and verified, would it logically make sense to investigate the operation of the complete system. Although the minute detail of this verification process is beyond the scope of this text the main aspects of this process will be discussed.

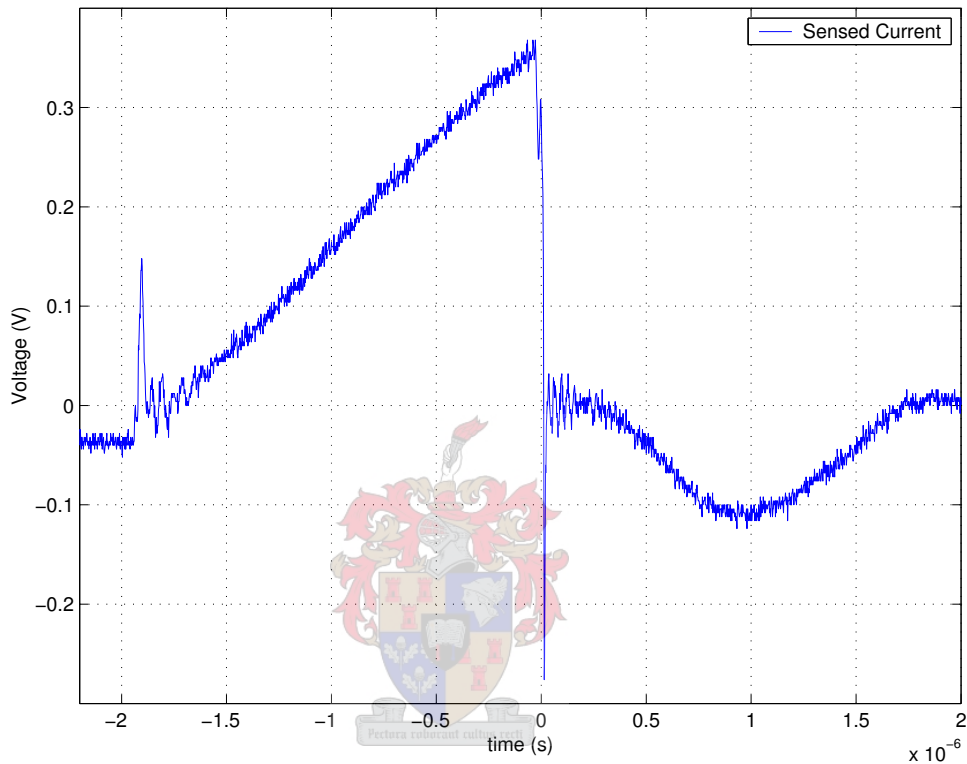
### 6.1 Bias Supply Flyback Converter

The two isolated  $\pm 15$  V supplies that bias the control electronics of the PFC boost converter and the ZVS phase shift full-bridge converter lies at the heart of the system operation. Any instability in the supply operation would permeate through the complete system with unpredictable results. The symptoms caused by incorrect supply rail operation in the complete system might represent the symptoms of another problem and it is therefore necessary to ensure the supply rail integrity.

#### 6.1.1 Control System and Stability

The flyback converter is controlled by a peak current mode scheme whereby the duty cycle of the switching element is governed by the peak value of the current stored in the flyback transformer magnetising inductance, refer to chapter 5. At the heart of system operation lies the accurate representation of this current information as any noise might obscure the vital information and threaten system stability. Although every possible measure has been taken during the layout to minimise stray inductances the representation of this information must be verified.

The current information is represented as a voltage and fed into the control system where it is compared to a control signal voltage. The conversion between the current and voltage signals take the form of a  $250\text{ m}\Omega$  sense resistor. In general this conversion process should be linear, but stray inductances in the current path will superimpose voltages on this signal, especially during turn-on and turn-off. The signal has been measured and is represented in Figure 6.1. Although the cross-coupling of the switching information is

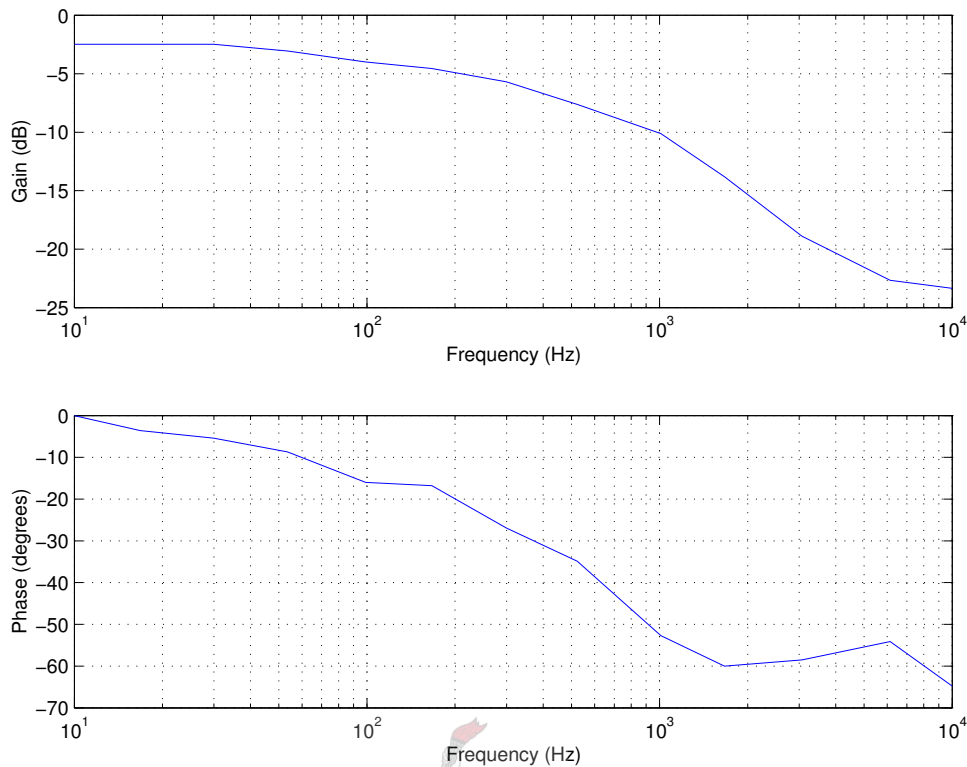


**Figure 6.1:** *Flyback Sensed Magnetising Current Information*

evident on the signal it will not affect the converter operation. The turn-on noise spike is well contained and well bounded in time and will be filtered out by the leading edge blanking sub-circuit of the UC3844 switching regulator. The turn-off noise spike, although more pronounced, occurs after the control decision was made.

The converter feedback loop was compensated by measuring the open-loop system response in the frequency domain. The outputs were loaded with 125 mW each, which corresponds to about 20 % of the expected load conditions, to provide a suitable working point about which to linearise the system.

A variable frequency source was connected to the summing junction shunt regulator input while the output of the controlled +15 V output was measured. The open loop gain and phase response is displayed in Figure 6.2. The noise in the phase response measurement is attributed to the measurement method (using an oscilloscope in the time domain and measuring the time between the reference and resultant waveforms). From



**Figure 6.2:** *Open Loop Bode Plot of the Flyback Bias Supply*

the response it is clear that the system has a pole at 300 Hz and a very low gain. Since the output of the system was measured before the additional voltage divider used to transpose the 15 V signal to the 2.5 V reference signal of the shunt regulator, the dc gain of the system is -18 dB. Good voltage regulation and supply ‘stiffness’ is achieved by the introduction of a pole at the origin to ensure integration of the error signal at low frequencies. The relatively low frequency pole of the converter is negated by the introduction of a zero in the compensation function at 300Hz. The gain of the system after the effects of the origin pole is chosen as 2.5 dB to ensure good regulation of the supply in this frequency band. Since the outputs of the converter will be loaded by a deterministic and therefore relatively unchanging load, the bandwidth of the system can be limited. This is beneficial in that a limited bandwidth helps to ensure system stability. An additional high frequency pole is added to the system at 5 kHz to keep switching noise and other unwanted elements from polluting the control signals.

The closed loop step response of the system, as represented in Figure 6.3, shows a well controlled and damped response with a satisfactory response time. The system input supply rejection is also very good, measured as -52 dB over the usable supply range.

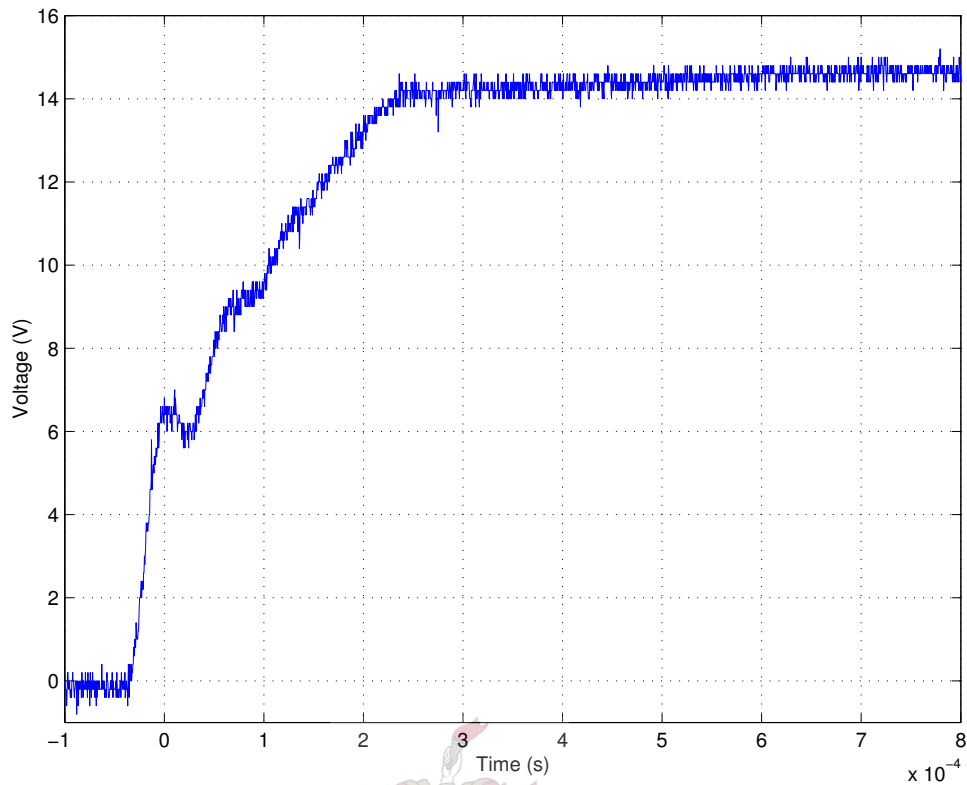


Figure 6.3: *Closed Loop Step Response of the Flyback Converter*

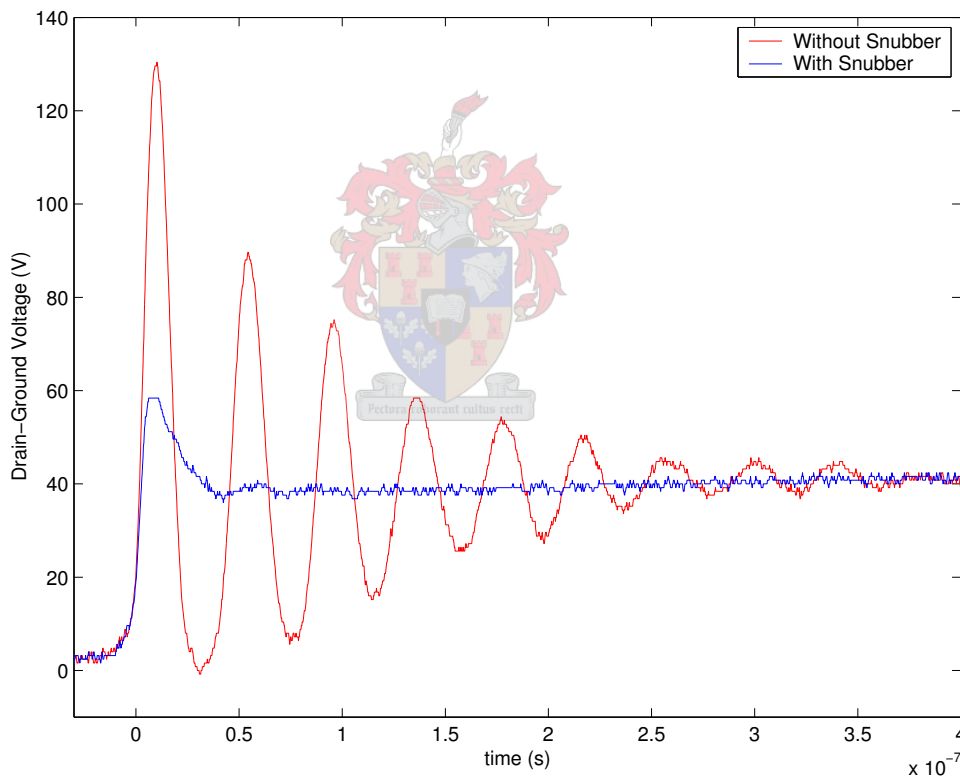
### 6.1.2 Electro-Magnetic Compatibility

Since all the control elements of the system is powered by the flyback converter any electro-magnetic noise generated by the supply would permeate through the entire system. Many of the elements in the system such as the ZVS full-bridge control loop elements would be sensitive to any noise, especially as the bandwidth of the system would be increased to the maximum, resulting in a very low gain and phase margin. It is therefore critical to ensure that the supply is free of both common mode (CM) and differential mode (DM) noise.

A major contributor to the generation of both CM and DM noise is the switching behaviour. During turn-off the current flowing through the magnetising inductance is suddenly referred from the primary winding to the secondary. In an ideal transformer this process would occur naturally but the leakage inductance of the non-ideal transformer complicates the turn-off operation slightly. The energy stored in the primary leakage reactance in the form of a current is suddenly directed to the switch output capacitance  $C_{oss}$  by the turn-off of the current path through the switch body. This closed energy path will result in an underdamped energy exchange response between the leakage inductance and  $C_{oss}$  occurring at a very high frequency and resulting often in a very high voltage

magnitude across the switch. The damping of this system is also very low in that the stray resistances in this path is minimised during the design phase to ensure a good system efficiency.

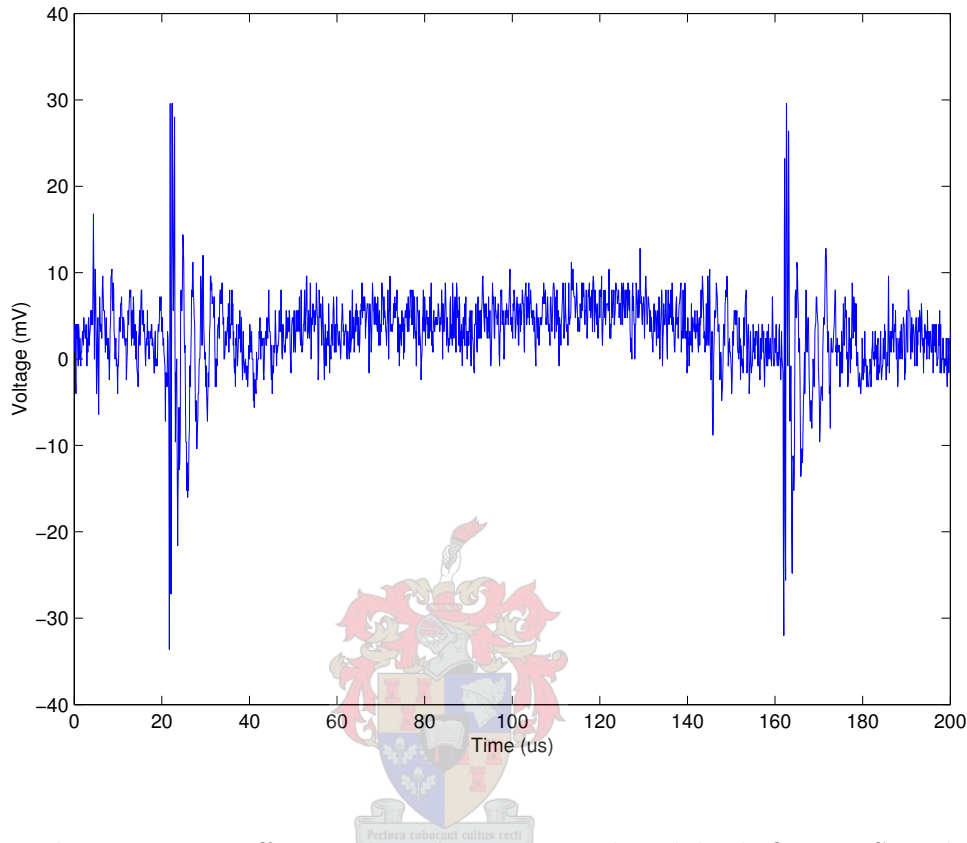
The turn-off transient can be controlled, or at least minimised by the addition of a snubber from the leakage inductance to ground. The snubber also plays an important role in minimising the stresses the switch element are subject to during the switch-off transient. The design of the snubber takes the form of swamping  $C_{oss}$  with a much larger capacitance in parallel, which would have the effect of dramatically decreasing the oscillation frequency. The system is then damped by the addition of a resistive element in series with the leakage inductance and the extra capacitor. The size of the capacitor is chosen such that it is much larger as  $C_{oss}$  while at the same time limiting the power loss in the damping resistance which can be given as  $P = C(V_{in} + \frac{N_1}{N_2}V_{out})^2 f$ . The effect of the snubber on the Drain-Ground voltage is depicted in Figure 6.4



**Figure 6.4:** *Flyback Switch Drain-Source Voltage at the Turn-Off Transient with and without the Snubber*

The DM noise on the signals has been minimised through a set of differential mode filters, inclusive of a second order LC  $\pi$  filter on each output stage and thorough decoupling at each termination point. The CM noise is minimised through a common mode inductive filter on each output stage and most importantly; careful layout principles. These principles include a well defined separation of the input ground and power tracks from the

output signals. Although the CM mode noise is difficult to quantify the DM mode noise can be measured effectively. The DM noise at the ZVS controller is less than  $65 \text{ mV}_{pp}$  which is well within reasonable specifications. A waveform depicting this measurement is included in Figure 6.5.



**Figure 6.5:** *Differential Mode Noise on the Flyback Output Signal*

## 6.2 Power Factor Correction Boost Rectifier

The ability of the PFC-boost front end to intercept the current waveform and change it to a sinusoidal shape lies at the heart of the system operation. The input current waveforms of the PFC-boost rectifier with and without the active boost is measured and compared.

The time waveforms in Figure 6.6 show clearly the expected distortion of the input current under uncontrolled rectifier conditions. The current changes suddenly as the input voltage increase above the capacitor voltage and a large current flows into the storage capacitor. The figure also indicates the sinusoidal nature of the controlled input current.

It is difficult however to gauge the harmonic content of the signal from the time waveform. In Figure 6.7 the magnitude of the input current without the active boost is shown against frequency. The odd harmonic content of the signal is clearly visible.

With the active boost rectifier in the system the input current is almost sinusoidal. The time based waveform of Figure 6.6 clearly shows a sinusoidal shape with some high

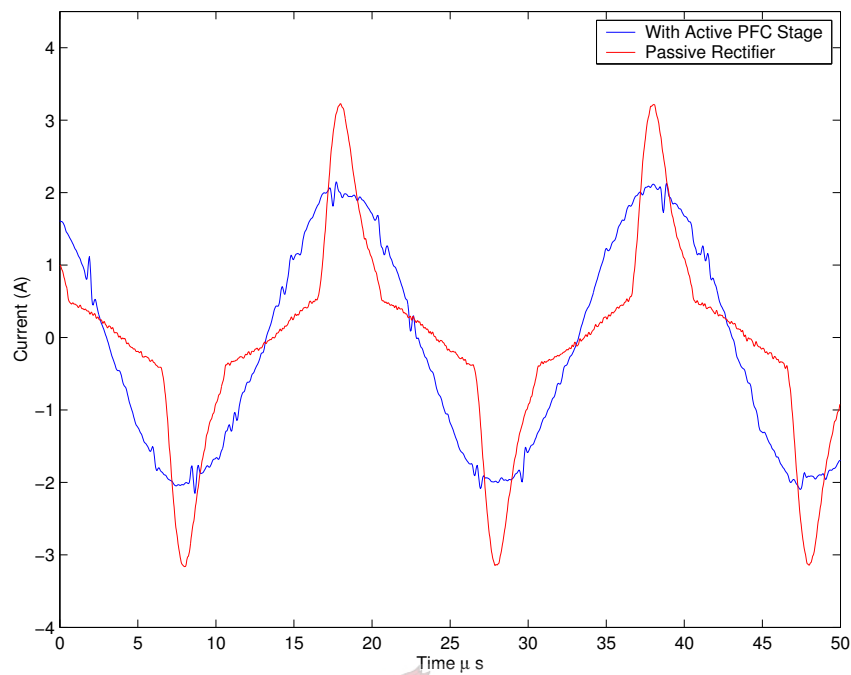


Figure 6.6: *Input Current to the Rectifier with and without the Active Boost*

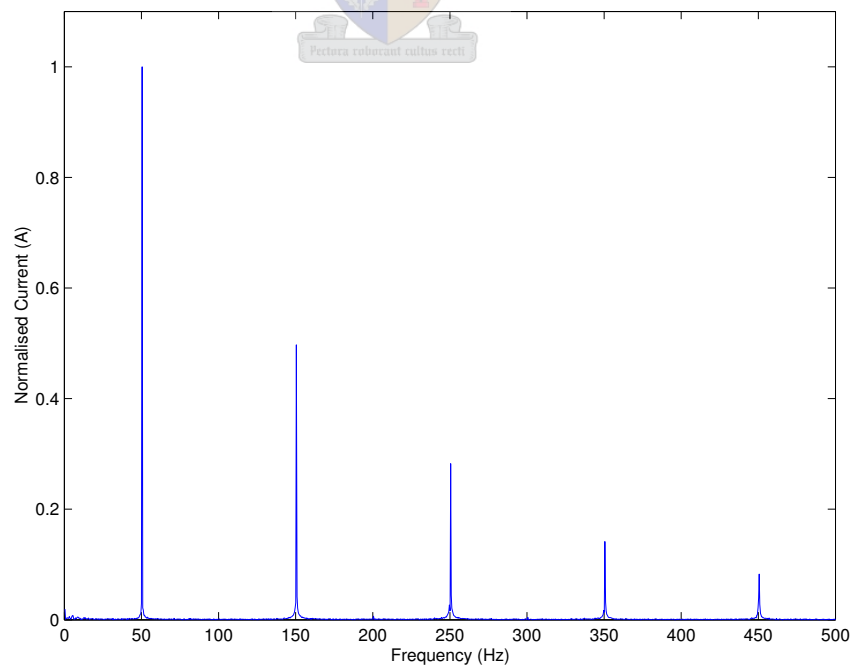


Figure 6.7: *FFT of the Input Current without the Active Boost*



frequency information superimposed on it. The high frequency information is in part due to measurement relics due to oscilloscope grounding (since system ground is referenced to the rectified negative input). However an investigation into the harmonic content of the signal shows for all practical purposes a perfect sinusoid at line frequencies. The magnitude of the input current against frequency is shown in Figure 6.8.

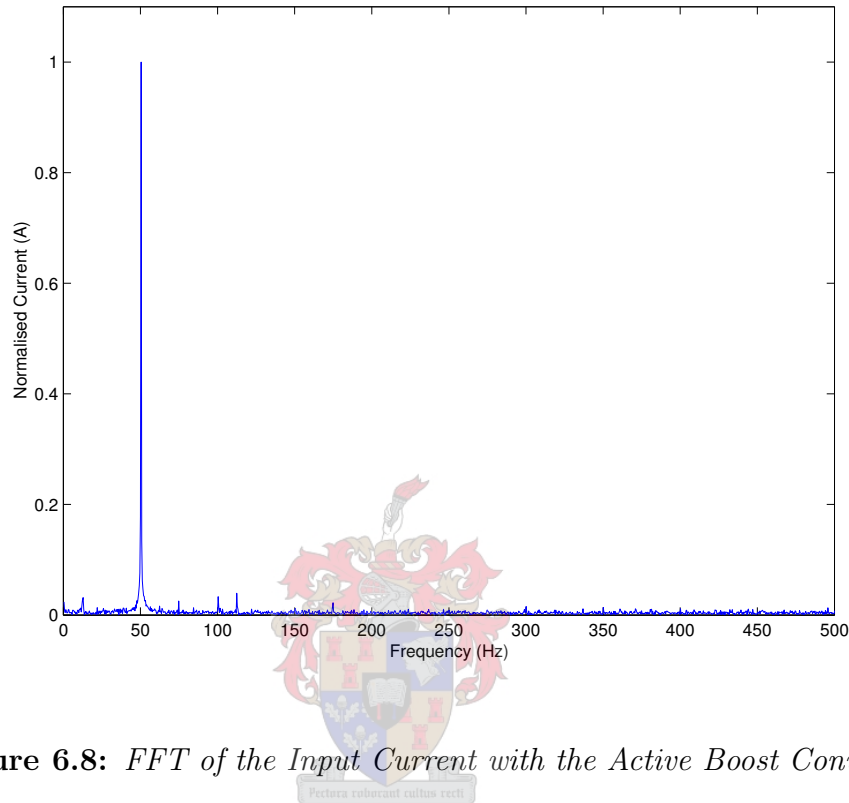


Figure 6.8: *FFT of the Input Current with the Active Boost Converter*

## 6.3 ZVS Phase Shifted Full-Bridge

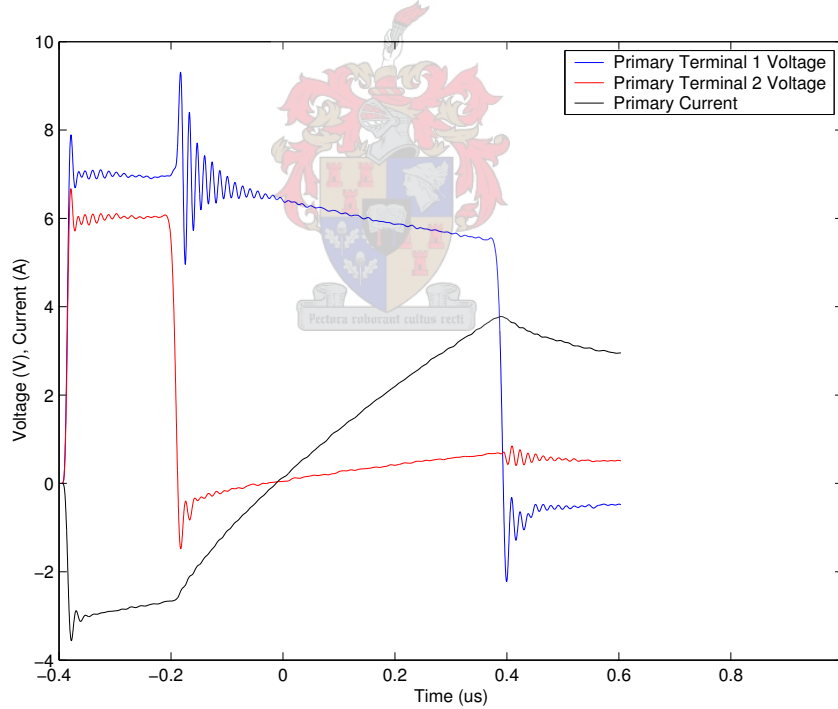
### 6.3.1 Transformer Characterisation

The transformer lies at the heart of the phase shifted full-bridge converter. It is imperative that the transformer must be characterised in at least three areas of concern, namely: magnetising inductance, leakage inductance and coupling ratio. These measurements are important to verify the integrity of the transformer. The presence of unwanted airgaps in the magnetic circuit will be revealed if the measured magnetising inductance varies substantially from the design value, unwanted airgaps can occur due to cores with hair-line cracks or improper core-half alignment. The coupling ratio of the transformer will provide knowledge that the turns ratio is correct. Although the leakage inductance can be calculated from knowledge of the magnetising inductance and coupling ratio, separate measurement of this parameter provides a method of verifying the other measurements.

### Leakage Inductance Measurement

The leakage inductance of the transformer is of paramount importance as the soft switching behaviour of the converter is facilitated by the leakage inductance in the transformer circuit. The leakage inductance can be calculated through a method similar to the short circuit test used for 50 Hz power transformers. This method has been developed by the author.

The transformer, with short-circuited secondary, is placed in the H-Bridge while the system is operated under peak current mode control and at a low input bus voltage. The magnetising inductance of the system is neglected since in the short-circuit configuration, the magnetising inductance is effectively in parallel with the leakage inductance and in general  $L_m \gg L_L$ . The system is operated at a low bus voltage and under peak current mode control to limit the input current to the transformer as the shorted secondary transformer will virtually present a short circuit to normal bus voltage conditions. The voltage of the two primary terminals is measured as well as the primary current. The measured waveforms is represented in Figure 6.9.



**Figure 6.9:** *Measured Waveforms of the Short-Circuit Test*

The leakage inductance can be calculated through realising that  $V = L \frac{dI}{dt}$ . When the two terminal voltages are subtracted from one another the voltage across the magnetising inductance is calculated. The value of  $\frac{dI}{dt}$  can be extracted from the discrete signal;

$$\frac{dI}{dt}(n) = \frac{I(n+1) - I(n)}{\Delta t}, 1 \leq n \leq \|I\| \quad (6.1)$$

However, the quantification noise introduced by the oscilloscope makes the implementation of this method impossible.

Another possible means of calculating the leakage inductance is by extracting the Fourier series components from the primary current and applied primary voltage signals. The effective impedance can be calculated at selected frequencies, typically at the harmonics of the fundamental frequency. Mathematically the Fourier transform can be expressed as [32];

$$\mathbf{I}_P(k) = \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} I_P(n) e^{-\frac{j2\pi kn}{N}}, k = 0, 1, \dots, N-1 \quad (6.2)$$

$$\mathbf{V}_P(k) = \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} V_P(n) e^{-\frac{j2\pi kn}{N}}, k = 0, 1, \dots, N-1 \quad (6.3)$$

$$I_P(n) = \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} \mathbf{I}_P(k) e^{\frac{j2\pi kn}{N}}, k = 0, 1, \dots, N-1 \quad (6.4)$$

$$V_P(n) = \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} \mathbf{V}_P(k) e^{\frac{j2\pi kn}{N}}, k = 0, 1, \dots, N-1 \quad (6.5)$$

where  $I_P(n)$  and  $V_P(n)$  are discrete time signals, at a constant sample rate, of length  $N$  describing the primary current and terminal voltage respectively. Although the signals are periodic, the sampling process virtually eradicates the periodic nature of the signals and hence the representation of the signal as a sum of cosines with frequencies at multiples of the fundamental is not valid. However, decreasing the sampling rate increases the periodic nature of the signal as more complete cycles are included.

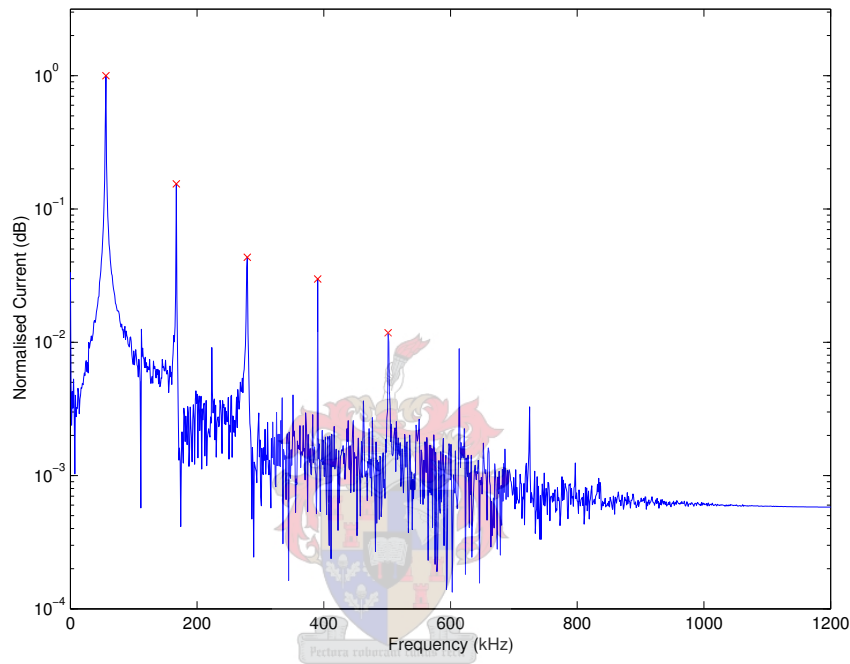
Decreasing the sampling rate also has the effect of increasing the frequency resolution if the length of the sample remains constant. This statement can be explained by noting that in equations 6.2 and 6.3 the vectors describing the signal in the frequency domain will also have length  $N$ . The parameters  $n$  and  $k$  represents a time value and a frequency value respectively, or alternatively the time stamp and frequency of the entries in equations 6.2-6.5 corresponding to entry  $n$  or  $k$  can be given as,

$$t_n = nT_s, n = 0, 1, \dots, N \quad (6.6)$$

$$f_k = \frac{k}{NT_s}, k = 0, 1, \dots, N \quad (6.7)$$

where  $T_s$  is the sampling interval or  $T_s = t_{n+1} - t_n, n = 0, 1, \dots, N-1$ . It is therefore clear that the frequency resolution in the FFT signal is given by  $\frac{1}{NT_s}$ . If  $N$  is constant, as it is with most measurement equipment, the only option to increase the frequency resolution is by decreasing the sampling rate. The converse is that a decrease in sampling rate decreases the frequency range over which the FFT is valid, as described by the Nyquist criteria.

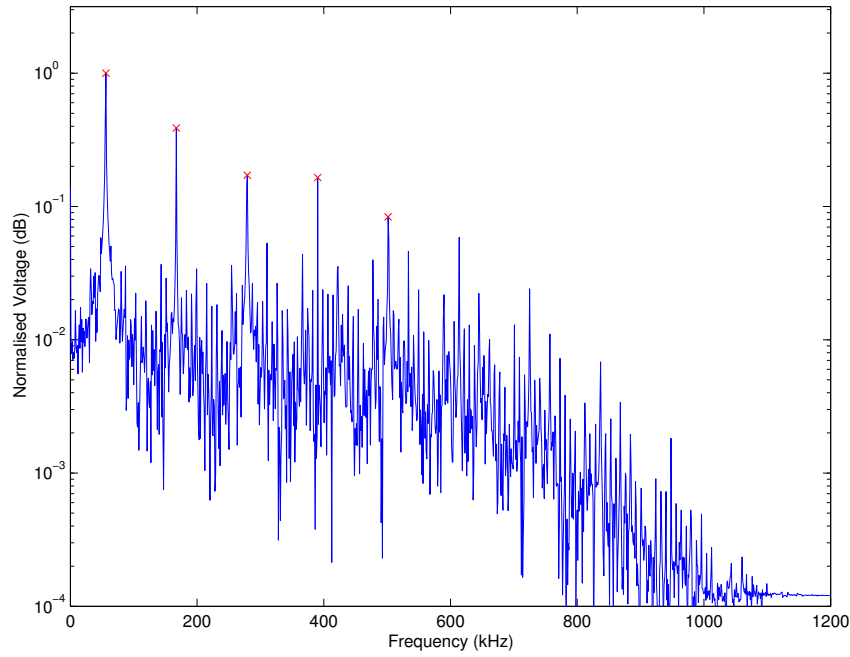
The magnitude of the FFT signals for the primary current and the applied voltage to the primary are shown in figures 6.10 and 6.11. The magnitude is normalised with respect to the magnitude of the fundamental frequency. Inspection of the signal reveals that, with the assumption that the captured signal is sufficiently periodic, only odd harmonics are present. The harmonic data-points from the fundamental to the 9<sup>th</sup> harmonic are also shown, indicated by the red crosses. The effects of a lowpass filter applied to the signals are also visible in the figures. The signals were filtered, reversed, filtered again and again reversed to limit the phase shift introduced by the filter to a minimum.



**Figure 6.10:** *FFT of the Primary Current Signal, With Selected Harmonics Indicated*

To proceed, two assumptions must be made. Firstly the digitisation effects are ignored as the sample length is very large and the frequency information to the 25<sup>th</sup> harmonic of the fundamental frequency can be measured directly. The possibility of errors due to aliasing is low. Although the signal was not low-pass filtered before discretisation, the resolution is such that the first harmonic that can influence the measurement is the 39<sup>th</sup>, which after folding back will occur close to the 9<sup>th</sup> harmonic. Secondly the assumption is made that due to the reduced sampling rate and hence the inclusion of a large number of complete cycles in the measured signal the captured signal is periodic. With these assumptions, equations 6.4 and 6.5 and applying a crude reconstruction of the time-signal the time signals can be given as:

$$I_P(t + c_t) \approx \frac{c_a}{N} \sum_{k=h_1, h_3}^{h_9} |I_P(k)| \cos\left(\frac{2k\pi t}{T_s N} + \angle I_P(k)\right) \quad (6.8)$$



**Figure 6.11:** *FFT of the Primary Voltage, With Selected Harmonics Indicated*

$$V_P(t + c_t) \approx \frac{c_a}{N} \sum_{k=h_1, h_3}^{h_9} |\mathbf{V}_P(k)| \cos\left(\frac{2k\pi t}{T_s N} + \angle \mathbf{V}_P(k)\right) \quad (6.9)$$

where  $c_t$  and  $c_a$  are constants to correct any phase shift or amplitude modulation that might take place in the process. The symbols  $h_1$  through  $h_9$  denotes the values of  $k$  in  $\mathbf{I}_P$  and  $\mathbf{V}_P$  that corresponds to the first 9 harmonics, as indicated in figures 6.10 and 6.11. The resultant reconstructed current signal expressed by equation 6.8 is compared with the original sampled signal in figure 6.12, with acceptable results.

The equivalent impedance in the circuit at each of these harmonic frequencies can be expressed as,

$$Z(k) = \frac{\mathbf{V}_P(k)}{\mathbf{I}_P(k)}, k = h_1, h_3, \dots, h_9 \quad (6.10)$$

Realising that in general  $Z_L \gg R$  at the applicable frequencies and that the phase information of the FFT is not as accurate as the magnitude information, the effect of the winding resistance is ignored. Hence the vector containing the calculated inductance information can be given as:

$$L_L(k) = \frac{Z(k)NT_s}{2\pi k}, k = h_1, h_3, \dots, h_9 \quad (6.11)$$

The results of the leakage inductance calculations at the different frequencies are shown in Figure 6.13. Finding the average of the measured inductances gives  $L_L = 4.61 \mu\text{H} \pm 10\%$ .

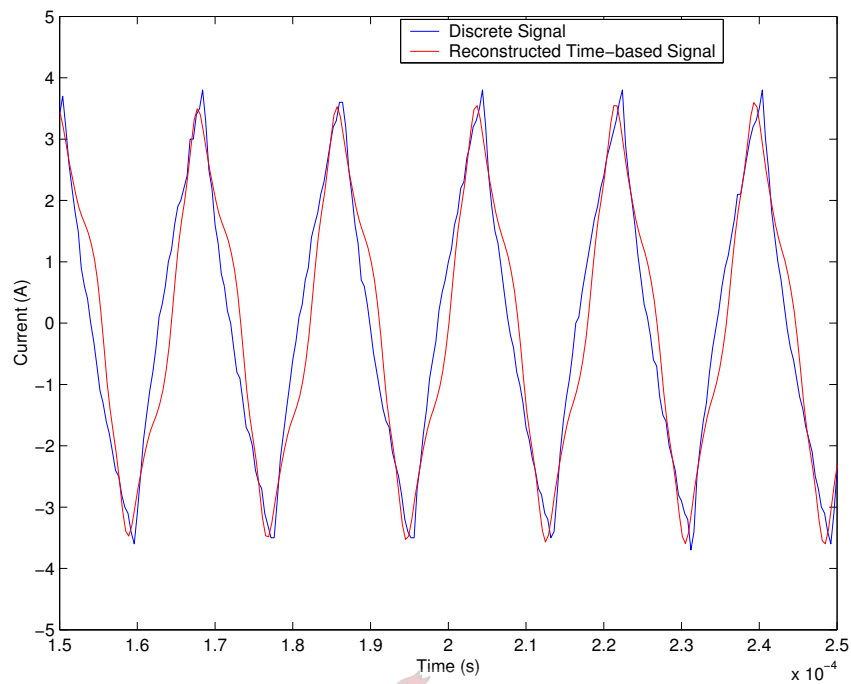


Figure 6.12: *The Approximated Time Signal Versus the Original Signal*

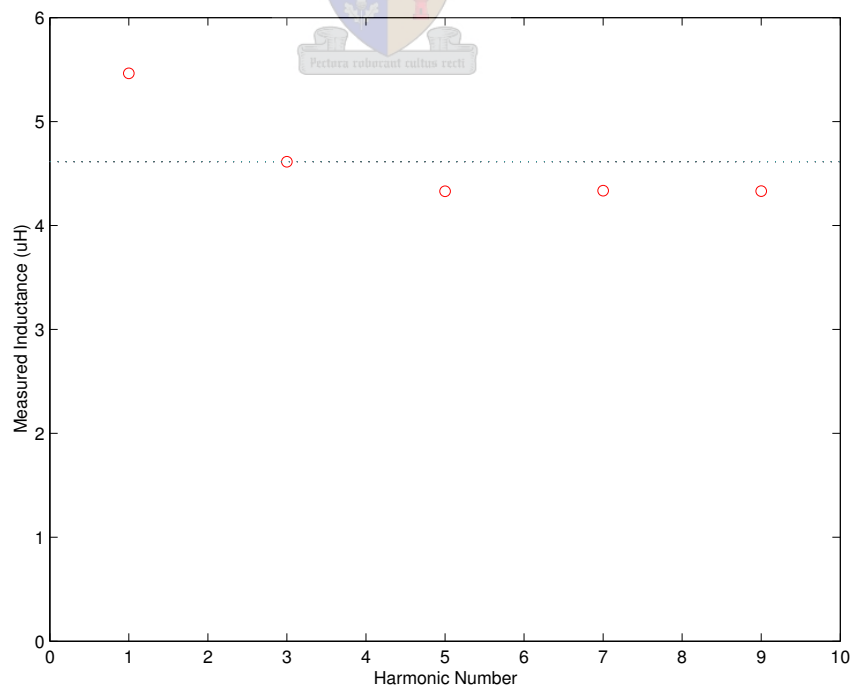
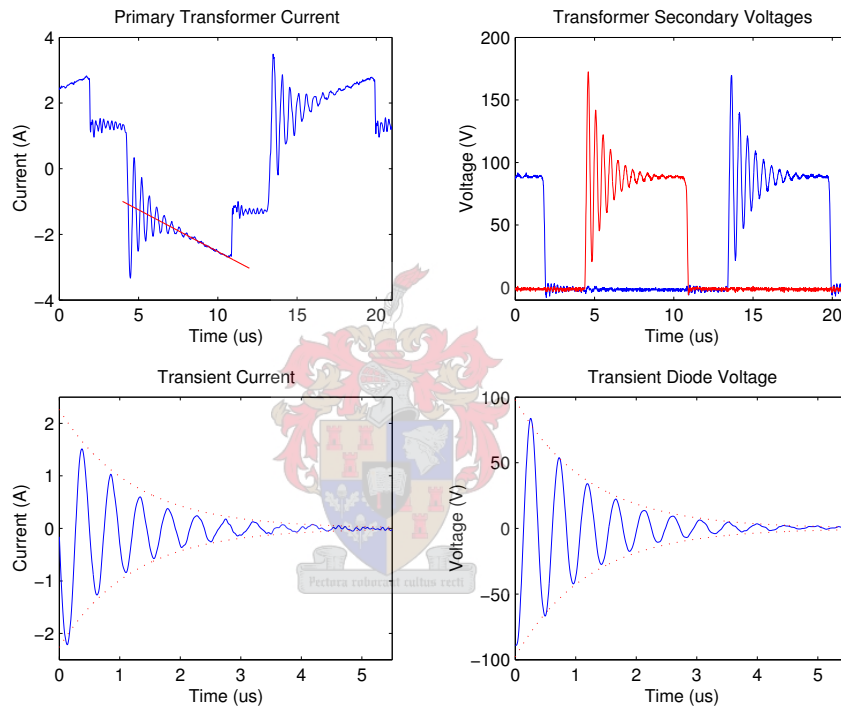


Figure 6.13: *Measured Leakage Inductance*

### 6.3.2 Output Rectifier Diode Ringing

The ringing behaviour of hard switched diodes are well known, [24, 10]. In general the power diode requires a sizeable reverse recovery current to sweep some of the carriers out of the junction area. The diode junction also exhibits a capacitive nature when reversely biased, in that some charge is stored in the junction area under reverse bias voltages. The combination of the initial reverse current into the junction area, the capacitive nature of the diode junction and stray inductances in the circuit create a transient underdamped RLC response, which is observed as the characteristic output diode ring. The output waveforms out the ZVS-FB displaying this behaviour are shown in Figure 6.14.



**Figure 6.14:** Waveforms Displaying The Transient Output Diode Ring

#### Quantifying the Measured Waveforms

The measured primary current and secondary output voltages can be described through use of the superposition theorem. The signals represent the ideal switching waveform with the transient response superimposed on this signal. Knowledge of the ideal waveform provides a method for extracting the transient response from the measured signal. Mathematically this can be expressed, for general signals  $S(t)$ , as:

$$S_{measured}(t) = S_{ideal}(t) + S_{transient}(t) \quad (6.12)$$

The measured signal does however yield insight into the ideal waveform. The primary current during the power delivery phase should exhibit a smooth linearly increasing nature,

governed by the input and output voltages and the output filter inductance. Thus the ideal waveform can be extracted from the measured waveform by fitting a straight line to the measured data in the applicable time window. The process is shown by the red line superimposed on the measured current signal in Figure 6.14. By applying this method to both the current and voltage signals and using equation 6.12 the transient waveforms displayed in Figure 6.14 are obtained.

The equivalent circuit describing the ringing circuit consists of an inductor, capacitor and a resistor in series with initial current stored in the inductor. This circuit is similar to the circuit described in section 3.4.2. The voltage across the equivalent capacitor and the inductor current can be described by,

$$I(t) = e^{(-\alpha t)} \{B_1 \cos(\omega t) + B_2 \sin(\omega t)\} \quad (6.13)$$

$$V(t) = -e^{-\alpha t} \left\{ \frac{\alpha B_1 \cos(\omega t) - \omega B_1 \sin(\omega t) + \omega B_2 \cos(\omega t) + \alpha B_2 \sin(\omega t)}{C(\alpha^2 + \omega^2)} \right\} \quad (6.14)$$

with the parameters  $\alpha$ ,  $\omega$ ,  $B_1$  and  $B_2$  as defined in equations 3.11, 3.12, 3.14 and 3.15.

The resonant frequency is measured as 2 MHz. The effective inductance in the resonant circuit is the transformer leakage inductance referred to the secondary, or  $L_L = 20.29 \mu\text{H}$ . From equation 3.11 the effective capacitance is calculated to be in the order of 340 pF. The effective capacitance in the ringing circuit would be the diode body capacitance in parallel with the transformer secondary winding capacitances. The effective diode body capacitance over the applicable voltage range is estimated from the manufacturer datasheet as 100 pF. Thus the the total secondary interwinding capacitance is estimated at 240 pF.

From equation 6.13 it is clear that the ringing waveforms is bounded by the normalised envelope described by  $E(t) = \pm e^{-\alpha t}$ . The value of  $\alpha$  is estimated by taking the natural logarithm of the normalised local maxima corresponding to the peaks of the unaltered sinusiod. From the estimated value of  $\alpha$  and equation 3.12 the effective resistance is estimated at  $30.7 \Omega$ . This resistance is significantly higher than the designed winding resistance of  $100 \text{ m}\Omega$  but this increase is attributed to the significant role of the skin effect at a frequency of 2 MHz.

The damping ratio of the circuit is expressed by the factor  $\zeta$ , a number between 0 and 1 where 0 implies a totally undamped circuit and  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$  critically damped [11]. With reference to equation 6.13 the damping ratio is defined as;

$$\zeta = \frac{\alpha}{\omega} \quad (6.15)$$

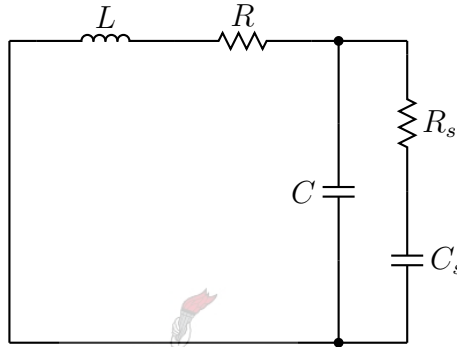
The measured waveforms of Figure 6.14 corresponds to a damping ratio  $\zeta = 0.066$ .



### Designing the Output Snubber

The output diode ring can be controlled through the addition of a dissipative snubber on the output. Some work have also been done in using an alternative synchronous rectification technique to achieve soft-switching on the secondary side with resultant elimination of the output diode ring [53, 25, 36].

Assuming the effective wiring resistance is much larger than the ESR of the parasitic diode capacitance, the equivalent small-signal circuit of the circuit parasitics with an added dissipative snubber is shown in Figure 6.15, where  $C$ ,  $R$  and  $L$  denotes the circuit parasitics and  $C_s$  and  $R_s$  are the added snubber capacitor and damping resistor.



**Figure 6.15:** *Equivalent Parasitics and Snubber Circuit*

The first constraint in the design is the dissipative nature of the snubber. The power loss in the damping resistor can be approximated as;

$$P_s = C_s V_{bus}^2 f_s \quad (6.16)$$

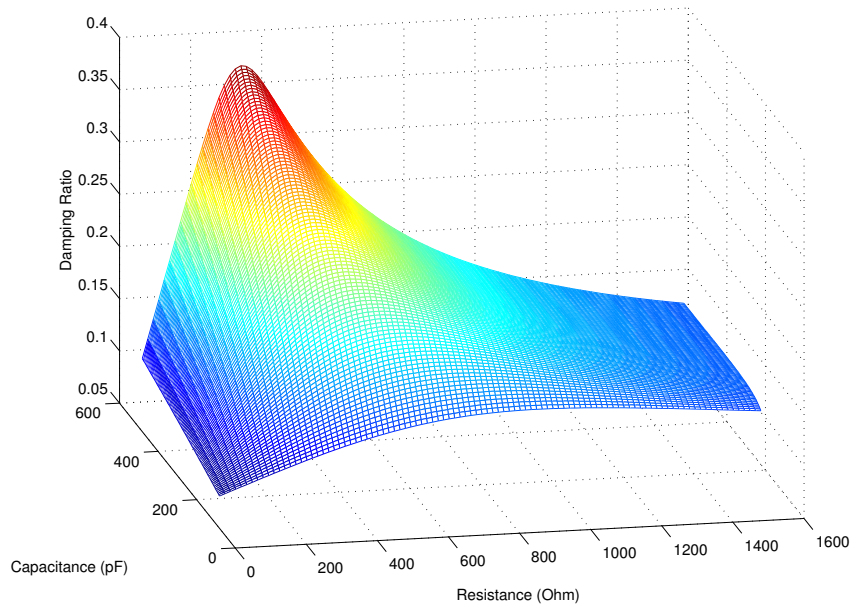
If the power loss in the snubber circuits, one on each rectifier diode, are limited to 1 % of the power output capacity of the system, the snubber capacitances must be smaller than 470 pF.

With reference to figure 6.15 the transfer function of the voltage across the snubber-diode combination as a function of the current in the inductor can be given as:

$$H(s) = \frac{V(s)}{I(s)} = \frac{sR_s C_s + 1}{s^3 L C C_s R_s + s^2 \{L(C + C_s) + C C_s R R_s\} + sR(C + C_s) + 1} \quad (6.17)$$

The denominator corresponds to three roots of which, in general for applicable values, one would be real and the remaining two would be complex. Choosing a range of capacitances from 100 pF to 500 pF and damping resistances from 10  $\Omega$  to 1.6 k $\Omega$  the plot of damping ratio versus snubber component values in Figure 6.16 is obtained. It is clear that superior damping occurs at higher capacitance values, but this damping would result in higher dissipation.

Taking a two dimensional slice from Figure 6.16 at a capacitance value of 470 pF the optimal damping resistance can be obtained. The damping ratio as a function of



**Figure 6.16:** *Damping Ratio Versus Snubber Component Values*

damping resistance with a snubber capacitance of 470 pF is shown in Figure 6.17. The optimal value of damping is found to be 0.38 occurring at  $R_s = 302 \Omega$ . The normalised voltage response to a current step input, i.e. reverse recovery current, with and without the snubber is shown in Figure 6.18.

### 6.3.3 Verification of the Parasitics Measurements

Precise knowledge of the transformer leakage inductance and the inter winding capacitance is important in analysing the converter behaviour. In the preceding sections the transformer leakage inductance was calculated from a modified short circuit test procedure as  $4.61 \mu H$ . The inter winding capacitance was calculated from an analysis of the output diode ringing waveforms as 240 pF.

These two measurements can be verified by investigating the resonant energy transfer during phase shifted operation on the primary side of the transformer. From section 3.4 the half-leg voltage will change resonantly with a sinusoidal shape. In short the amplitude of this sinusoid is determined by the current magnitude stored in the leakage inductance at the initiation of this energy transfer phase while the frequency is determined by the magnitude of the leakage inductance and the combined capacitances. During the energy transfer cycle the two half-leg switch output capacitances are effectively in parallel with the transformer winding capacitance. Therefore the effective capacitance can be given as:

$$C = 2C_{oss} + C_{xmr} \quad (6.18)$$

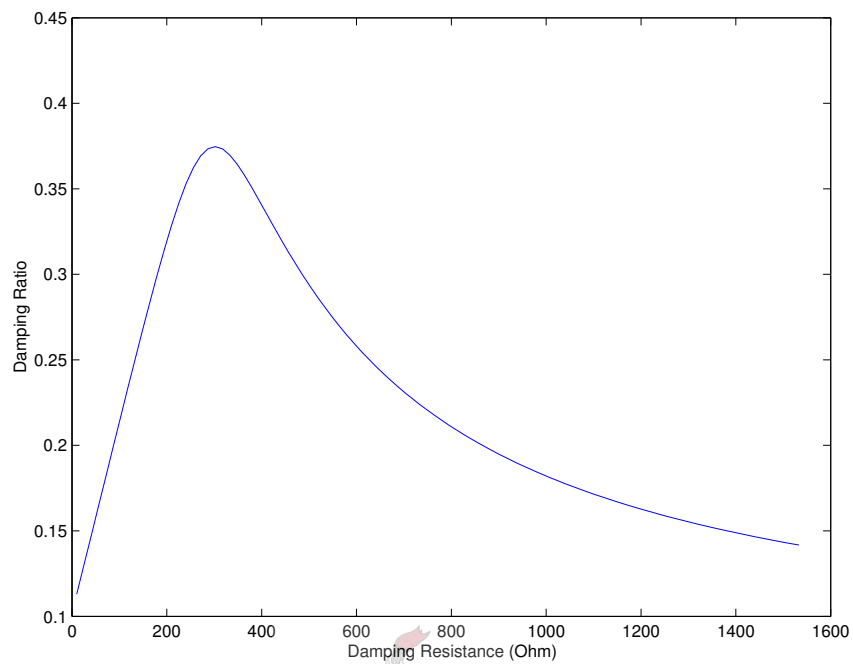


Figure 6.17: *Damping Ratio as a Function of Resistance at  $C_s = 470$  pF*

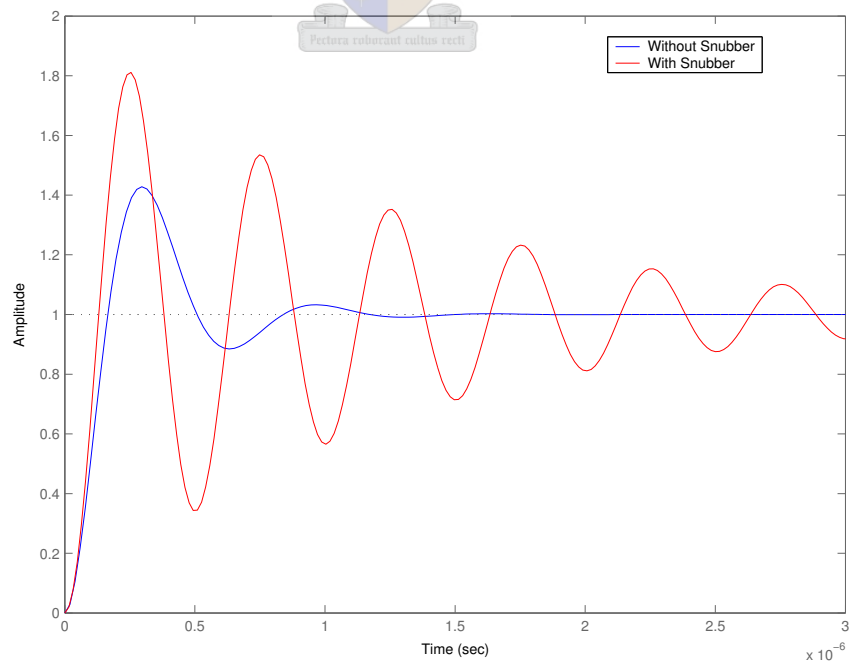
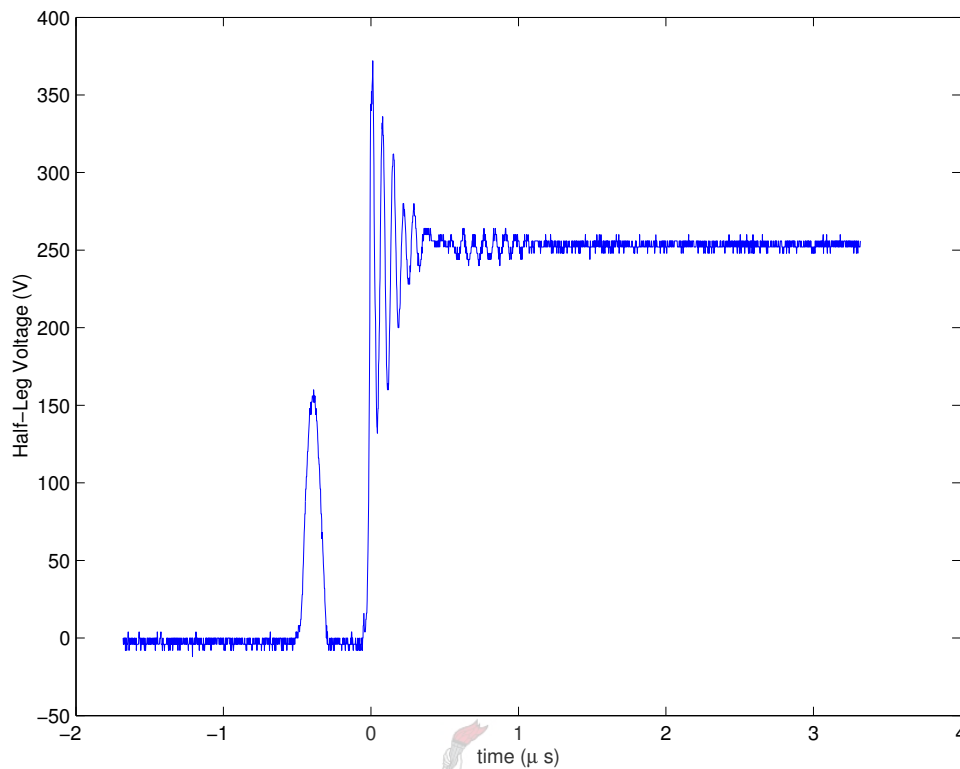


Figure 6.18: *Effect of Output Diode Snubber*



**Figure 6.19:** *Incomplete Energy Transfer Half-Leg Voltage Waveform*

The resonant frequency of the energy transition can be calculated as,

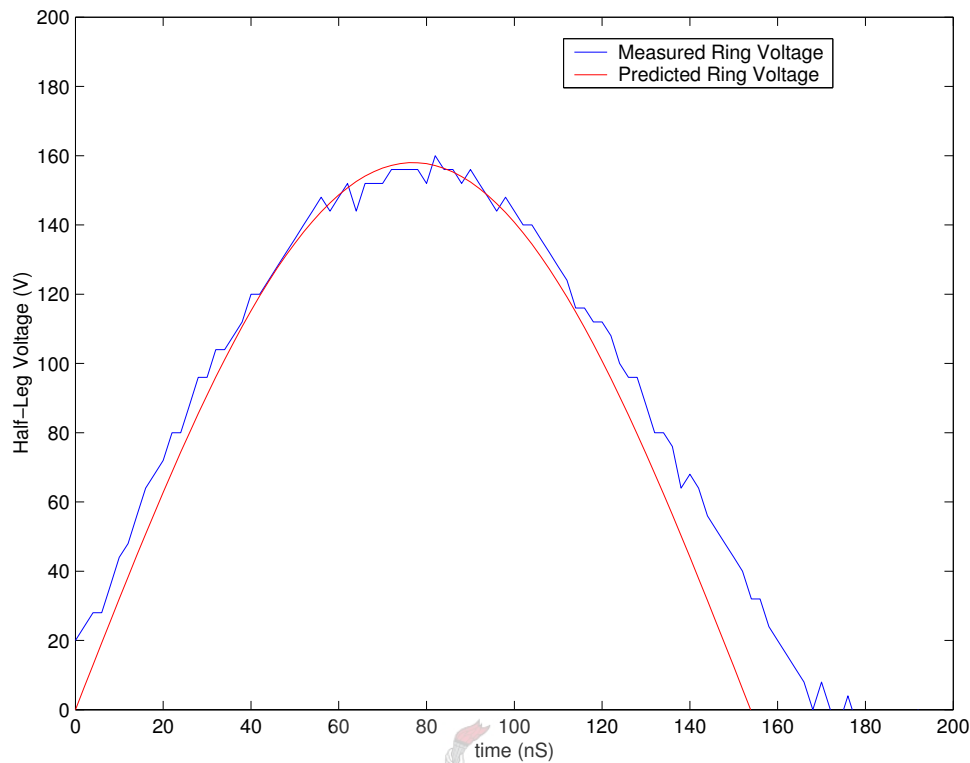
$$\omega = \frac{1}{\sqrt{L_L C}} \quad (6.19)$$

A waveform of the half leg voltage under incomplete energy transition is displayed in Figure 6.19. The resonant half-sinusoidal voltage ring is clearly visible. A zoomed image of the measured voltage waveform with a calculated sinusoid superimposed is included in Figure 6.20. Due to uncertainties concerning the work point of the converter and switching information the sinusoid was fitted to the data in both magnitude and phase.

It is clear that the measured resonant ring frequency and the frequency calculated from the parasitics are comparable. To this end, the measured values are verified.

### 6.3.4 Output Step Response

The output step response of the converter was measured in the following manner. The converter was given a constant current command while the output was open circuited. The open circuited output prevents the flow of current and hence the output voltage is at a maximum. A load was then switched into the circuit. The load, a kettle, can be regarded as a constant resistive load of approximately  $25 \Omega$ .



**Figure 6.20:** *Measured Voltage Ring versus Calculated Response*

The output current and voltage waveforms of the converter under step response conditions are shown in Figures 6.21 and 6.22.

### 6.3.5 General Tests and Plasma Loads

The converter was analysed for stability at various operational points. The converter work point was adjusted through manipulation of the load, input voltage and current command. The converter operated satisfactory.

A plasma load was created in the following way. An output current was facilitated, in a manner similar to the step response measurement. However, after load current initiation the anode was separated slightly from the load. The output inductance supplies the energy to ionize the air gap between the anode and load and a plasma occurs between the anode and the load.

The converter was able to sustain the plasma in free air at various plasma lengths and output current settings.

The failure mode, described in section 4.1.1, was however found during the plasma initiation tests. Traditional methods of plasma initiation would have the cathode and anode short circuited to facilitate a load current, after which the cathode and anode would be separated from one another. However, this operation resulted, at times in the

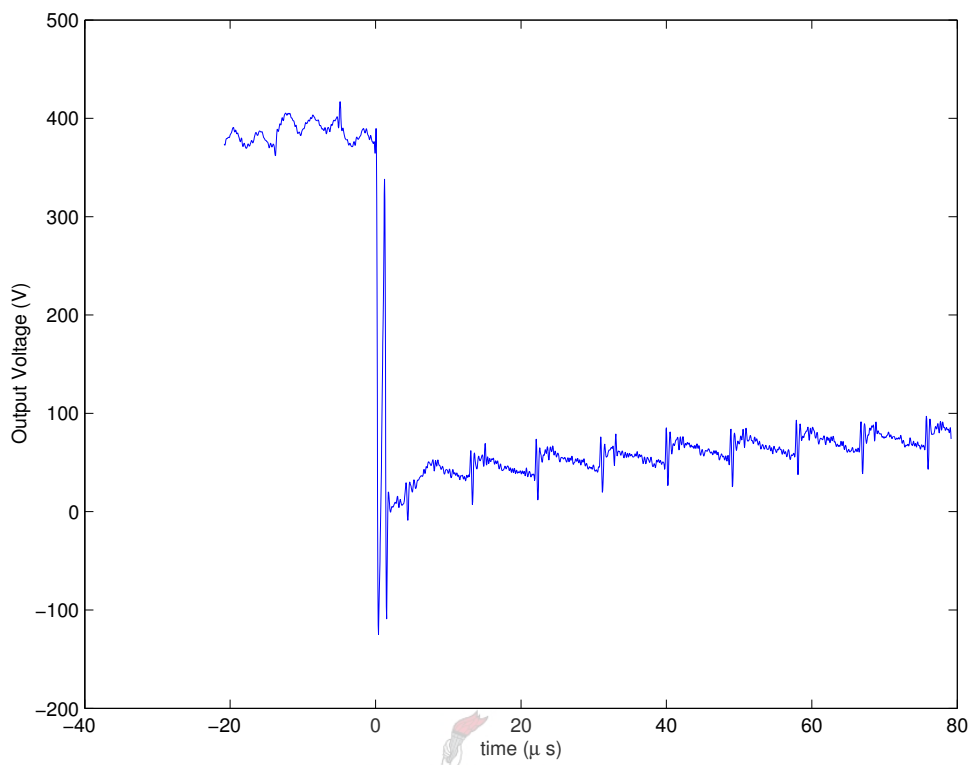


Figure 6.21: *Output Voltage Step Response*

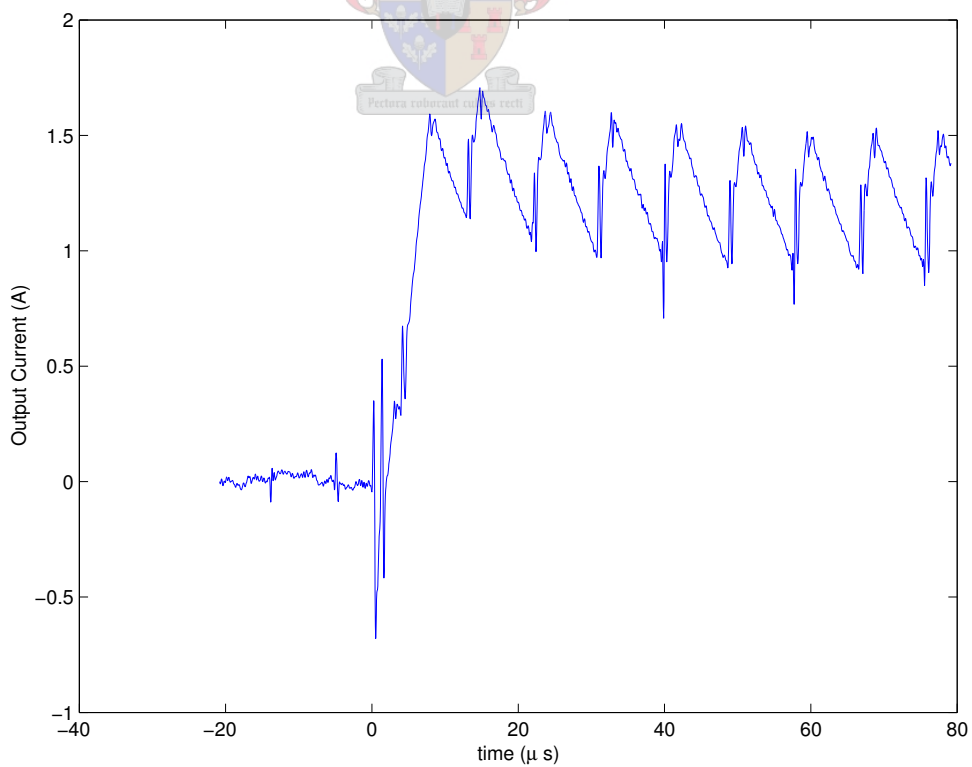
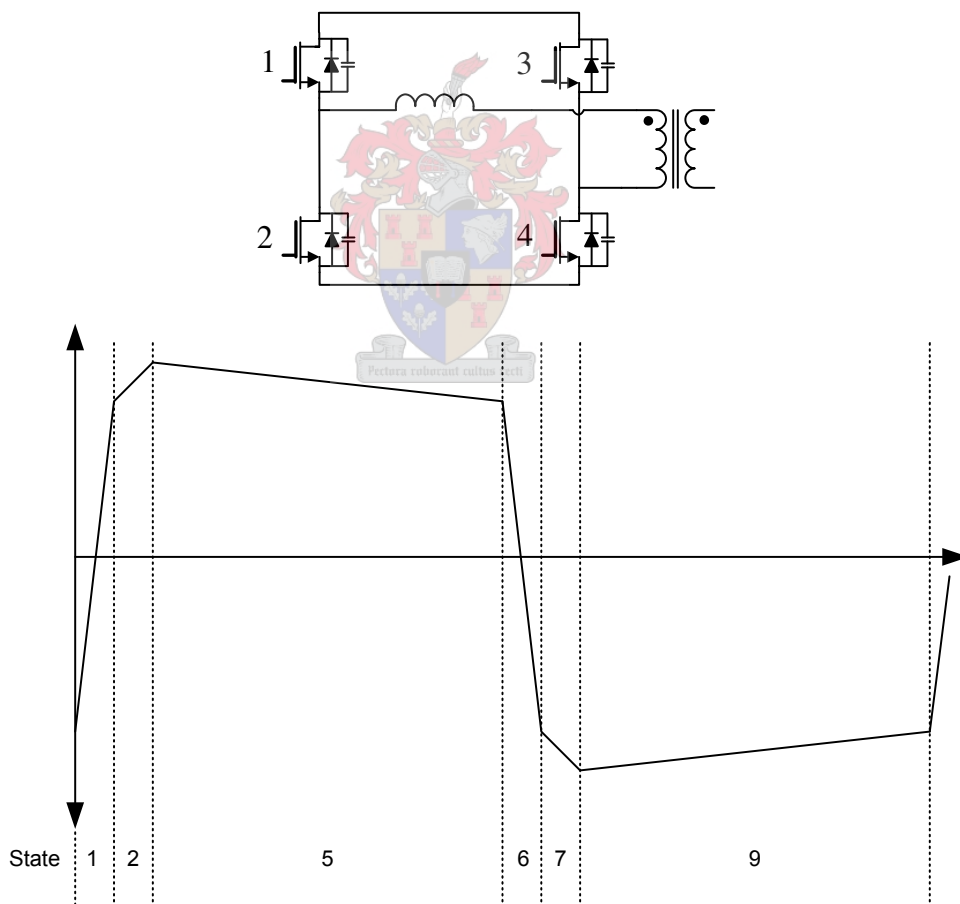


Figure 6.22: *Output Current Step Response*

catastrophic failure of both MosFet's on a half leg.

The failure mode can be described, in more detail, as follow [1]. With reference to section 3.4 the primary current is forced to free-wheel through the MosFet body diode at times. Due to the switching scheme of the converter the MosFet channel is switched in shunt with the body diode during this conduction interval. The inherently low drain-source resistance of the channel diverts much of the current from the intrinsic body diode PN junction. Electrically this poses no threat as the channel of the MosFet can conduct in both directions without any detrimental effects.

However, the diversion of current from the body diode influences the body diode switch off characteristics. A diode is a minority carrier device. The influx of carries into the region facilitates diode conduction in the forward biased direction. Normally during reverse commutation a relatively high reverse current sweeps all the minority carriers from the junction and biases the junction such that it can withstand reverse voltages. This inherent operation, although unwanted at times, is crucial for proper diode operation.



**Figure 6.23:** *Converter Operation During Failure Mode*

Since the channel of the MosFet is conducting in shunt with the body diode a low current is flowing through the body diode. During current reversal the channel also

carries the brunt of the current with the result that the ensuing reverse current through the diode junction is low. The conducting junction also clamps the reverse voltage the diode has to withstand to the conducting channel voltage, which due to the low drain-source resistance will be low. Since the diode is switched off under the described ‘soft’ conditions and the reverse recovery current is low, many minority carriers remain in the junction after current commutation. The low reverse voltage applied to the junction implies that the body diode junction is effectively in limbo, with no reverse current to sweep the carriers from the junction.

The remaining carriers in the channel will recombine as time passes. As this natural recombination takes place the junction will again be completely free of minority carriers and can block the rated reverse voltage without problems.

However, if the effective duty-cycle of the converter is short, as it will be when driving a low ohmic load, the time allocated, with reference to Figure 6.23, to State 4 will be long. This implies that the body diode of switch 3 will conduct for the whole time period. When the current reverses, during State 6 the body channel of switch 3 is conducting in shunt with the body diode, with the result that some carriers remain in the diode junction.

If the time allocated to State 7 is short, i.e. the current rise time is short and the peak current value is reached in a short time span (as will happen under short circuit conditions), insufficient time might be allocated for the natural recombination of the minority carriers in the body diode of switch 3. This implies that when switch 3 is switched off at the end of State 7 some minority carriers might remain in the body diode junction.

If enough carriers remain in the junction and the ensuing voltage and current rise times are fast enough the resulting reverse recovery current might be sufficient to cause second breakdown in the NPN structure of the power MosFet. As soon as the second breakdown occurs switches 3 and 4 are effectively cross-conducting and shorting the input bridge voltage. This unwanted conduction mode results in severe over currents and in the resulting destruction of both switch devices.

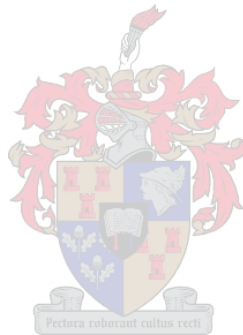
Although the author has been aware of this failure mechanism, some of the literature considered [1] implied that FREDFET’s, Fast Recovery Body-Diode MosFet, have a sufficiently low minority charge remaining in the junction to prevent this failure mode. However, the severe load requirements of the plasma load demands such short effective duty cycles that the FREDFET topology MosFets are also subject to this failure mode.

To circumvent this problem a series resistance is placed in the output circuit, such that the circuit will never be subject to short circuit conditions. This implies that the effective duty-cycle will be long enough to allow for the natural recombination of the the minority carriers.

At the time of writing this report, the opportunity has not arisen to test the supply



with a contained plasma. Although an appointment has been made. However, it is the opinion of the author, after testing the converter at several work points with an uncontained plasma arc without problems, that the converter is able to establish and maintain a contained plasma arc. This observation is further supported in that plasma loads in open air are much more volatile than their contained counterparts.



## Conclusion

*“I do not think there is any thrill that can go through the human heart like that felt by the inventor as he sees some creation of the brain unfolding to success... Such emotions make a man forget food, sleep, friends, love, everything.”*

Nikola Tesla

This, final, chapter comments of the work presented in this thesis. This discussion will comment on the contributions of this study, the conclusions of the project and will finally highlight areas for future study.

### 7.1 Summary of Study

The study was aimed at investigating and proposing a switched mode converter for plasma applications. To that end the specific demands of the plasma as load was investigated to quantify the requirements of the proposed converter. The use of high frequency converters was then contrasted with the use of line frequency topologies, after which a investigation of different high frequency topologies followed. The ZVS-FB with CDR was selected as the topology of choice. The ZVS-FB operation was analysed and a 3 kW prototype was designed and built. A PFC boost rectifier front stage was included in the system, to allow operation from a residential outlet.

Several control strategies was considered for the converter, with PCMC as the strategy of choice. A new model for the Full-Bridge converter with a Current Doubling Rectifier under PCMC was developed. Finally the converter operation was investigated and verified.

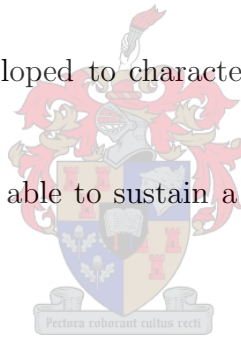
#### 7.1.1 Main Contributions

The main contributions of this study are:

- The investigation into the plasma as load. This included the operation of the plasma

arc, inclusive of the electrical and mechanical properties. The specific demands the plasma placed on the power supply was investigated. Finally an electrical model of the plasma as electrical load was derived.

- The inherent advantages of high frequency power conversion was contrasted with the prevailing line frequency technologies. This aspect of the study, although not novel, is highlighted as this was the primary problem statement of Thermtron, NECSA and the DASC Consortium who funded this project.
- The complete investigation of the zero voltage switched full-bridge with a current doubling rectifier.
- The small-signal analysis of the converter under peak current mode control. The prior art of peak current mode control representation in the averaged, continuous time domain was repeated and accepted. A proposed model for the converter was investigated and after an in depth analysis an improved model for the converter was proposed.
- A novel method was developed to characterise the parasitic elements of the high frequency transformer.
- An operational converter, able to sustain a arc in open air, at various arc-current values and arc lengths.



## 7.2 Conclusions

Regarding the original problem statement of: ‘are high frequency power conversion topologies suited for applications in the plasma industry?’ The study concluded that high frequency topologies have several advantages over the prevalent line frequency topologies. As the power handling capabilities of switching devices such as IGBT’s improve, the traditional niche of thyristor controlled converters in plasma processing will shrink to converters of very high power ratings, such as arc furnaces.

Although the delivered prototype requires several improvements the proposed converter meets the requirements of the project. The peak current mode control topology also ensures that the proposed converter can be paralleled to meet higher current requirements. This capability is instrumental in fulfilling the fundamental problem of the project initiators; high frequency power conversion in the medium to high power plasma processing industry. The conclusion of this study to that end is that high frequency would be the natural next step for the industry in South Africa. Although the design and implementation of this technology would be expensive and labour intensive, the advantages of high frequency converters over line frequency technology warrants this investment.

### 7.3 Further Work

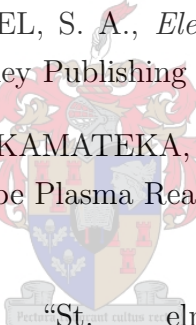
During the study several areas deserving of further investigation has been identified. These areas can be summarised as:

- Extension of the study to a higher power level of 75 kW. Although a concept design of a 75 kW system and the expansion of the control board to include a high power capability was included in this study, this converter never realised, due to external influences. The higher power converter would be able to power a direct current linear plasma torch in a pilot study. The higher power level also provides a good comparison point for a high and line frequency converter. At a power level of 75 kW the converters can operated side by side and compared, with the results extrapolate-able to higher power levels.
- Investigation into a topology where the isolation barrier is provided by a line frequency transformer. Although this transformer will be large and bulky the expansion of high frequency isolation transformers into high (more than 100 kW) power levels remains problematic. Alternatively this study might be expanded into a thorough investigation into the realisation of high frequency power transformers to higher power levels.
- Expansion of the FFT method of determining the parameters of the high frequency transformer to other isolated topologies.
- Updating the proposed converter with all the circuit modifications. This industrialisation phase must include other modifications such as the change from MosFet power switches to IGBT's.

# Bibliography

- [1] AIGNER, H., DIERBERGER, K., and GRAFHAM, D., “Improving Phase-Shift ZVT Converter for Failure-free Operation Under Extreme Conditions in Welding and Similar Applications.” *33rd IEEE Industry Applications Society Conference*, 1998.
- [2] BALOGH, L., “The Current-Doubler Rectifier: An Alternative Rectification Technique for Push-Pull and Bridge Converters.” Design Note DN-63, Unitrode div. of Texas Instruments, 1991.
- [3] BALOGH, L., “Unitrode - UC3854A/B and UC3855A/B Provide Power Limiting With Sinusoidal Input Current for PFC Front Ends.” Design Note DN-66, Unitrode div. of Texas Instruments, 1999.
- [4] BILAU, T. Z., MEGYERI, T., SÁRHEGYI, A., MÁRKUS, J., and KOLLÁR, I., “Four Parameter Fitting of Sine Wave Testing Results: Iteration and Convergence.” *Fourth International Conference on Advanced A/D and D/A Conversion Techniques and their Applications*, June 26-28 2002, Prague.
- [5] BILL, B., WALD, S., KIMCHI, D., and KAPLAN, Z., “Experimental Demonstration and Simulation of a Dual-Stage Solid Propellant Gun Concept.” *Journal of Propulsion and Power*, 1994, Vol. 10, No. 2, No. 2, pp. 279–285.
- [6] BOLEY, F. I., *Plasmas - Laboratory and Cosmic*. First edition. Princeton, New Jersey: D. van Nostrand company, inc., 1966.
- [7] CHALMERS, I., BAIRD, R., and KELLY, T., “Control of an ozone generator - theory and practice.” *Measurement Science and Technology*, 1998, Vol. 9, pp. 983–988.
- [8] CHEN, W., LEE, F., JOVANOVIĆ, M., and SABATÉ, J., “A Comparative Study of a Class of Full-Bridge Zero-Voltage-Switched PWM Converters.” *Tenth Applied Power Electronic Conference and Exposition*, 5-9 March 1995, Vol. 2, pp. 893–899.
- [9] DIXON, L., “Average Current Mode Control of Switching Power Supplies.” Application Note U-140, Unitrode div. of Texas Instruments, 1990.

- [10] ERICKSON, R. W. and MAKSIMOVIC, *Fundamentals of Power Electronics*. Second edition. Norwell, Massachusetts: Kluwer Academic Publishers, 2001.
- [11] FRANKLIN, G., POWELL, J., and EMAMI-NAEINI, A., *Feedback Control of Dynamic Systems*. Third edition. Reading, Massachusetts: Addison-Wesley Publishing Company, 1994.
- [12] GODYAK, V., "Radio Frequency Light Sources." *35th IEEE Industry Applications Conference*, 2000.
- [13] Institute of Thermophysics, "Electro-Arc Heaters and Plasma Technologies." tech. rep., Russian Academy of Sciences, Siberian Branch.
- [14] JONES, R., DENTON, G., REYNOLDS, Q., *et al.*, "Recovery of Cobalt from Slag in a DC Arc Furnace at Chambishi, Zambia." *Journal of the South African Institute of Mining and Metallurgy*, 2002, Vol. 102, No. 1, No. 1, pp. 5–9.
- [15] KAZIMIERCZUK, M., "Transfer Function of Current Modulator in PWM Converters with Current Mode Control." *IEEE Transactions on Circuits and Systems - I: Fundamental Theory and Applications*, 2000, Vol. 47, No. 9, No. 9, pp. 1407–1412.
- [16] KORZEKWA, R. *et al.*, "Experimental Results Comparing Pulsed Corona and Dielectric Barrier Discharges for Pollution Control." *11th IEEE International Pulsed Power Conference*, 1997.
- [17] KUO, S., BIVOLARU, D., LAI, H., and LAI, W., "Plasma Torch Igniters for a Scramjet Combustor." *42nd AIAA Aerospace Sciences Meeting and Exhibit*, 5 - 8 January 2004, Reno, Nevada.
- [18] KUTKUT, D., "An Improved Zero-Voltage Switching PWM Converter Using a Two Inductor Rectifier." *IEEE Transactions on Industry Applications*, January 1995, Vol. 31, No. 1, No. 1, pp. 119–126.
- [19] KUTKUT, N. H. and LUCKJIFF, G., "Current Mode Control of a Full-Bridge DC-to-DC Converter with a Two Inductor Rectifier." *Proceedings of the 28th Annual IEEE Power Electronic Specialist Conference*, June 1997, Vol. 1, pp. 203–209.
- [20] LIVESCU, C. D., "Current doubler topology: Myth and reality." available online: <http://www.powersupplies.net/knowledge/idoubler/idoubler.htm>.
- [21] MAMMANO, R., "Switching Power Supply Topology; Voltage Mode vs. Current Mode." Design Note DN-62, Unitrode div. of Texas Instruments, 1990.

- [22] MENDEL, J., LUHMANN, J., and NANDELSTÄDT, D., “Experimental Investigation of Electrodes for High Pressure Discharge lamps.” *35th IEEE Industry Applications Conference*, 2000.
- [23] MIDDLEBROOK, R. and CUK, S., “A General Unified Approach to Modelling Switching Converter Stages.” *1976 IEEE Power Electronic Specialist Conference Record*, 1976.
- [24] MOHAN, N., UNDERLAND, T. M., and ROBBINS, W. P., *Power Electronics; Converters, Applications and Design*. Second edition. New York: John Wiley & sons inc., 1995.
- [25] MORIMOTO, T., SAITOU, K., SHIRAKAWA, S., and NAKAOKA, M., “Transformer Parasitic Reactive Components-Assisted Soft-Switching PWM Inverter Type DC-DC Converter with ZCS Power Switches.” *31st IEEE Power Electronic Specialist Conference*, 2000.
- [26] NILSSON, J. W. and RIEDEL, S. A., *Electric Circuits*. Fifth edition. Reading, Massachusetts: Addison-Wesley Publishing Company, 1996.
- [27] OKUBO, M., KUROKI, T., KAMATEKA, H., and YAMAMOTO, T., “Odor Control using the AC Barrier Type Plasma Reactors.” *35th IEEE Industry Applications Conference*, 2000.
- [28] PALMER, S. B.,  “St. Elmo's fire.” available online: <http://www.mysterylights.com/types/stelmo>.
- [29] PENETRANTE, B., “Pollution Control Applications of Pulsed Power Technology.” *9th IEEE Pulsed Power Conference*, 1993.
- [30] PETKOV, R., “Optimal Design of a High-Power High-Frequency Transformer.” *IEEE Transactions on Power Electronics*, January 1996, Vol. 11, No. 1, pp. 33–42.
- [31] PRIETO, R., GARCÍA, O., COBOS, J., and UCEDA, J., “Designing Inductors at Device and Converter Level.” *IEEE International Symposium on Industrial Electronics*, 2002, Vol. III, pp. 987–993.
- [32] PROAKIS, J. A. and MANOLAKIS, D. G., *Digital Signal Processing; Principles, Algorithms and Applications*. Third edition. London: Prentice Hall International Editions, 1996.

- [33] RAJAGOPALAN, J., XING, K., GUO, Y., and LEE, F., “Modeling an Dynamic Analysis of Paralleled dc/dc Converters with Master-Slave Current Sharing Control.” *IEEE APEC Conference Record*, 1996, pp. 678–684.
- [34] RIDLEY, R., “A New, Continuous-Time Model For Current-Mode Control.” *IEEE Transactions on Power Electronics*, 1991, Vol. 6, No. 2, No. 2, pp. 271–280.
- [35] ROOS, S. D., “Skakelmodus kragbron vir plasma toepassings.” Master’s thesis, Randse Afrikaanse Universiteit, 1997.
- [36] RUKONUZZAMAN, M., AL, M. A., NAKAMURA, M., MOISSEEV, S., and NAKAOKA, M., “Transformer Parasitic Circuit Parameter-Assisted Soft-Switching DC-DC Power Converter with Secondary Side Synchronous Phase-Shifted Active Rectifier.” *31st IEEE Power Electronic Specialist Conference*, 2000.
- [37] RUKONUZZAMAN, M., AL, M., NAKAMURA, M., MOISSEEV, S., and M.NAKAOKA, “Transformer Parasitic Circuit Parameter Assisted Soft Switching DC-DC Power Converter with Secondary Side Phase Shifted Active Rectifier.” *31st IEE Power Electronic Specialist Conference*, 2000.
- [38] SABATÉ, J., FARRINGTON, R., JOVANOVIĆ, M., and LEE, F., “Effect of FET Output Capacitance on ZVS of Resonant Converters.” *IEEE Transactions on Aerospace and Electronic Systems*, January 1996, Vol. 32, No. 1, No. 1, pp. 255–266.
- [39] SABATÉ, J., VLATKOVIC, V., RIDLEY, R., and LEE, F., “High Voltage, High Power, ZVS, Full-Bridge PWM Converter Employing an Active Snubber.” *Sixth American Power Electronic Conference*, 10-15 March 1991, pp. 158–163.
- [40] SCHMITT, P. and GERSTER, C., “Optimised Pulse Modulation for Plasma Power Supply.” *10th European Conference on Power Electronics and Applications*, 2001.
- [41] SCIANI, V. and MA, T., “High Current Choppers in the Metals Industry.” *Conference Record of the IEEE Industry Applications Conference*, 2000.
- [42] SEVERNS, R., “Circuit Reinvention in Power Electronics and Identification of Prior Work.” *IEEE Transactions on Power Electronics*, January 2001, Vol. 16, No. 1.
- [43] STURROCK, P. A., *Plasma Physics*. First edition. Cambridge: University Press, 1994.
- [44] SULLIVAN, C. R., “Optimal Choice for Number of Strands in a Litz-Wire Transformer Winding.” *IEEE Transactions on Power Electronics*, March 1999, Vol. 14, No. 2, No. 2, pp. 283–291.



- [45] SUN, J. and RAJASEKRAN, V., "DCM Analysis and Modeling of Half-Bridge Converters with Current-Doubler Rectifier." *32nd Power Electronic Specialist Conference*, 2001.
- [46] THERON, P. and FERREIRA, J., "The Partial Series Resonant Converter: a New Zero Voltage Switching dc to dc Converter." *Transactions of the South African Institute of Electrical Engineers*, March 1994, pp. 18–23.
- [47] TODD, P. C., "UC3854 Controlled Power Factor Correction Circuit Design." Application Note U-134, Unitrode div. of Texas Instruments, 1997.
- [48] VAJTA, M., "Some Remarks on Padé Approximations." *3rd TEMPUS-INTCOM Symposium, Veszprem, Hungary*, 9-14 September 2000.
- [49] VAN HEESCH, E. *et al.*, "Pulsed Corona for Gas and Water Treatment." *11th IEEE International Pulsed Power Conference*, 1997.
- [50] VARDA, "St. elmo's fire - folklore and myth." available online: [http://www.geocities.com/varda\\_valar/S.htm](http://www.geocities.com/varda_valar/S.htm).
- [51] VORPERIAN, V., "Simplified Analysis of PWM Converters Using Model of PWM Switch Part I: Continuous Conduction Mode." *IEEE Transactions on Aerospace and Electronic Systems*, 1990, Vol. 26, No. 3, No. 3.
- [52] VORPERIAN, V., "Simplified Analysis of PWM Converters Using Model of PWM Switch Part II: Discontinuous Conduction Mode." *IEEE Transactions on Aerospace and Electronic Systems*, 1990, Vol. 26, No. 3, No. 3.
- [53] WATSON, R. and LEE, F. C., "Analysis, Design and Experimental Results of a 1-kW ZVS-FB-PWM Converter Employing Magamp Secondary-Side Control." *IEEE Transactions on Industrial Electronics*, October 1998, Vol. 45, No. 5.
- [54] WU, T., CHEN, C., and HSU, W., "Design and Development of Driving Waveforms for AC PDP's." *37th IEEE Industry Applications Conference*, 2002.
- [55] YAN, K., VAN HEESCH, E., *et al.*, "A 2.0kW Pulsed Corona System for Inducing Chemical Reactions." *35th IEEE Industry Applications Conference*, 2000.
- [56] YOUNG, H. D. and FREEDMAN, R. A., *University Physics with Modern Physics*. Tenth edition. San Fransisco: Addison-Wesley Publishing Company, 2000.
- [57] ZHUKOV, M., "Linear Direct Current Plasma Torches." *Thermal Plasma and New Materials Technology, Published by Cambridge Interscience Publishing*, 1994, pp. 9–43.

# Appendix A

## Mathematical Derivations

The following conventions is used throughout this appendix.

### Nomenclature

Matrices and vectors are represented by boldface identifiers, e.g.  $\mathbf{A}_1, \mathcal{C}$

$\mathfrak{R}$	Magnetic Reluctance
$\phi$	Magnetic Flux
$A_e$	Equivalent Core Area
$l_e$	Equivalent Core Length
$\mu_0$	Permeability of free space, $4\pi \times 10^{-7}$
$\mu_r$	Relative Permeability, in general including effect of airgap

### Averaging

$\mathbf{x}_1(\mathbf{t})_{T_s}$  denotes the average value of  $x_1(t)$  over the switching interval  $T_s$ , or mathematically:

$$\mathbf{x}_1(\mathbf{t})_{T_s} = \frac{1}{T_s} \int_t^{t+T_s} x_1(\tau) d\tau \quad (\text{A.1})$$

### Assumptions

All perturbations is much smaller than the nominal values, id est

$$X_1 \gg \tilde{x}_1(t) \quad (\text{A.2})$$

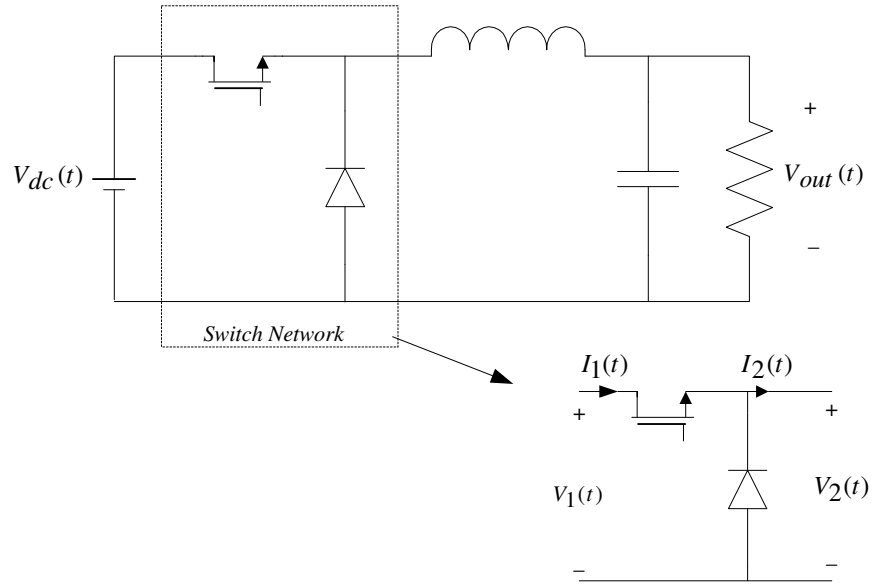


Figure A.1: Buck Converter with Average Switch Network

## A.1 Averaged Switch Network for Buck Converter

With reference to figures A.1 and A.2 the following equations follow, assuming that the  $V_1$  and  $I_2$  are independent quantities:

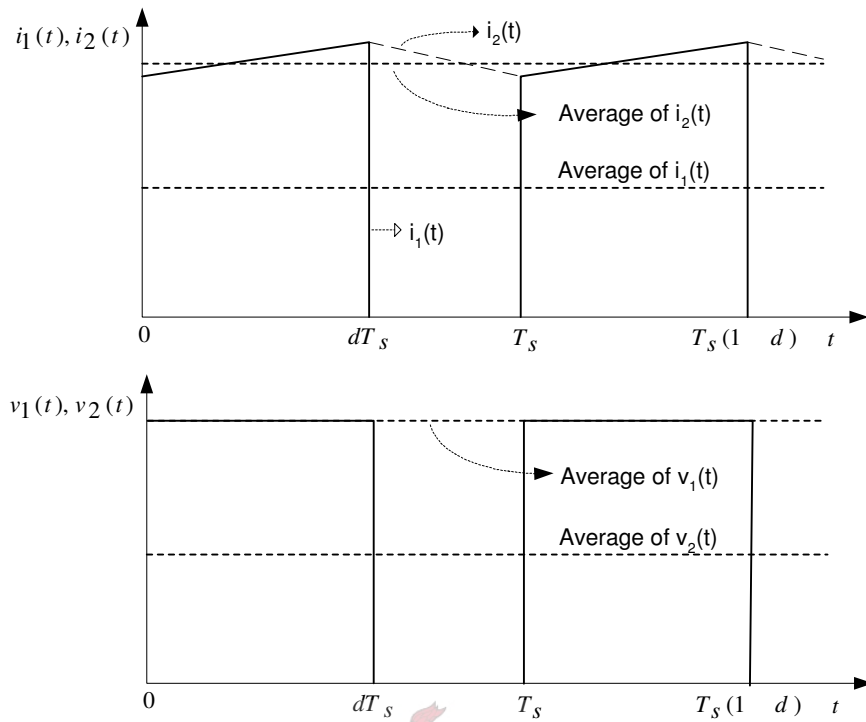
$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{i}_1(\mathbf{t})_{T_s} &= d(t)\mathbf{i}_2(\mathbf{t})_{T_s} \\ \mathbf{v}_2(\mathbf{t})_{T_s} &= d(t)\mathbf{v}_1(\mathbf{t})_{T_s} \end{aligned} \quad (\text{A.3})$$

The equalities describing the system can be perturbed;

$$\begin{aligned} d(t) &= D + \tilde{d}(t) \\ \mathbf{i}_1(\mathbf{t})_{T_s} &= I_1 + \tilde{i}_1(t) \\ \mathbf{i}_2(\mathbf{t})_{T_s} &= I_2 + \tilde{i}_2(t) \\ \mathbf{v}_1(\mathbf{t})_{T_s} &= V_1 + \tilde{v}_1(t) \\ \mathbf{v}_2(\mathbf{t})_{T_s} &= V_2 + \tilde{v}_2(t) \end{aligned} \quad (\text{A.4})$$

Substitution of equation A.4 into A.3 yields:

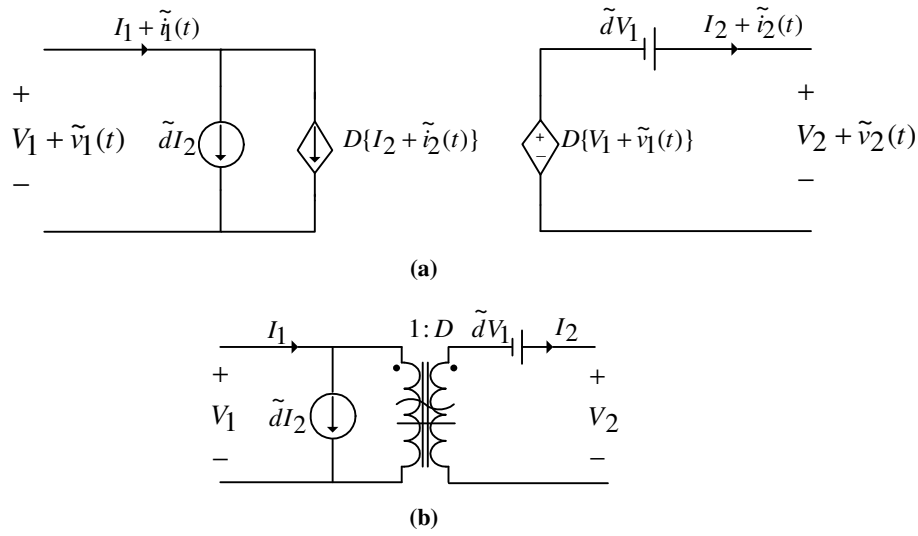
$$\begin{aligned} I_1 + \tilde{i}_1(t) &= D(I_2 + \tilde{i}_2(t)) + \tilde{d}I_2 + \underbrace{\tilde{d}\tilde{i}_2(t)}_{=0} \\ V_2 + \tilde{v}_2(t) &= D(V_1 + \tilde{v}_1(t)) + \tilde{d}V_1 + \underbrace{\tilde{d}\tilde{v}_1(t)}_{=0} \end{aligned} \quad (\text{A.5})$$



**Figure A.2:** *Typical Waveforms of the Buck Converter*

The non-linear products of time varying signals, collected on the righthandside can be equated to zero provided that assumption A.2 holds. Further investigation of A.5 shows that the current in port 1 can be described as a superposition of two sources,  $D(I_2 + \tilde{i}_2(t))$  and  $\tilde{d}I_2$ . The second source is driven by the control input perturbation  $\tilde{d}$  and can be regarded as an independent current source. The first source is however dependent on the independent current in port 2,  $I_2 + \tilde{i}_2(t)$ , and can be regarded as a dependent current source. Investigation of the equation governing the voltage of port 2, shows both a dependent and an independent voltage source.

The two independent sources both display a dependency on the independent quantity of the other port, with the same dependence constant,  $D$ . This dependency is encountered in the normal operation of a transformer, where the output voltage is dependent upon the input voltage and the input current upon the output current, all with the common constant  $a$  defined as  $\frac{N_1}{N_2}$ . Extension of the transformer model into the dc domain yields the equivalent circuit for the Buck average switch as shown in Figure A.3



**Figure A.3:** *Equivalent Switch Model for Buck Converter; (a) equivalent two port (b) Equivalence with extended transformer model*

## A.2 State Space Averaging of the Current Doubler

The full-bridge converter can be approximated by two Buck regulators operating in parallel. If the non-ideal components of the magnetic transformer are ignored and the turns ratio taken as 1:1, the full-bridge current doubler combination can be approximated by the sub-circuits shown. Three modes of operation can be identified. Inspection of the operation of the topology reveals that Mode I will occur sandwiched between each transition from Mode II to Mode III or vice versa, thus Mode I will occur at twice the frequency of Modes II and III.

### Mode I

Mode 1 can be identified as the free-flowing mode where no external source is connected to the sub-circuit and the system operation relies on energy stored in the two inductors and the capacitor. The following relationships follow:

The output voltage:

$$V_{out} = x_3 + Cr_c \dot{x}_3 \tag{A.6}$$

and the interdependent relationships:

$$\begin{aligned}
 L_1 \dot{x}_1 + r_{l1} x_1 + x_3 + Cr_c \dot{x}_3 &= 0 \\
 L_2 \dot{x}_2 + r_{l2} x_2 + x_3 + Cr_c \dot{x}_3 &= 0 \\
 x_1 + x_2 - \frac{x_3 + Cr_c \dot{x}_3}{R} &= C \dot{x}_3
 \end{aligned} \tag{A.7}$$

Manipulation and substitution of A.6 yields

$$\begin{aligned}
 \dot{x}_1 &= -x_1 \frac{Rr_{l1} + Rr_c + r_{l1}r_c}{(R + r_c)L_1} - x_2 \frac{Rr_c}{(R + r_c)L_1} - x_3 \frac{R}{(R + r_c)L_1} \\
 \dot{x}_2 &= -x_1 \frac{Rr_c}{(R + r_c)L_2} - x_2 \frac{Rr_{l2} + Rr_c + r_{l2}R_c}{(R + r_c)L_2} - x_3 \frac{R}{(R + r_c)L_2} \\
 \dot{x}_3 &= x_1 \frac{R}{(R + r_c)C} + x_2 \frac{R}{(R + r_c)C} - x_3 \frac{1}{(R + r_c)C}
 \end{aligned} \tag{A.8}$$

## Mode II

Mode II is characterized by the energy storage in  $L_1$  and energy extraction from  $L_2$ . The network formed by the switches,  $L_1$  and the load takes the form of a Buck converter with the addition of the energy stored in  $L_2$ . Inspection reveals:

$$\begin{aligned}
 V_{in} &= L_1 \dot{x}_1 + r_{l1} x_1 + x_3 + Cr_c \dot{x}_3 \\
 0 &= L_2 \dot{x}_2 + r_{l2} x_2 + x_3 + Cr_c \dot{x}_3 \\
 x_1 + x_2 - \frac{x_3 + Cr_c \dot{x}_3}{R} &= C \dot{x}_3
 \end{aligned} \tag{A.9}$$

and through manipulation

$$\begin{aligned}
 \dot{x}_1 &= \frac{V_{in}}{L_1} - x_1 \frac{Rr_{l1} + Rr_c + r_{l1}r_c}{(R + r_c)L_1} - x_2 \frac{Rr_c}{(R + r_c)L_1} - x_3 \frac{R}{(R + r_c)L_1} \\
 \dot{x}_2 &= -x_1 \frac{Rr_c}{(R + r_c)L_2} - x_2 \frac{Rr_{l2} + Rr_c + r_{l2}R_c}{(R + r_c)L_2} - x_3 \frac{R}{(R + r_c)L_2} \\
 \dot{x}_3 &= x_1 \frac{R}{(R + r_c)C} + x_2 \frac{R}{(R + r_c)C} - x_3 \frac{1}{(R + r_c)C}
 \end{aligned} \tag{A.10}$$

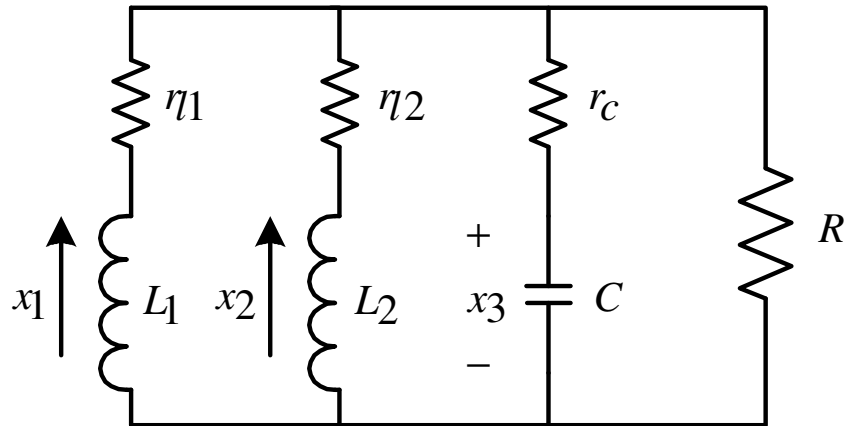


Figure A.4: *Current Doubler: Mode I*

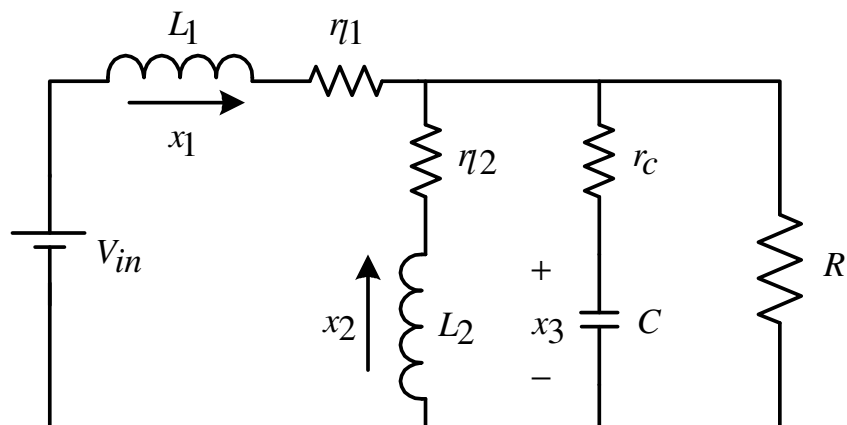
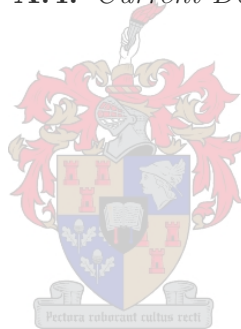


Figure A.5: *Current Doubler: Mode II*

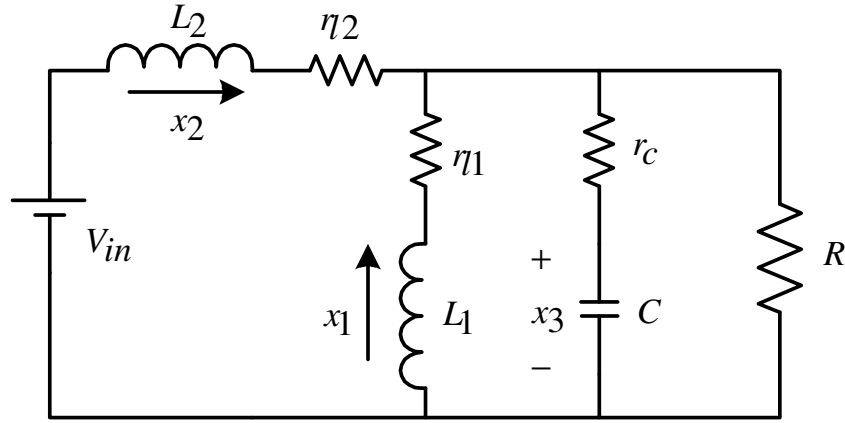


Figure A.6: Current Doubler: Mode III

### Mode III

Mode III is equivalent to Mode II with the alternate inductor acting as storage element. The manipulated equations follow:

$$\begin{aligned}
 \dot{x}_1 &= -x_1 \frac{Rr_{l1} + Rr_c + r_{l1}r_c}{(R + r_c)L_1} - x_2 \frac{Rr_c}{(R + r_c)L_1} - x_3 \frac{R}{(R + r_c)L_1} \\
 \dot{x}_2 &= \frac{V_{in}}{L_2} - x_1 \frac{Rr_c}{(R + r_c)L_2} - x_2 \frac{Rr_{l2} + Rr_c + r_{l2}R_c}{(R + r_c)L_2} - x_3 \frac{R}{(R + r_c)L_2} \\
 \dot{x}_3 &= x_1 \frac{R}{(R + r_c)C} + x_2 \frac{R}{(R + r_c)C} - x_3 \frac{1}{(R + r_c)C}
 \end{aligned} \tag{A.11}$$

### Averaging

Through implication Modes II and III will occur for the period  $DT_s$ , where  $D$  is the steady-state duty cycle and  $T_s$  the switching frequency period. The maximum duty cycle of each full-bridge half leg is 50% ( any higher duty cycles would infer short circuiting the bias supply). Mode I will occur for the remainder of the time, for a total of  $(1 - 2D)T_s$ . Equations A.8, A.10 and A.11 can be averaged over one switching period as:

$$\dot{\mathbf{x}} = \mathbf{A}\mathbf{x} + \mathbf{B}V_{in} \tag{A.12}$$

for each of the modes where,



$$\mathbf{x} = \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix}, \mathbf{B}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \mathbf{B}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{L_1} \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \mathbf{B}_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ \frac{1}{L_2} \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \text{ and}$$

$$\mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{Rr_{l1}+Rr_c+r_{l1}r_c}{(R+r_c)L_1} & -\frac{Rr_c}{(R+r_c)L_1} & -\frac{R}{(R+r_c)L_1} \\ -\frac{Rr_c}{(R+r_c)L_2} & -\frac{Rr_{l2}+Rr_c+r_{l2}R_c}{(R+r_c)L_2} & -\frac{R}{(R+r_c)L_2} \\ \frac{R}{(R+r_c)C} & \frac{R}{(R+r_c)C} & -\frac{1}{(R+r_c)C} \end{pmatrix}$$

The vectors  $\mathbf{B}_1$ ,  $\mathbf{B}_2$  and  $\mathbf{B}_3$  denote the input weights for Modes I, II and III respectively. These system modes can be averaged through a universal input weight vector, given by:

$$\mathbf{B} = D\mathbf{B}_2 + D\mathbf{B}_3 - (1 - 2D)\mathbf{B}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{D}{L_1} \\ \frac{D}{L_2} \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad (\text{A.13})$$

### Steady State Transfer Ratios

Two outputs of note are identified; the output voltage and the output current defined as the current into the lowpass filter network formed by the capacitor–load combination, or  $I_{out} = x_1 + x_2$ . The outputs of the averaged system are:

$$V_{out} = \mathbf{C}_1 \mathbf{X} \quad (\text{A.14})$$

$$\mathbf{C}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{Rr_c}{R+r_c} & \frac{Rr_c}{R+r_c} & \frac{R}{R+r_c} \end{pmatrix}$$

and

$$I_{out} = \mathbf{C}_2 \mathbf{X} \quad (\text{A.15})$$

$$\mathbf{C}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

The steady-state voltage output of the system can be given by the relation,

$$\frac{V_{out}}{V_{in}} = -\mathbf{C}_1 \mathbf{A}^{-1} \mathbf{B} \quad (\text{A.16})$$

Manipulation of equations A.12, A.14 and A.16 yield a steady state value of:

$$\frac{V_{out}}{V_{in}} = \frac{DR(r_{l1} + r_{l2})}{Rr_{l1} + Rr_{l2} + r_{l1}r_{l2}} \approx D \quad (\text{A.17})$$

this is the expected transfer ratio for the current doubler topology with an 1:1 transformer. Computation of the  $\frac{I_{out}}{V_{in}}$  ratio can be computed in the same manner with  $\mathbf{C} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$ . The relationship is given,

$$\frac{I_{out}}{V_{in}} = \frac{D(r_{l1} + r_{l2})}{Rr_{l1} + Rr_{l2} + r_{l1}r_{l2}} \approx \frac{D}{R} \quad (\text{A.18})$$

which corresponds well to A.17. Computation of the average value of one of the inductor currents with  $\mathbf{C} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$  yields,

$$\frac{I_{L1}}{V_{in}} = \frac{Dr_{l2}}{Rr_{l1} + Rr_{l2} + r_{l1}r_{l2}} \approx \frac{D}{2R} \quad (\text{A.19})$$

which illustrates the expected current doubling effect.

### Perturbation

If the system equations (A.12, A.14 and A.15) are perturbed in the manner prescribed by A.4 the following equality holds,

$$\begin{aligned} \dot{\tilde{\mathbf{x}}} &= \mathbf{A}\tilde{\mathbf{x}} + \mathbf{B}V_{in} + \mathbf{A}\tilde{\mathbf{x}} + \left[ \mathbf{A}\tilde{\mathbf{x}} + \mathbf{B}V_{in} \right] \tilde{d} \\ &+ \text{nonlinear terms, to be neglected} \end{aligned} \quad (\text{A.20})$$

from which the perturbed transfer function follow,

$$h(s) = \mathbf{C}(s\mathbf{I} - \mathbf{A})^{-1}[(\mathbf{B}_2 + \mathbf{B}_3 - 2\mathbf{B}_1)V_{in}] \quad (\text{A.21})$$

Mathematical manipulations equivalent to A.19 yield the steady-state state matrix  $\mathbf{X}$ ,

$$\mathbf{X} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{Dr_{l2}V_{in}}{Rr_{l1} + Rr_{l2} + r_{l1}r_{l2}} \\ \frac{Dr_{l1}V_{in}}{Rr_{l1} + Rr_{l2} + r_{l1}r_{l2}} \\ \frac{DR(r_{l1} + r_{l2})V_{in}}{Rr_{l1} + Rr_{l2} + r_{l1}r_{l2}} \end{pmatrix} \quad (\text{A.22})$$

Exhaustive mathematical manipulations of equations A.12 through A.19 and A.21 yield the following transfer functions. The following assumptions were made:  $r_{l1} = r_{l2}$  and  $L_1 = L_2$

$$h_1(s) = \frac{\tilde{i}_{out}(s)}{\tilde{d}(s)} = \frac{\frac{2V_{in}}{L} \left( s + \frac{1}{C(R+r_c)} \right)}{s^2 + s \left( \frac{2RCr_c + RCr_l + L + Cr_l r_c}{LC(R+r_c)} \right) + \frac{2R+r_l}{LC(R+r_c)}} \quad (\text{A.23})$$

$$h_2(s) = \frac{\tilde{v}_{out}(s)}{\tilde{d}(s)} = \frac{\frac{2V_{in}Rr_c}{L(R+r_c)} \left( s + \frac{1}{Cr_c} \right)}{s^2 + s \left( \frac{2RCr_c + RCr_l + L + Cr_l r_c}{LC(R+r_c)} \right) + \frac{2R+r_l}{LC(R+r_c)}} \quad (\text{A.24})$$

### A.3 State Space Averaging of the Center Tap Rectifier

Two modes of operation can be identified; power transfer in Mode I and free-flow in Mode II. The following arguments assume an ideal transformer with an 1:1 winding ratio.

Mode I

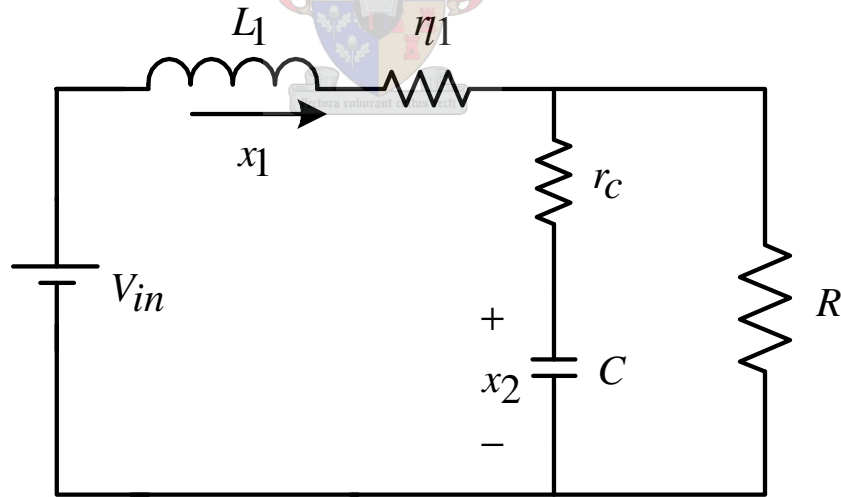


Figure A.7: Center Tap Rectifier: Mode I

The following equations describe the system:

$$\begin{aligned} v_{out} &= Cr_c \dot{x}_2 + x_2 \\ V_{in} &= L\dot{x}_1 + r_l x_1 + v_{out} \\ x_1 &= C\dot{x}_2 + \frac{v_{out}}{R} \end{aligned} \quad (\text{A.25})$$

which can be simplified to;

$$\begin{aligned}\dot{x}_1 &= -x_1 \frac{Rr_l + Rr_c + r_cr_l}{L(R + r_c)} - x_2 \frac{R}{L(R + r_c)} + \frac{V_{in}}{L} \\ \dot{x}_2 &= x_1 \frac{R}{C(R + r_c)} - x_2 \frac{1}{C(R + r_c)}\end{aligned}\quad (\text{A.26})$$

### Mode II

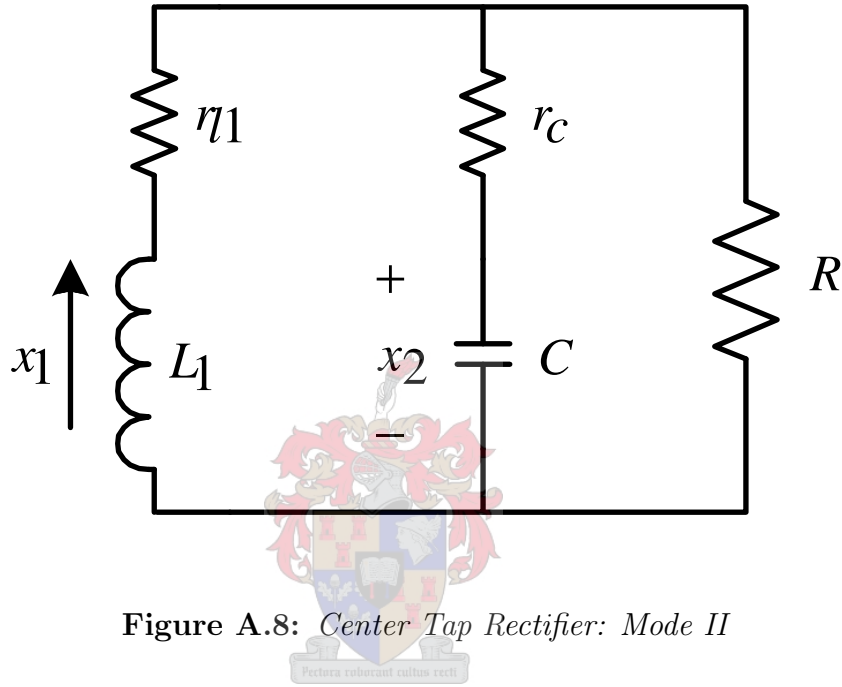


Figure A.8: Center Tap Rectifier: Mode II

The following equations describe the system:

$$\begin{aligned}v_{out} &= Cr_c \dot{x}_2 + x_2 \\ 0 &= L\dot{x}_1 + r_l x_1 + v_{out} \\ x_1 &= C\dot{x}_2 + \frac{v_{out}}{R}\end{aligned}\quad (\text{A.27})$$

which can be simplified to;

$$\begin{aligned}\dot{x}_1 &= -x_1 \frac{Rr_l + Rr_c + r_cr_l}{L(R + r_c)} - x_2 \frac{R}{L(R + r_c)} \\ \dot{x}_2 &= x_1 \frac{R}{C(R + r_c)} - x_2 \frac{1}{C(R + r_c)}\end{aligned}\quad (\text{A.28})$$

### Averaging

Keeping with the duty cycle definitions for the Current Doubler topology, Mode I will occur twice in a switching cycle for  $DT_s$ . Mode II occurs for the rest of the time, i.e.

$(1 - 2D)\frac{T_s}{2}$ . Equations A.26 and A.28 can be averaged over one switching cycle.

$$\dot{\mathbf{X}} = \mathbf{A}\mathbf{X} + \mathbf{B}V_{in} \quad (\text{A.29})$$

where,

$$\mathbf{B} = 2D\mathbf{B}_1 + (1 - 2D)\mathbf{B}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{2D}{L} \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\mathbf{A} = \mathbf{A}_1 = \mathbf{A}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{Rr_c + Rr_l + r_c r_l}{L(R+r_c)} & -\frac{R}{L(R+r_c)} \\ \frac{R}{C(R+r_c)} & -\frac{1}{C(R+r_c)} \end{pmatrix}$$

### Steady State Transfer Ratios

Two outputs of note are identified; the output voltage and the output current. The outputs of the averaged system are:

$$V_{out} = \mathbf{C}_1\mathbf{X} \quad (\text{A.30})$$

$$\mathbf{C}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{Rr_c}{R+r_c} & \frac{R}{R+r_c} \end{pmatrix}$$

and

$$I_{out} = \mathbf{C}_2\mathbf{X} \quad (\text{A.31})$$

$$\mathbf{C}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

Manipulation of equations A.29, A.30 and A.16 yield a steady state voltage transfer ratio of:

$$\frac{V_{out}}{V_{in}} = \frac{2DR}{R + r_{l1}} \approx 2D \quad (\text{A.32})$$

comparison with A.17 reveal double the voltage transfer ratio for the same transformer turns ratio. Computation of the  $\frac{I_{out}}{V_{in}}$  ratio can be computed in the same manner with  $\mathbf{C} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$ . The relationship follow;

$$\frac{I_{L1}}{V_{in}} = \frac{Dr_{l2}}{Rr_{l1} + Rr_{l2} + r_{l1}r_{l2}} \approx \frac{D}{2R} \quad (\text{A.33})$$

## Perturbation

Perturbation and linearization similar to A.4, A.20 and A.21 from A.30 and A.31 yield the following transfer functions;

$$\frac{\tilde{v}_{out}(s)}{\tilde{d}(s)} = \frac{\frac{2V_{in}}{L(R+r_c)}\left(s + \frac{1}{Cr_c}\right)}{s^2 + s\frac{RCr_c+RCr_l+Cr_cr_l+L}{LC(R+r_c)} + \frac{R+r_l}{LC(R+r_c)}} \quad (\text{A.34})$$

$$\frac{\tilde{i}_{out}(s)}{\tilde{d}(s)} = \frac{\frac{2V_{in}}{L}\left(s + \frac{1}{C(R+r_c)}\right)}{s^2 + s\frac{RCr_c+RCr_l+Cr_cr_l+L}{LC(R+r_c)} + \frac{R+r_l}{LC(R+r_c)}} \quad (\text{A.35})$$

## A.4 Circuit behaviour

### A.4.1 Output Current Ripple

The ripple current is calculated with the assumption that the output voltage remains constant during the off period of the switching cycle. The accuracy of this assumption is directly proportional to the output capacitance. With a small output capacitance the output voltage will fluctuate with the output current, but it can be shown that the influence of this fluctuation on the current ripple is minimal.

### Center Tap Rectifier

The voltage across the output inductor during the off-period is equal to the output voltage, and is present for the duration of the off period. With reference to Figure A.9, the following apply for the Center Tap Rectifier and a 1:1 turns ratio:

$$\begin{aligned} V &= L \frac{di}{dt} \\ V_{out} &= dV_{in} \\ dt &= (1-d)\frac{T_s}{2} \longrightarrow T_s = \frac{1}{f_s} \end{aligned} \quad (\text{A.36})$$

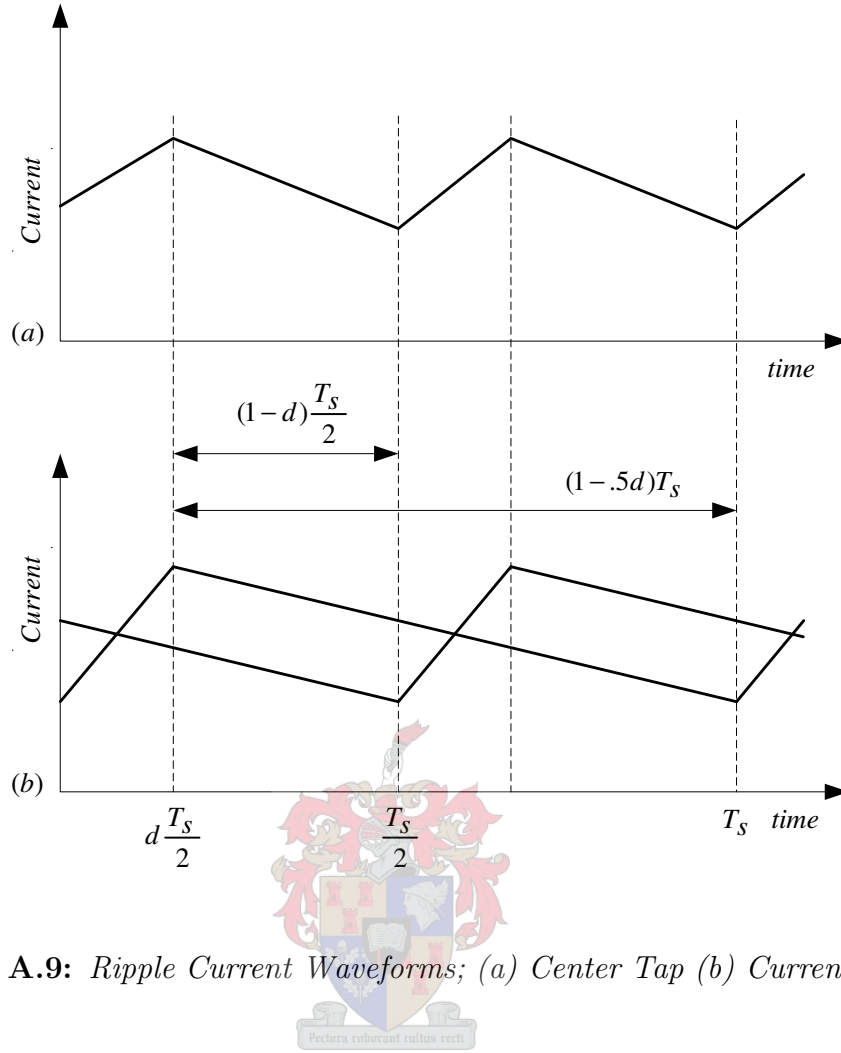
Combining and rearranging yields,

$$di_c = \frac{V_{out}(V_{in} - V_{out})}{2V_{in}Lf_s} \quad (\text{A.37})$$

The output current can be described as

$$i_{out}(t) = \begin{cases} i_{min} + \frac{V_{in}-V_{out}}{L} & (0 \leq t < d\frac{T_s}{2}) \\ i_{min} + \frac{(V_{in}-V_{out})d}{2Lf_s} - \frac{V_{out}}{L}(t - d\frac{T_s}{2}) & (d\frac{T_s}{2} \leq t < \frac{T_s}{2}) \end{cases} \quad (\text{A.38})$$

From which the ripple frequency can be shown to be  $2f_s$ .



**Figure A.9:** Ripple Current Waveforms; (a) Center Tap (b) Current Doubler

### Current Doubler Rectifier

The ripple of each of the inductors of the Current Doubler can be calculated in similar fashion;

$$\begin{aligned}
 dt &= \left(1 - \frac{d}{2}\right)T_s \\
 di_{dL} &= \frac{V_{out}(2V_{in} - V_{out})}{2V_{in}Lf_s}
 \end{aligned} \tag{A.39}$$

Calculation of the output current ripple in the Current Doubler require more effort though. Inspection of Figure A.9(b) reveals two modes in each of the inductors. Let Mode I be the charging cycle and Mode II the discharge cycle. With  $t = 0$  defined at the onset of Mode I for inductor 1 and an assumed turns ratio of 1:2

$$i_{L1}(t) = \begin{cases} i_{min} + \frac{2V_{in}-V_{out}}{L}t & (0 \leq t < d\frac{T_s}{2}) \\ i_{min} + \frac{(2V_{in}-V_{out})d}{2Lf_s} - \frac{V_{out}}{L}(t - d\frac{T_s}{2}) & (d\frac{T_s}{2} \leq t < T_s) \end{cases} \tag{A.40}$$

and

$$i_{L2}(t) = \begin{cases} i_0 - \frac{V_{out}t}{L} & (0 \leq t < \frac{T_s}{2}) \\ i_{min} + \frac{2V_{in}-V_{out}}{L}(t - \frac{T_s}{2}) & (\frac{T_s}{2} \leq t < (1+d)\frac{T_s}{2}) \\ i_{min} + \frac{(2V_{in}-V_{out})d}{2Lf_s} - \frac{V_{out}}{L}(t - \{1+d\}\frac{T_s}{2}) & (\frac{T_s}{2}\{1+d\} \leq t < T_s) \end{cases} \quad (A.41)$$

where

$$i_0 = i_{min} + \frac{V_{out}}{2Lf_s} \quad (A.42)$$

The output current of the Current Doubler is the sum of the individual inductor currents and is given by

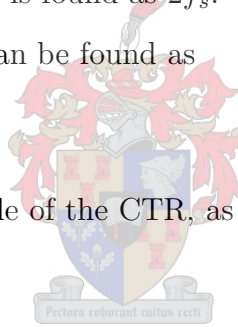
$$i_{out}(t) = \begin{cases} 2i_{min} + \frac{V_{out}}{2Lf_s} + 2\frac{V_{in}-V_{out}}{L}t & (0 \leq t < d\frac{T_s}{2}) \\ 2i_{min} + \frac{V_{out}(V_{in}-V_{out})d}{Lf_s} - 2\frac{V_{out}}{L}(t - d\frac{T_s}{2}) & (d\frac{T_s}{2} \leq t < \frac{T_s}{2}) \\ 2i_{min} + \frac{V_{out}}{2Lf_s} + 2\frac{V_{in}-V_{out}}{L}(t - \frac{T_s}{2}) & (\frac{T_s}{2} \leq t < (1+d)\frac{T_s}{2}) \\ 2i_{min} + \frac{V_{out}(V_{in}-V_{out})d}{Lf_s} - 2\frac{V_{out}}{L}(t - \frac{T_s}{2}) & (\frac{T_s}{2}(1+d) \leq t < T_s) \end{cases} \quad (A.43)$$

Once again the ripple frequency is found as  $2f_s$ .

The output current ripple can be found as

$$di_{dO} = \frac{V_{out}(V_{in} - V_{out})}{V_{in}Lf_s} \quad (A.44)$$

which is double the output ripple of the CTR, as found in equation A.37.



## A.5 Magnetics

### A.5.1 DC Bias - Inductance Relationship

The relationship between core characteristics, geometry and material, and the inductance under dc-bias is shown. From the basic definitions of inductance, flux density and inductance the deduction follow:

$$\begin{aligned} \mathfrak{R} &= \frac{l_e}{\mu_0\mu_r A_e} \\ B &= \frac{\phi}{A_e} \\ ni &= \phi\mathfrak{R} \longrightarrow n^2 = \frac{\phi^2\mathfrak{R}^2}{i^2} \\ L &= \frac{n^2}{\mathfrak{R}} \longrightarrow n^2 = L\mathfrak{R} \\ Li^2 &= \phi^2\mathfrak{R} \longrightarrow \max\{Li^2\} = \frac{B_c^2 A_e l_e}{\mu_0\mu_r} \end{aligned} \quad (A.45)$$

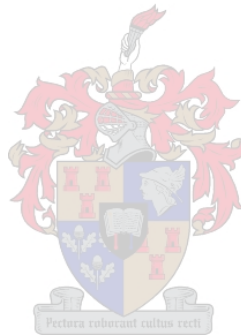
Where  $B_c$  is defined as the flux density corner value.



### A.5.2 Transformer Saturation

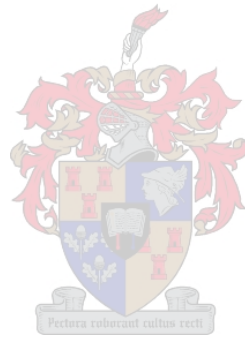
A transformer will saturate if the flux density increase above saturation level. The flux density can be calculated as follow.

$$\begin{aligned} B(t) &= \mu \frac{Ni(t)}{l_e} \\ i(t) &= \frac{1}{L_m} \int_0^t v(\tau) d\tau \\ \Delta B &= \mu \frac{\mathfrak{R}}{l_e N} \int v(t) dt \\ \Delta B &= \frac{1}{NA_e} \int v(t) dt \end{aligned} \tag{A.46}$$



Appendix **B**

ZVS-FB Mathcad Analysis



## Switching Losses Calculation Sheet

There are 8 distinct modes of operation, the assumption is made (for a worst case scenario) that the ZVS totally depends on the leakage inductance Therefore the effect of the filter inductance in ZVS facilitation is disregarded.

## General Input Variables

$$L_f := 1\text{mH}$$

$$V_{\text{bus}} := 400\text{V}$$

$$R_l := 15\Omega$$

$$C_{\text{out}} := 300\text{pF}$$

$$P_{\text{out}} := 3\text{kW}$$

$$f_s := 50\text{kHz}$$

$$r_L := 40\text{m}\Omega$$

## MosFet information (IRFP460, International Rectifier)

$$R_{\text{ds}} := 200\text{m}\Omega$$

$$C_{\text{oss}} := 140\text{pF} \text{ (using effective value)}$$

$$t_{\text{rise}} := 55\text{ns}$$

$$t_{\text{fall}} := 39\text{ns}$$

$$V_d := 0.8\text{V}$$

$$t_{\text{rr}} := 480\text{ns}$$

$$Q_{\text{rr}} := 5\mu\text{C}$$

$$I_f := 20\text{A}$$

$$\text{did}_d := 100\text{A}\cdot\mu\text{s}^{-1}$$

$$R_{\theta\text{JC}} := 0.65\text{K}\cdot\text{W}^{-1}$$

$$R_{\theta\text{CS}} := .24\text{K}\cdot\text{W}^{-1}$$

## Transformer Information

$$L_L := 4.61\mu\text{H}$$

$$C_w := 4.240\text{pF}$$

$$a := \frac{1}{2}$$

$$r_t := 40\text{m}\Omega$$

## Cladding information

$$R_{\theta\text{SS}} := 0.7\text{K}\cdot\text{W}^{-1}$$



**Time based waveforms.**

General Calculations

$$I_{\text{out}} := \sqrt{\frac{P_{\text{out}}}{R_1}} \quad I_{\text{out}} = 14.142 \text{ A}$$

$$V_{\text{out}} := \frac{P_{\text{out}}}{I_{\text{out}}} \quad V_{\text{out}} = 212.132 \text{ V}$$

$$I_{\text{ripple}} := \frac{V_{\text{out}}(V_{\text{bus}} - V_{\text{out}})}{2 \cdot L_f \cdot V_{\text{bus}} \cdot f_s} \quad I_{\text{ripple}} = 0.996 \text{ A}$$

$$I_{\text{out\_min}} := I_{\text{out}} - 0.5 \cdot I_{\text{ripple}}$$

$$I_{L\_min} := \frac{1}{2} \cdot \left( I_{\text{out\_min}} - \frac{V_{\text{out}}}{2 \cdot L_f \cdot f_s} \right) \quad I_{L\_min} = 5.761 \text{ A}$$

$$I_{L\_ripple} := \frac{(2 \cdot V_{\text{bus}} - V_{\text{out}}) \cdot V_{\text{out}}}{2 \cdot V_{\text{bus}} \cdot L_f \cdot f_s} \quad I_{L\_ripple} = 3.118 \text{ A}$$

$$I_{L\_max} := I_{L\_min} + I_{L\_ripple} \quad I_{L\_max} = 8.879 \text{ A}$$

$$d := \frac{V_{\text{out}}}{V_{\text{bus}}}$$

$$\alpha := \frac{r_t + R_{\text{ds}}}{2 \cdot L_L}$$

$$C_t := 2 \cdot C_{\text{oss}} + C_w \quad r_T := r_t + 2 \cdot R_{\text{ds}}$$

$$\omega := \frac{1}{\sqrt{L_L \cdot C_t}} \quad \omega = 1.323 \times 10^7 \text{ rad} \cdot \text{s}^{-1}$$

$$W_{\text{bus}} := \frac{1}{2} \cdot C_t \cdot V_{\text{bus}}^2 \quad W_{\text{bus}} = 99.2 \mu\text{J}$$

$$\tau_{\text{diode}} := \frac{t_{\text{rr}}^2 \cdot \text{didt}_d}{2 \cdot I_f}$$

**State 2**

$$I_{S2\_0} := \frac{1}{a} \cdot I_{L\_min}$$

$$I_{S2\_0} = 11.523 \text{ A}$$

$$I_{S2}(t) := I_{S2\_0} + \frac{V_{\text{bus}} - a \cdot V_{\text{out}}}{a^2 \cdot L_f + L_L} \cdot t$$

find time where state ends

Guess time value

$$t := \frac{d}{2 \cdot f_s}$$

Given

$$I_{L\_max} \cdot \frac{1}{a} = I_{S2\_0} + \frac{V_{\text{bus}} - a \cdot V_{\text{out}}}{a^2 \cdot L_f + L_L} \cdot t$$

$$t_{S2\_end} := \text{Find}(t)$$

$$t_{S2\_end} = 5.401 \mu\text{s}$$

$$I_{S2\_end} := \frac{1}{a} \cdot I_{L\_max}$$

$$I_{S2\_end} = 17.758 \text{ A}$$

**State 3**

$$I_{S3\_0} := \frac{1}{a} \cdot I_{L\_max}$$

$$I_{S3\_0} = 17.758 \text{ A}$$

$$B_{1\_S3} := I_{S3\_0}$$

$$B_{2\_S3} := \frac{\alpha \cdot B_{1\_S3}}{\omega}$$

$$I_{S3}(t) := e^{-\alpha \cdot t} \cdot (B_{1\_S3} \cdot \cos(\omega \cdot t) + B_{2\_S3} \cdot \sin(\omega \cdot t))$$

$$V_{S3}(t) := e^{-\alpha \cdot t} \left[ \frac{\alpha \cdot B_{1\_S3} \cdot \cos(\omega \cdot t) - \omega \cdot B_{1\_S3} \cdot \sin(\omega \cdot t) + \omega \cdot B_{2\_S3} \cdot \cos(\omega \cdot t) + \alpha \cdot B_{2\_S3} \cdot \sin(\omega \cdot t)}{C_t \cdot (\alpha^2 + \omega^2)} \right]$$

find final time value

guess

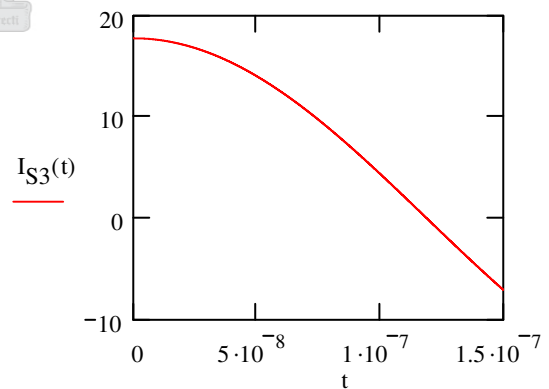
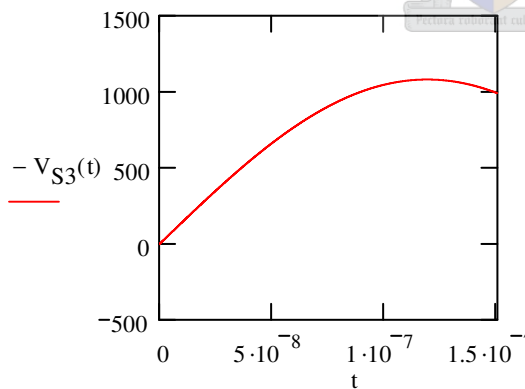
$$t := 7.3 \text{ ns} \qquad \frac{\pi}{20 \cdot \omega} = 11.876 \text{ ns}$$

Given

$$-V_{bus} = e^{-\alpha \cdot t} \left[ \frac{\alpha \cdot B_{1\_S3} \cdot \cos(\omega \cdot t) - \omega \cdot B_{1\_S3} \cdot \sin(\omega \cdot t) + \omega \cdot B_{2\_S3} \cdot \cos(\omega \cdot t) + \alpha \cdot B_{2\_S3} \cdot \sin(\omega \cdot t)}{C_t \cdot (\alpha^2 + \omega^2)} \right]$$

$$t_{S3\_end} := \text{Find}(t)$$

$$t := 0, 10^{-12} \text{ s}.. 150 \text{ ns}$$



$$t_{S2\_end} = 5.401 \times 10^3 \text{ ns}$$

$$I_{S3\_end} := I_{S3}(t_{S3\_end}) \quad I_{S3\_end} = 16.474 \text{ A}$$

$$W_{bus} - 0.5 \cdot L_L \cdot (I_{S3\_0}^2 - I_{S3\_end}^2) = -2.075 \mu\text{J} \quad (\text{energies match})$$

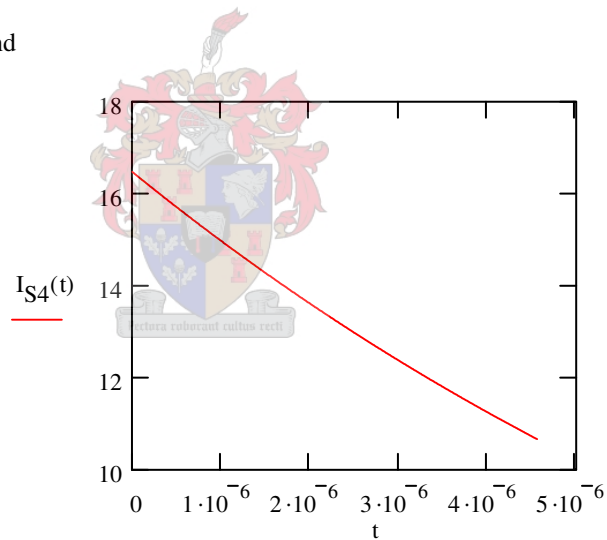
#### **State 4**

$$I_{S4}(t) := e^{\frac{-(r_t + 2R_{ds})}{L_L} \cdot t} \cdot I_{S3\_end}$$

$$t_{S4\_end} := \frac{1}{2f_s} - t_{S2\_end} - t_{S3\_end} \quad t_{S4\_end} = 4.57 \mu\text{s}$$

$$I_{S4\_end} := I_{S4}(t_{S4\_end}) \quad I_{S4\_end} = 10.651 \text{ A}$$

$$t := 0, 10\text{ns}..t_{S4\_end}$$



#### **State 5**

$$I_{S5\_0} := I_{S4\_end}$$

$$B_{1\_S5} := I_{S4\_end}$$

$$B_{2\_S5} := \frac{\alpha \cdot B_{1\_S5}}{\omega}$$

$$I_{S5}(t) := e^{-\alpha \cdot t} \cdot (B_{1\_S5} \cdot \cos(\omega \cdot t) + B_{2\_S5} \cdot \sin(\omega \cdot t))$$

$$V_{S5}(t) := e^{-\alpha \cdot t} \cdot \left[ \frac{\alpha \cdot B_{1\_S5} \cdot \cos(\omega \cdot t) - \omega \cdot B_{1\_S5} \cdot \sin(\omega \cdot t) + \omega \cdot B_{2\_S5} \cdot \cos(\omega \cdot t) + \alpha \cdot B_{2\_S5} \cdot \sin(\omega \cdot t)}{C_t \cdot (\alpha^2 + \omega^2)} \right]$$

find final time value

guess

$$t := 7.3 \text{ ns}$$

$$W_{\text{stored}} := \frac{1}{2} \cdot L_L \cdot I_{S5_0}^2$$

$$W_{\text{stored}} = 261.476 \mu\text{J}$$

$$W_{\text{bus}} - W_{\text{stored}} = -1.623 \times 10^{-4} \text{ J}$$

Given

$$-V_{\text{bus}} = e^{-\alpha \cdot t} \cdot \left[ \frac{\alpha \cdot B_{1\_S5} \cdot \cos(\omega \cdot t) - \omega \cdot B_{1\_S5} \cdot \sin(\omega \cdot t) + \omega \cdot B_{2\_S5} \cdot \cos(\omega \cdot t) + \alpha \cdot B_{2\_S5} \cdot \sin(\omega \cdot t)}{C_t \cdot (\alpha^2 + \omega^2)} \right]$$

$$q := \text{Minerr}(t)$$

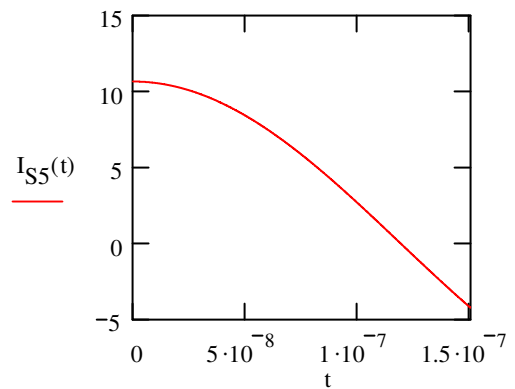
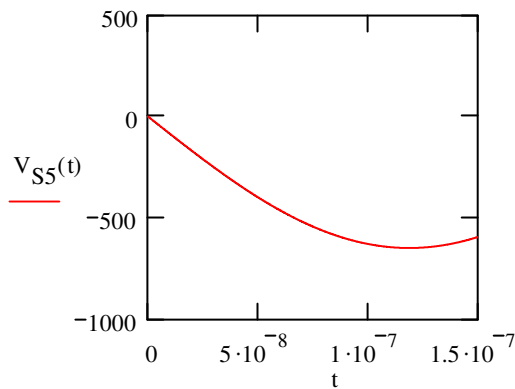
$$t_{S5\_end} := \text{if} \left( \left| |q| \right| > \frac{\pi}{2 \cdot \omega}, \frac{\pi}{2 \cdot \omega}, q \right)$$

$$q = 50.547 \text{ ns}$$

$$V_{S5}(t_{S5\_end}) = -400 \text{ V}$$



$t := 0, 10^{-10} \text{ s}.. 150\text{ns}$



$t_{S5\_end} = 50.547 \text{ ns}$

$I_{S5\_end} := I_{S5}(t_{S5\_end})$

$I_{S5\_end} = 8.36 \text{ A}$

**State 6**

$$I_{S6}(t) := I_{S5\_end} - \frac{V_{bus}}{L_L} \cdot t$$

guess

$t := 100\text{ns}$

Given

$$-I_{L\_min} = I_{S4\_end} - \frac{V_{bus}}{L_L} \cdot t$$

$t_{S6\_end} := \text{Find}(t)$

$t_{S6\_end} = 189.149 \text{ ns}$



**Complete waveform**

$$t := 0, 0.1 \text{ns} .. \frac{1}{f_s}$$

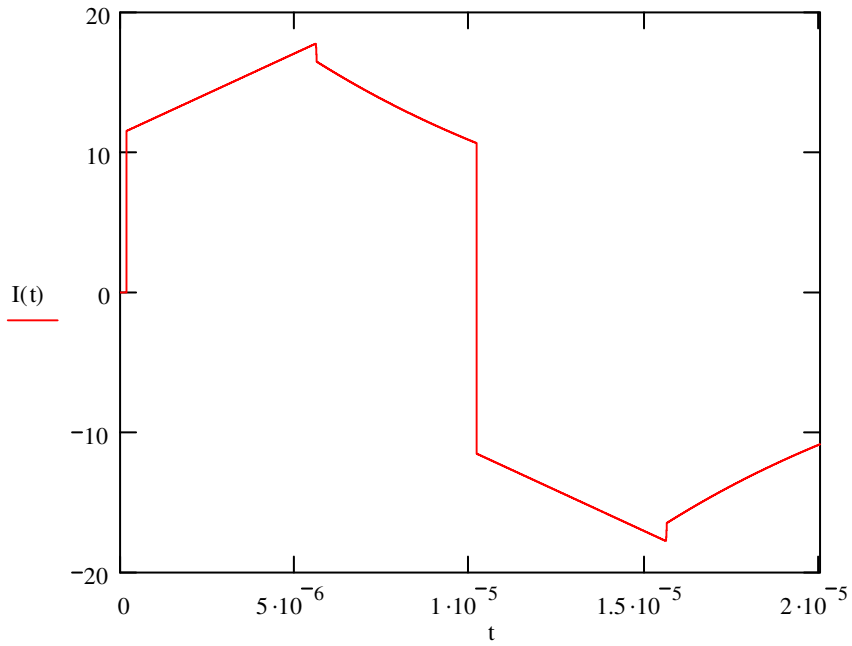
$$T := \frac{1}{2f_s}$$

$$t_1 := t_{S6\_end} \quad t_2 := t_1 + t_{S2\_end}$$

$$t_3 := t_2 + t_{S3\_end} \quad t_4 := t_3 + t_{S4\_end}$$

$$t_5 := t_4 + t_{S5\_end} \quad t_6 := T + t_1$$

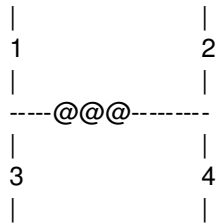
$$I(t) := \begin{cases} I_{S2}(t - t_1) & \text{if } 0 \leq (t - t_1) < t_{S2\_end} \\ I_{S3}(t - t_2) & \text{if } 0 \leq (t - t_2) < t_{S3\_end} \\ I_{S4}(t - t_3) & \text{if } 0 \leq (t - t_3) < t_{S4\_end} \\ I_{S5}(t - t_4) & \text{if } 0 \leq (t - t_4) < t_{S5\_end} \\ I_{S6}(t - t_5) & \text{if } 0 \leq (t - t_5) < t_{S6\_end} \\ -I_{S2}(t - t_6) & \text{if } 0 \leq (t - t_6) < t_{S2\_end} \\ -I_{S3}(t - t_2 - T) & \text{if } 0 \leq (t - t_2 - T) < t_{S3\_end} \\ -I_{S4}(t - t_3 - T) & \text{if } 0 \leq (t - t_3 - T) < t_{S4\_end} \\ -I_{S5}(t - t_4 - T) & \text{if } 0 \leq (t - t_4 - T) < t_{S5\_end} \\ -I_{S6}(t - t_5 - T) & \text{if } 0 \leq (t - t_5 - T) < t_{S6\_end} \\ 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$



**Switching Loss Information**

**MosFet Switching Losses**

Assume the circuit switches are numbered as:

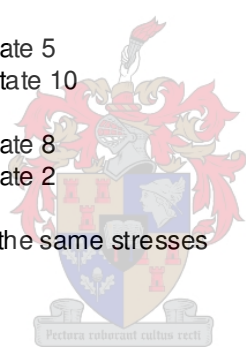


The switch transitions will take place as

- |       |                |
|-------|----------------|
| 1 on  | end state 10   |
| 1 off | start state 5  |
| 2 on  | end state 3    |
| 2 off | end state 7    |
| 3 on  | end state 5    |
| 3 off | start state 10 |
| 4 on  | end state 8    |
| 4 off | end state 2    |

Switches 2 & 4 will experience the same stresses and switching losses

Likewise switches 1 & 3



**MosFet 1 / 3 on**

Working with end of State 5

Choosing the time delay length of the state equal to a quarter of the resonant period reveals;

if  $W_{bus} > W_{stored}$      $I_{13\_on} := 0A$

if  $W_{bus} < W_{stored}$      $V_{13\_on} := 0V$

therefore

$W_{13\_on} := 0J$

**MosFet 1 / 3 off**

Neglecting the effect of the output FET capacitance the switching loss can be given by the blocking voltage, the conducting current and the rise time

$$W_{13\_off} := \frac{1}{2} \cdot I_{S4\_end} \cdot V_{bus} \cdot t_{fall}$$

$$W_{13\_off} = 83.076 \mu\text{J}$$

**MosFet 2 / 4 on**

Since the transition takes place at the peak of the power delivery cycle the voltage will always "ring" to the bus voltage

$$V_{24\_on} := 0\text{V}$$

therefore

$$W_{24\_on} := 0\text{J}$$

**MosFet 2 / 4 off**

With the same assumption as for switches 1 & 3

$$W_{24\_off} := \frac{1}{2} \cdot I_{S2\_end} \cdot V_{bus} \cdot t_{fall}$$

$$W_{24\_off} = 138.512 \mu\text{J}$$

**Total Fet Switching Losses**

$$P_{fet\_s\_on} := (W_{13\_on} + W_{24\_on}) \cdot f_s$$

$$P_{fet\_s\_on} = 0\text{ W}$$

$$P_{fet\_s\_off} := (W_{13\_off} + W_{24\_off}) \cdot f_s$$

$$P_{fet\_s\_off} = 11.079\text{ W}$$

$$P_{fet\_s} := P_{fet\_s\_on} + P_{fet\_s\_off}$$

$$P_{fet\_s} = 11.079\text{ W}$$

**Diode Reverse Recovery Losses**

Assuming the softness of the diodes is 1

$$t_{rrm} := \frac{1}{2} \cdot t_{rr}$$

**Diodes 2 & 4**

$$di\_dt := \frac{V_{bus}}{L_L}$$

$$di\_dt = 86.768 \text{ A}\mu\text{s}^{-1}$$

$$I_{24\_f} := I_{S5\_end}$$

$$I_{24\_f} = 8.36 \text{ A}$$

$$t_{rr} := \sqrt{\frac{2 \cdot \tau_{diode} \cdot I_{24\_f}}{di\_dt}}$$

$$t_{rr} = 333.155 \text{ ns}$$

$$I_{rr} := \sqrt{2 \cdot \tau_{diode} \cdot I_{24\_f} \cdot di\_dt}$$

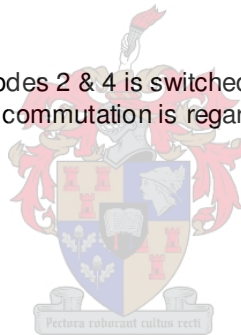
$$I_{rr} = 28.907 \text{ A}$$

$$I_{rr} = 28.907 \text{ A}$$

However, as the channel of diodes 2 & 4 is switched on while the diode is conducting the resulting diode commutation is regarded as soft and therefore lossless

thus

$$W_{24\_rr} := 0 \text{ J}$$

**Diodes 1 & 4**

Since the body of the Fet is switched in shunt with the conducting diode the recovery is soft and slow. To that end the losses in the diode is ignored. The peak current is also very low, and all current should be conducted through the channel due to lower losses

**Total Switching Losses**

$$P_{d\_s} := 2 \cdot W_{24\_rr} \cdot f_s$$

$$P_{d\_s} = 0 \text{ W}$$

$$P_{switch} := P_{d\_s} + P_{fet\_s}$$

$$P_{switch} = 11.079 \text{ W}$$

**Conduction Loss Information****State 1 / 6**

$$I_{16} := 0.5 \cdot I_{S5\_end}$$

$$I_{16} = 4.18 \text{ A}$$

$$W_{16} := I_{16}^2 \cdot (2 \cdot R_{ds} + r_t) \cdot t_{S6\_end}$$

$$W_{16} = 1.454 \mu\text{J}$$

**State 2 / 7**

$$I_{27} := 0.5 \cdot (I_{S2\_end} - I_{S2\_0})$$

$$I_{27} = 3.118 \text{ A}$$

$$W_{27} := I_{27}^2 \cdot (2 \cdot R_{ds} + r_t) \cdot t_{S2\_end}$$

$$W_{27} = 23.099 \mu\text{J}$$

**State 3 / 8**

Losses are negligible small

**State 4 / 9**

$$I_{49} := 0.5 \cdot (I_{S3\_end} - I_{S4\_end})$$

$$I_{49} = 2.912 \text{ A}$$

$$W_{49} := I_{49}^2 \cdot (2 \cdot R_{ds} + r_t) \cdot t_{S4\_end}$$

$$W_{49} = 17.049 \mu\text{J}$$

**State 5 / 10**

Losses are negligible small

**Total Conduction Losses**

$$P_{\text{conduct}} := 2 \cdot (W_{16} + W_{27} + W_{49}) \cdot f_s$$

$$P_{\text{conduct}} = 4.16 \text{ W}$$

**Total Losses**

$$P_{\text{tot}} := P_{\text{switch}} + P_{\text{conduct}}$$

$$P_{\text{tot}} = 15.24 \text{ W}$$

$$\frac{P_{\text{tot}}}{P_{\text{out}}} = 0.508 \%$$

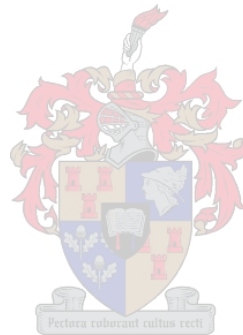
**Temperature rise**

$$\Delta T := \frac{P_{\text{tot}}}{4} \cdot (R_{\theta JC} + R_{\theta CS} + R_{\theta SS})$$

$$\Delta T = 6.058 \text{ K}$$

Appendix **C**

# Bias Flyback Design Documentation





## Control circuitry bias supply design

## Combined 3kW and 65kW plasma torch driving circuit

## 10W isolated multi output flyback converter

## Notes

- a) The supply will provide two isolated control circuits with bias voltage.
- b) The output voltages to each of the control circuits is +15V and -15V with a common return
- c) The design goal is a 20mV p-p ripple on each of the supplies, with a load regulation of 2%
- d) The supply is operated in the discontinuous mode to ensure better EMI and load regulation

## Input values

$$V_{in\_ac} := 18V$$

$$V_{in} := 0.95 \cdot \sqrt{2} \cdot V_{in\_ac}$$

$$V_{in} = 24.183 V$$

- **output 1**

$$V_{out1} := 15V$$

$$I_{out1} := 200mA$$

$$P_{out1} := V_{out1} \cdot I_{out1}$$

$$P_{out1} = 3 W$$

- **output 2**

$$V_{out2} := -15V$$

$$I_{out2} := -150mA$$

$$P_{out2} := V_{out2} \cdot I_{out2}$$

$$P_{out2} = 2.25 W$$

- **output 3**

$$V_{out3} := 15V$$

$$I_{out3} := 250mA$$

$$P_{out3} := V_{out3} \cdot I_{out3}$$

$$P_{out3} = 3.75 W$$



- **output 4**

$$V_{\text{out4}} := -15\text{V}$$

$$I_{\text{out4}} := -175\text{mA}$$

$$P_{\text{out4}} := V_{\text{out4}} \cdot I_{\text{out4}}$$

$$P_{\text{out4}} = 2.625\text{ W}$$

$$P_{\text{out}} := P_{\text{out1}} + P_{\text{out2}} + P_{\text{out3}} + P_{\text{out4}}$$

$$P_{\text{out}} = 11.625\text{ W}$$

$$\eta_{\text{design}} := 80\%$$

$$f_{\text{mains}} := 50\text{Hz}$$

$$f_s := 150\text{kHz}$$

$$T_s := \frac{1}{f_s}$$

$$T_s = 6.667\mu\text{s}$$

$$D_{\text{max}} := 40\%$$

### Input stage design

$$I_{\text{in}} := \frac{P_{\text{out}}}{\eta_{\text{design}} \cdot V_{\text{in}}}$$

$$I_{\text{in}} = 0.601\text{ A}$$

$$\Delta V_{\text{in}} := 10\% \cdot V_{\text{in}}$$

$$\Delta V_{\text{in}} = 2.418\text{ V}$$

$$\Delta t := \frac{1}{2 \cdot f_{\text{mains}}}$$

$$C_{\text{in}} := I_{\text{in}} \cdot \frac{\Delta t}{\Delta V_{\text{in}}}$$

$$C_{\text{in}} = 2.485 \times 10^3 \mu\text{F}$$

$$C_{\text{in}} := 3300\mu\text{F}$$

$$\Delta V_{\text{in}} := \frac{I_{\text{in}} \cdot \Delta t}{C_{\text{in}}}$$

$$\Delta V_{\text{in}} = 1.821\text{ V}$$



**Turns ratio**

$$V_{in\_min} := V_{in} - \Delta V_{in}$$

$$t_{max} := D_{max} \cdot f_s$$

$$P_{in} := \frac{P_{out}}{\eta_{design}}$$

assume a 50% duty cycle

$$I_{sw\_peak} := \frac{4P_{in}}{V_{in\_min}}$$

$$I_{sw\_peak} = 2.599 \text{ A}$$

$$R_{ds} := 33 \cdot 10^{-3} \Omega$$

$$V_{ds} := I_{sw\_peak} \cdot R_{ds}$$

$$N := 10.086 \text{ V}$$

$$V_{diode} := 0.3 \text{ V}$$

$$a = \frac{N_2}{N_1}$$

$$a := \frac{D_{max} \cdot (V_{in\_min} - V_{ds})}{(1 - D_{max}) \cdot (V_{out1} + V_{diode})}$$

$$a = 0.971$$

$$a := 1$$

Define a 10% deadtime at the maximum duty cycle to ensure discontinuous operation

$$D_{dead} := 10\%$$

$$W_{cycle\_max} := \frac{P_{in}}{f_s}$$

$$W_{cycle\_max} = 96.875 \mu\text{J}$$

$$T_{off} := (1 - D_{max} - D_{dead}) \cdot T_s$$



Simplify the multi output circuit to a single output with all the power dissipated in this output the simplification is valid as the balance is cancelled by working with the equivalent transformer turns ratio

$$W_{\text{trafo}} = \frac{1}{2} \cdot L_p \cdot I_p^2 \quad \text{but} \quad I_p = \frac{V_{\text{in\_min}}}{L_p} \cdot D_{\text{max}} \cdot T \quad \text{and} \quad W_{\text{trafo}} := W_{\text{cycle\_max}}$$

$$L_p := \frac{V_{\text{in\_min}}^2 \cdot D_{\text{max}}^2}{2 \cdot W_{\text{trafo}} \cdot f_s^2} \quad L_p = 18.354 \mu\text{H}$$

thus  $W(\text{in}) = W(\text{out})$

$$D_{\text{max}} := \sqrt{\frac{2 \cdot L_p \cdot W_{\text{trafo}} \cdot f_s^2}{V_{\text{in\_min}}^2}} \quad D_{\text{max}} = 40\%$$

$$D_{\text{min}} := \sqrt{\frac{2 \cdot L_p \cdot 7\% \cdot W_{\text{trafo}} \cdot f_s^2}{V_{\text{in}}^2}} \quad D_{\text{min}} = 9.786\%$$

$$I_{\text{sw\_max}} := \frac{V_{\text{in\_min}} \cdot D_{\text{max}}}{L_p \cdot f_s} \quad I_{\text{sw\_max}} = 3.249 \text{ A}$$



### Component Stress

$$V_{\text{diode\_r}} := V_{\text{out1}} + N \cdot V_{\text{in}} \quad V_{\text{diode\_r}} = 39.183 \text{ V}$$

$$V_{\text{sw\_overshoot}} := 80\%$$

$$V_{\text{sw\_max}} := (1 + V_{\text{sw\_overshoot}}) \cdot \left( V_{\text{in}} + \frac{1}{N} \cdot V_{\text{out1}} \right) \quad V_{\text{sw\_max}} = 70.529 \text{ V}$$

$$I_{\text{diode}} := 2 \frac{I_{\text{out3}}}{D_{\text{max}}} \quad I_{\text{diode}} = 1.25 \text{ A}$$

**Current Measure**

$$V_{\text{sense\_max}} := 0.6V$$

$$R_{\text{sense}} := \frac{V_{\text{sense\_max}}}{I_{\text{sw\_max}}}$$

$$R_{\text{sense}} = 0.185 \Omega$$

$$P_{\text{Rsense\_max}} := \frac{I_{\text{sw\_max}}^2 \cdot R_{\text{sense}}}{D_{\text{max}}^2 \cdot T_s^3} \int_0^{D_{\text{max}} \cdot T_s} t^2 dt$$

$$P_{\text{Rsense\_max}} = 0.26 W$$

**Transformer design**

$$L_p = 18.354 \mu H$$

$$I_{\text{sw\_max}} = 3.249 A$$

energy storage required

$$W_{\text{trafo}} = 96.875 \mu J$$

**Data for E 13/7/4 3C90**

$$l_e := 29.7 \text{ mm}$$

$$A_e := 12.4 \text{ mm}^2$$

$$\mu_0 := 4 \cdot \pi \cdot 10^{-7} \cdot \frac{H}{m}$$

$$B_{\text{max}} := 280 \text{ mT}$$

$$\mu_r := 1525$$

$$l_{\text{gap}} := 0.32 \text{ mm}$$

$$k_{\text{fringe}} := 1.37$$

Constant to offset the effect of magnetic fringing

$$A_{\text{window}} := 13 \text{ mm}^2$$

$$k_{\text{fill}} := 70\%$$

$$\text{MLT} := 24 \text{ mm}$$

$$\text{fill\_width} := 7.1 \text{ mm}$$

$$A_L := \frac{\mu_0 \cdot \mu_r \cdot A_e}{l_e}$$

$$A_L = 800.101 \text{ nH}$$

$$L = \frac{N^2}{\text{Rel}}$$



$$\text{Rel}_{\text{core}} := \frac{l_e - l_{\text{gap}}}{\mu_0 \cdot \mu_r \cdot A_e}$$

$$\text{Rel}_{\text{gap}} := \frac{l_{\text{gap}}}{\mu_0 \cdot A_e \cdot k_{\text{fringe}}}$$

$$\text{Rel} := \text{Rel}_{\text{core}} + \text{Rel}_{\text{gap}}$$

$$A_{L\_gap} := \frac{1}{\text{Rel}_{\text{core}} + \text{Rel}_{\text{gap}}}$$

$$A_{L\_gap} = 61.629 \text{ nH}$$

$$B := \frac{A_{L\_gap}}{A_e} \cdot \sqrt{\frac{L_p}{A_{L\_gap}}} \cdot I_{\text{sw\_max}}$$

$$B = 0.279 \text{ T}$$

$$N_d := \sqrt{\frac{L_p}{A_{L\_gap}}}$$

$$N_d = 17.257$$

$$N := 17$$

$$L := A_{L\_gap} \cdot N^2$$

$$L = 17.811 \text{ } \mu\text{H}$$

### Wire Data

$$\rho_{\text{cu}} := 17.8 \cdot 10^{-9} \Omega \cdot \text{m}$$

$$\delta_{\text{skin}} := \sqrt{\frac{\rho_{\text{cu}}}{\pi \cdot f_s \cdot \mu_0}}$$

$$\delta_{\text{skin}} = 0.173 \text{ mm}$$

$$D_{\text{cu}} := 0.36 \text{ mm}$$

$$A_{\text{cu}} := \frac{\pi \cdot D_{\text{cu}}^2}{4}$$

$$A_{\text{cu}} = 0.102 \text{ mm}^2$$

$$\text{layer} := \frac{\text{fill\_width} \cdot 0.9}{D_{\text{cu}}}$$

$$\text{layer} = 17.75$$

$$\text{layers\_possible} := \frac{A_{\text{window}}}{D_{\text{cu}} \cdot \text{fill\_width}}$$

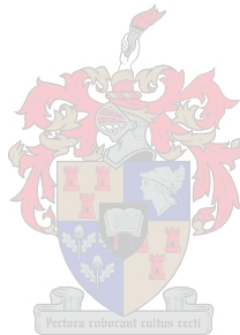
$$\text{layers\_possible} = 5.086$$

$$l_{\text{cu}} := \text{MLT} \cdot N$$

$$l_{\text{cu}} = 0.408 \text{ m}$$

$$R_{\text{cu}} := \frac{\rho_{\text{cu}} \cdot l_{\text{cu}}}{A_{\text{cu}}}$$

$$R_{\text{cu}} = 0.071 \Omega$$



$$A_{\text{pri}} := \text{fill\_width} \cdot 1.3 \cdot D_{\text{cu}}$$

$$A_{\text{pri}} = 3.323 \text{ mm}^2$$

Note : The winding structure will fit into two layers therefore the proximity effect in the winding structures can be neglected

$$P_{\text{cu\_p}} := \frac{1}{2} \cdot I_{\text{sw\_max}}^2 \cdot R_{\text{cu}} \cdot D_{\text{max}}$$

$$P_{\text{cu\_p}} = 0.151 \text{ W}$$

$$D_{\text{cu\_s}} := 0.18 \text{ mm}$$

$$A_{\text{cu\_s}} := \frac{\pi \cdot D_{\text{cu\_s}}^2}{4}$$

$$A_{\text{cu\_s}} = 0.025 \text{ mm}^2$$

$$R_{\text{cu\_s}} := \rho_{\text{cu}} \cdot \frac{l_{\text{cu}}}{A_{\text{cu\_s}}}$$

$$R_{\text{cu\_s}} = 0.285 \Omega$$

$$P_{\text{cu\_s1}} := I_{\text{out1}}^2 \cdot R_{\text{cu\_s}}$$

$$P_{\text{cu\_s1}} = 0.011 \text{ W}$$

$$P_{\text{cu\_s2}} := I_{\text{out2}}^2 \cdot R_{\text{cu\_s}}$$

$$P_{\text{cu\_s2}} = 6.421 \times 10^{-3} \text{ W}$$

$$P_{\text{cu\_s3}} := I_{\text{out3}}^2 \cdot R_{\text{cu\_s}}$$

$$P_{\text{cu\_s3}} = 0.018 \text{ W}$$

$$P_{\text{cu\_s4}} := I_{\text{out4}}^2 \cdot R_{\text{cu\_s}}$$

$$P_{\text{cu\_s4}} = 8.74 \times 10^{-3} \text{ W}$$

$$P_{\text{cu\_s}} := P_{\text{cu\_s1}} + P_{\text{cu\_s2}} + P_{\text{cu\_s3}} + P_{\text{cu\_s4}}$$

$$P_{\text{cu\_s}} = 0.044 \text{ W}$$

$$\text{layer\_s} := \frac{\text{fill\_width} \cdot 0.9}{D_{\text{cu\_s}}}$$

$$\text{layer\_s} = 35.5$$

$$A_{\text{sec}} := \text{fill\_width} \cdot 2 \cdot 1.3 \cdot D_{\text{cu\_s}}$$

$$A_{\text{fill}} := A_{\text{pri}} + A_{\text{sec}}$$

$$A_{\text{fill}} = 6.646 \text{ mm}^2$$

$$\text{fill} := \frac{A_{\text{fill}} \cdot 100\%}{A_{\text{window}}}$$

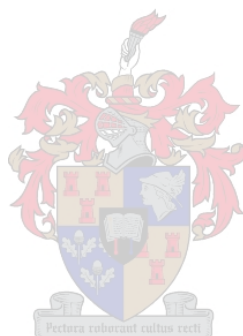
$$\text{fill} = 51.12 \%$$

$$P_{\text{cu}} := P_{\text{cu\_p}} + P_{\text{cu\_s}}$$

$$P_{\text{cu}} = 0.195 \text{ W}$$

Appendix **D**

PFC Boost Rectifier Design Documents





## Design of 3kW Boost With pfc

$$V_{in\_min} := 200V \quad V_{in\_max} := 230V \quad V_{out} := 400V$$

$$V_{in} := 220V$$

$$f_{in} := 50Hz \quad f_s := 50kHz \quad P_{out} := 3kW$$

$$\Delta I_{in} := 20\% \quad pf_{min} := 0.93 \quad \omega_{in} := 2 \cdot \pi \cdot f_{in}$$

## Inductor Design

$$I_{in\_max} := \frac{\sqrt{2} \cdot P_{out}}{V_{in\_min} \cdot pf_{min}} \quad I_{in\_max} = 22.81 \text{ A}$$

$$I_{in\_rms\_max} := \frac{P_{out}}{V_{in\_min} \cdot pf_{min}} \quad I_{in\_rms\_max} = 16.129 \text{ A}$$

$$I_{in\_rms} := \frac{P_{out}}{V_{in} \cdot pf_{min}} \quad I_{in\_rms} = 14.663 \text{ A}$$

$$I_{in\_max\_nominal} := \sqrt{2} \cdot I_{in\_rms} \quad I_{in\_max\_nominal} = 20.736 \text{ A}$$

$$D_{peak} := \frac{V_{out} - \sqrt{2} \cdot V_{in\_min}}{V_{out}} \quad D_{peak} = 0.293$$

$$D_{ave} := \frac{V_{out} - \sqrt{2} \cdot V_{in}}{V_{out}} \quad D_{ave} = 0.222$$



Use the inductor current ripple at the peak of low line input conditions to size the inductor

$$L_{\text{design}} := \frac{\sqrt{2} \cdot V_{\text{in\_min}} \cdot D_{\text{peak}}}{f_s \cdot \Delta I_{\text{in}} \cdot I_{\text{in\_max}}} \quad L_{\text{design}} = 363.188 \mu\text{H}$$

$$L := 360 \mu\text{H}$$

At normal line conditions the ripple at the peak voltage will be

$$\Delta I_{\text{in\_nominal}} := \frac{\sqrt{2} \cdot V_{\text{in}} \cdot D_{\text{ave}}}{f_s \cdot I_{\text{in\_max\_nominal}} \cdot L} \quad \Delta I_{\text{in\_nominal}} = 18.52 \%$$

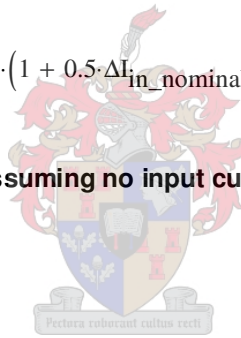
The Current ripple will always be lower than this as the current magnitude is restricted  
By the control system to follow the input sinusoid

$$I_{L\_max} := I_{\text{in\_max}} \cdot (1 + 0.5 \cdot \Delta I_{\text{in}}) \quad I_{L\_max} = 25.091 \text{ A}$$

$$I_{L\_max\_nominal} := \sqrt{2} \cdot I_{\text{in\_rms}} \cdot (1 + 0.5 \cdot \Delta I_{\text{in\_nominal}}) \quad I_{L\_max\_nominal} = 22.656 \text{ A}$$

### Output Capacitor design, assuming no input current harmonic distortion

$$C := 470 \mu\text{F}$$



$$I_{\text{line\_capacitor}} = I_{\text{in\_max\_nominal}} \cdot \sin(\omega_{\text{in}} \cdot t) - I_{\text{dc}}$$

$$I_{\text{dc}} := \frac{\omega_{\text{in}}}{\pi} \cdot \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{\omega_{\text{in}}}} I_{\text{in\_max\_nominal}} \cdot \sin(\omega_{\text{in}} \cdot t) dt \quad I_{\text{dc}} = 13.201 \text{ A}$$

$$\Delta V_c := \frac{1}{C} \cdot \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{\omega_{\text{in}}}} I_{L\_max\_nominal} \cdot \sin(\omega_{\text{in}} \cdot t) - I_{\text{dc}} dt \quad \Delta V_c = 26.009 \text{ V}$$

$$\Delta V_{c\%} := \frac{2\Delta V_c}{V_{\text{out}}} \quad \Delta V_{c\%} = 13.005 \%$$

$$I_{\text{out\_dc}} := \frac{P_{\text{out}}}{V_{\text{out}}}$$

$$I_{\text{out\_dc}} = 7.5 \text{ A}$$

$$\omega := 2 \cdot \pi \cdot f_{\text{in}}$$

$$\omega = 314.159 \text{ rad} \cdot \text{s}^{-1}$$

$$I_m := \frac{\pi}{2} I_{\text{out\_dc}}$$

$$\frac{V_{\text{out}}^2}{P_{\text{out}}} = 53.333 \Omega$$

$$I_{\text{in}}(t) := I_m \cdot \left[ \frac{2}{\pi} - 4 \cdot \sum_{n=1}^{20} (-1)^n \cdot \frac{\cos(2 \cdot n \cdot \omega \cdot t)}{\pi \cdot (4 \cdot n^2 - 1)} \right]$$

Assuming  $I_{\text{out}}$  remains constant and neglecting high frequency ripple current the capacitor charge current is given by

$$I_{\text{charge}}(t) := 4 \cdot I_m \cdot \sum_{n=1}^{20} (-1)^n \cdot \frac{\cos(2 \cdot n \cdot \omega \cdot t)}{\pi \cdot (4 \cdot n^2 - 1)}$$

$$I_m = 11.781 \text{ A}$$

$$I_{\text{cap\_rms}} := \sqrt{\sum_{n=1}^{20} \left[ \frac{4 \cdot I_m}{\sqrt{2} \cdot \pi \cdot (4 \cdot n^2 - 1)} \right]^2}$$

$$I_{\text{cap\_rms}} = 3.626 \text{ A}$$

$$I_{\text{cap\_rms\_100Hz}} := \frac{4 I_m}{\sqrt{2} \cdot 3 \cdot \pi}$$

$$I_{\text{cap\_rms\_100Hz}} = 3.536 \text{ A}$$

$$\Delta V_{\text{cap}}(t) = I_{\text{charge}}(t) \cdot Z_c$$

$$\Delta V_{\text{cap}}(t) := 4 I_m \cdot \sum_{n=1}^{20} (-1)^n \cdot \frac{\cos(2 \cdot n \cdot \omega \cdot t)}{\pi \cdot (4 \cdot n^2 - 1) \cdot C \cdot 2 \cdot \omega \cdot n}$$

$$\Delta V_{\text{cap\_rms}} := \sqrt{\frac{16 I_m^2}{2 C^2} \cdot \sum_{n=1}^{20} \left[ \frac{1}{(4 \cdot n^2 - 1) \cdot 2 \cdot n \cdot \omega \cdot \pi} \right]^2}$$

$$\Delta V_{\text{cap\_rms}} = 12.038 \text{ V}$$

Voltage ripple at important harmonics, peak values

$$\Delta V_{\text{cap}_{100\text{Hz}}} := \frac{1}{3} \cdot \frac{I_m}{2\omega \cdot C} \qquad \Delta V_{\text{cap}_{100\text{Hz}}} = 13.298 \text{ V}$$

$$\Delta V_{\text{cap}_{200\text{Hz}}} := \frac{1}{30} \cdot \frac{I_m}{4\omega \cdot C} \qquad \Delta V_{\text{cap}_{200\text{Hz}}} = 0.665 \text{ V}$$

$$\Delta V_{\text{cap}_{\text{fs}}} := \frac{I_{\text{in\_max}} \cdot \Delta I_{\text{in}}}{2 \cdot \pi \cdot f_s \cdot C} \qquad \Delta V_{\text{cap}_{\text{fs}}} = 0.031 \text{ V}$$

Minimum time after input loss before  $V_{\text{out}} = 320\text{V}$

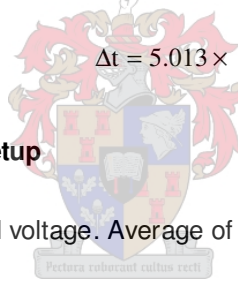
$$C \frac{d}{dt} V_{\text{cap}} = I_{\text{out}} \qquad \Delta V_{\text{cap}} := 400\text{V} - 320\text{V}$$

$$\frac{I_{\text{out}}}{C} = \frac{\Delta V_{\text{cap}}}{\Delta t} \qquad I_{\text{out}} := \frac{P_{\text{out}}}{V_{\text{out}}} \qquad I_{\text{out}} = 7.5 \text{ A}$$

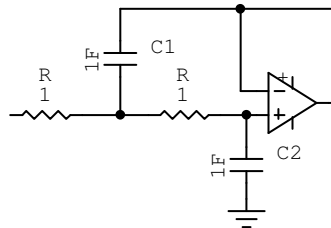
$$\Delta t := C \cdot \frac{\Delta V_{\text{cap}}}{I_{\text{out}}} \qquad \Delta t = 5.013 \times 10^{-3} \text{ s}$$

**Input Current Multiplier Setup**

Multiplier setup, feedforward voltage. Average of input voltage.



Butterworth filter



$$H_{\text{salen\_key}}(s) = \frac{1}{s^2 + \frac{2 \cdot s}{R \cdot C_1} + \frac{1}{R^2 \cdot C_1 \cdot C_2}}$$

and second order Butterworth filter transfer function

$$H_{\text{butter}}(s) := \frac{1}{s^2 + \sqrt{2} \cdot s + 1} \qquad \omega_{100} := 2 \cdot 100 \cdot \pi \text{ rad} \cdot \text{s}^{-1}$$

$$f_{\text{butter\_c}} := 20\text{Hz}$$

$$\omega_{\text{butter\_c}} := 2 \cdot \pi f_{\text{butter\_c}}$$

$$k_{\omega} := \frac{\omega_{\text{butter\_c}}}{1\text{rad}\cdot\text{s}^{-1}}$$

$$\omega_{\text{butter\_c}} = 125.664\text{ Hz}$$

$$R := 1\Omega$$

$$C_1 := \frac{2F}{\sqrt{2}}$$

$$C_2 := 1 \frac{F^2}{C_1}$$

$$C_1 := \frac{C_1}{k_{\omega}}$$

$$C_2 := \frac{C_2}{k_{\omega}}$$

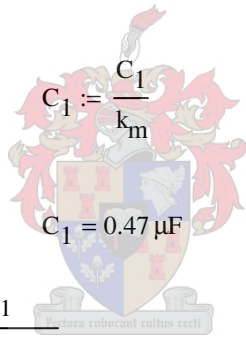
$$C_1 = 0.011\text{F}$$

$$C_2 = 5.627 \times 10^{-3}\text{F}$$

To make C\_1 470nF

$$k_m := \frac{C_1}{0.47\mu\text{F}}$$

$$R := R \cdot k_m$$



$$C_1 := \frac{C_1}{k_m}$$

$$C_2 := \frac{C_2}{k_m}$$

$$R = 23.945\text{ k}\Omega$$

$$C_1 = 0.47\mu\text{F}$$

$$C_2 = 0.235\mu\text{F}$$

$$H_{\text{salen\_key}}(s) := \frac{1}{R^2 \cdot C_1 \cdot C_2} \cdot \frac{1}{s^2 + \frac{2 \cdot s}{R \cdot C_1} + \frac{1}{R^2 \cdot C_1 \cdot C_2}}$$

$$r := 24 \cdot 10^3$$

$$c_1 := 470 \cdot 10^{-9}$$

$$c_2 := 235 \cdot 10^{-9}$$

$$\frac{\frac{1}{r^2 \cdot c_1 \cdot c_2}}{s^2 + \frac{2 \cdot s}{r \cdot c_1} + \frac{1}{r^2 \cdot c_1 \cdot c_2}} \text{ float,6} \rightarrow \frac{15718.5}{(s^2 + 177.305 \cdot s + 15718.5)^1}$$

$$H_{\text{salen\_key}}(650i\text{rad}\cdot\text{s}^{-1}) = -0.036 - 0.01i$$

$$\text{dB}_{\text{down\_100Hz}} := 20 \cdot \log\left(\left|H_{\text{salen\_key}}(i \cdot \omega_{100})\right|\right)$$

$$\text{dB}_{\text{down\_100Hz}} = -27.966$$

$$\text{Phase}_{100\text{Hz}} := \arg\left(H_{\text{salen\_key}}(i \cdot \omega_{100})\right) \cdot \frac{180}{\pi}$$

$$\text{Phase}_{100\text{Hz}} = -163.584$$

$$H_{\text{gen}}(s) = \frac{\omega_n^2}{s^2 + 2\zeta \cdot \omega_n \cdot s + \omega_n^2}$$

$$\omega_n := \sqrt{\frac{1}{R^2 \cdot C_1 \cdot C_2}}$$

$$\omega_n = 125.664 \text{ rad}\cdot\text{s}^{-1}$$

$$t_{\text{rise}} := \frac{1.8}{\omega_n}$$

$$t_{\text{rise}} = 0.014 \text{ s}$$

**Input Voltage can be represented as**

$$V_{\text{in}}(t) := \frac{\sqrt{2} \cdot 2V_{\text{in\_max}}}{\pi} \cdot \left[ 1 + 2 \cdot \sum_{n=1}^{20} \frac{(-1)^n \cdot \cos(2 \cdot n \cdot \omega \cdot t)}{1 - 4 \cdot n^2} \right]$$

$$\text{FeedForw}_{\text{divider\_gain}} := 0.015$$

$$R_{\text{FF\_1}} := 220\text{k}\Omega$$

$$R_{\text{FF\_2}} := \text{FeedForw}_{\text{divider\_gain}} \cdot R_{\text{FF\_1}}$$

$$R_{\text{FF\_2}} = 3.3 \times 10^3 \Omega$$

$$\text{FeedForw\_dc}V_{\text{in\_max}} := \frac{2\text{FeedForw}_{\text{divider\_gain}} \cdot \sqrt{2} \cdot V_{\text{in\_max}}}{\pi}$$

$$\text{FeedForw\_dc}V_{\text{in\_max}} = 3.106 \text{ V}$$

$$\text{FeedForw\_dc}V_{\text{in\_min}} := \frac{2\text{FeedForw\_divider\_gain} \cdot \sqrt{2} \cdot V_{\text{in\_min}}}{\pi}$$

$$\text{FeedForw\_dc}V_{\text{in\_min}} = 2.701 \text{ V}$$

### Maximum Feed Forward harmonic values at multiplier input

#### 100 Hz component

$$V_{\text{FF\_100Hz}} := \text{FeedForw\_dc}V_{\text{in\_max}} \cdot \frac{2}{3}$$

$$V_{\text{FF\_100Hz}} := V_{\text{FF\_100Hz}} \cdot |H_{\text{salen\_key}}(i \cdot \omega_{100})| \quad V_{\text{FF\_100Hz}} = 0.083 \text{ V}$$

$$\text{Phase}_{\text{FF\_100Hz}} := \arg(H_{\text{salen\_key}}(i \cdot \omega_{100})) \cdot \frac{180}{\pi} \quad \text{Phase}_{\text{FF\_100Hz}} = -163.584$$

#### 200 Hz component

$$V_{\text{FF\_200Hz}} := \text{FeedForw\_dc}V_{\text{in\_max}} \cdot \frac{2}{15}$$

$$V_{\text{FF\_200Hz}} := V_{\text{FF\_200Hz}} \cdot |H_{\text{salen\_key}}(i \cdot 2\omega_{100})| \quad V_{\text{FF\_200Hz}} = 4.141 \times 10^{-3} \text{ V}$$

$$\text{Phase}_{\text{FF\_200Hz}} := 180 + \arg(H_{\text{salen\_key}}(2i \cdot \omega_{100})) \cdot \frac{180}{\pi} \quad \text{Phase}_{\text{FF\_200Hz}} = 8.13$$

### Soft Start and Chip Enable

$$I_{\text{ss\_charge}} := 14 \mu\text{A}$$

$$t_{\text{ss}} := 0.21 \text{ s}$$

$$V_{\text{ss\_normal}} := 3 \text{ V}$$

$$C_{\text{ss}} := \frac{I_{\text{ss\_charge}} \cdot t_{\text{ss}}}{V_{\text{ss\_normal}}}$$

$$C_{\text{ss}} = 0.98 \mu\text{F}$$

### Current Sensing

Current Transformers:

Nuvotem AS-102 1:200, with 100mH sec mag inductance, 4.5 Ohm sec resistance  
75mA output max and recommended term resistance 200Ohm. 20-200kHz

$$I_{\text{in\_rms\_max}} = 16.129 \text{ A}$$

$$N_{\text{CT\_ratio}} := \frac{1}{200}$$

$$R_{\text{Isense}} := 30 \Omega$$

$$I_{\text{measure\_max}} := I_{L\_max} \cdot N_{CT\_ratio}$$

$$I_{\text{measure\_max}} = 0.125 \text{ A}$$

$$V_{I_{\text{sense\_max}}} := I_{\text{measure\_max}} \cdot R_{I_{\text{sense}}}$$

$$V_{I_{\text{sense\_max}}} = 3.764 \text{ V}$$

Check Volt, time product over both CT's

$$\tau := 0, 0.01 .. \pi$$

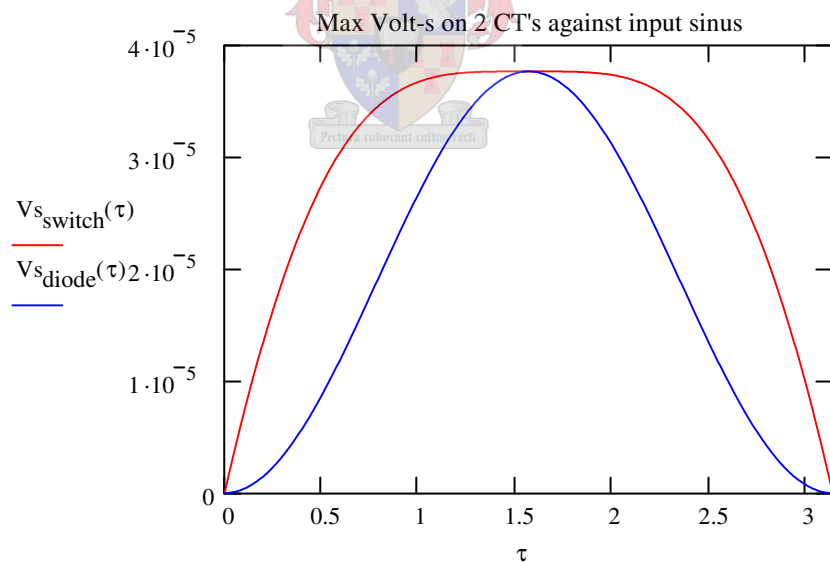
$$V_{in}(\tau) := V_{in\_min} \cdot |\sin(\tau)|$$

$$I_L(\tau) := I_{L\_max} \cdot |\sin(\tau)|$$

$$D(\tau) := \frac{V_{out} - V_{in}(\tau)}{V_{out}}$$

$$V_{s_{\text{switch}}}(\tau) := \frac{D(\tau) \cdot I_L(\tau) \cdot R_{I_{\text{sense}}} \cdot N_{CT\_ratio}}{f_s}$$

$$V_{s_{\text{diode}}}(\tau) := \frac{(1 - D(\tau)) \cdot I_L(\tau) \cdot R_{I_{\text{sense}}} \cdot N_{CT\_ratio}}{f_s}$$





### Multiplier setup for Power Limiting

$$I_{ac\_max} := 250\mu A$$

$$R_{ac} := \frac{\sqrt{2} \cdot V_{in\_max}}{I_{ac\_max}} \quad R_{ac} = 1.301 \times 10^6 \Omega$$

$$I_{ac\_low} := \frac{\sqrt{2} \cdot V_{in\_min}}{R_{ac}} \quad I_{ac\_low} = 217.391 \mu A$$

$$A := \frac{\sqrt{2.25} \cdot V}{V_{in\_min}} \quad A = 7.5 \times 10^{-3}$$

$$I_{mo\_max} := \frac{V_{in\_min} \cdot \sqrt{2} \cdot (6 - 4.5)}{1 \cdot R_{ac} \cdot 2.25} \quad I_{mo\_max} = 144.928 \mu A$$

$$P_{lim} := 3.2kW$$

$$I_{lim} := \frac{\sqrt{2} \cdot P_{lim}}{V_{in\_min} \cdot 0.9} \quad I_{lim} = 25.142 A$$

$$R_{mo} := \frac{N_{CT\_ratio} \cdot I_{lim} \cdot R_{Isense}}{I_{mo\_max}} \quad R_{mo} = 26.022 k\Omega$$



### Peak Current Limit

$$I_{peak} := 1.1 \cdot I_{lim} \quad I_{peak} = 27.656 A$$

$$I_{peak\_sense} := I_{peak} \cdot N_{CT\_ratio} \cdot R_{Isense} \quad I_{peak\_sense} = 4.148 V$$

$$R_{pk1} := 10k\Omega$$

$$R_{pk2} := \frac{(7.5V + I_{peak\_sense}) \cdot R_{pk1}}{I_{peak\_sense}} - R_{pk1} \quad R_{pk2} = 18.079 k\Omega$$

**Current Amplifier Compensation**

$$V_{\text{ramp\_pp}} := 5.2\text{V} \quad V_{\text{ramp\_dt}} := V_{\text{ramp\_pp}} \cdot f_s \quad V_{\text{ramp\_dt}} = 0.26 \text{V} \cdot \mu\text{s}^{-1}$$

Worst case measured current upslope must be < ramp voltage upslope

$$dI_{L\_dt\_max} := \frac{-V_{\text{out}}}{L} \quad dI_{L\_dt\_max} = -1.111 \text{A} \cdot \mu\text{s}^{-1}$$

$$dI_{\text{sense\_dt\_max}} := dI_{L\_dt\_max} \cdot N_{\text{CT\_ratio}} \quad dI_{\text{sense\_dt\_max}} = -5.556 \times 10^{-3} \text{A} \cdot \mu\text{s}^{-1}$$

$$dV_{\text{sense\_dt\_max}} := -dI_{\text{sense\_dt\_max}} \cdot R_{\text{Isense}} \quad dV_{\text{sense\_dt\_max}} = 0.167 \text{V} \cdot \mu\text{s}^{-1}$$

$$\text{Max\_CA\_gain} := \frac{V_{\text{ramp\_dt}}}{dV_{\text{sense\_dt\_max}}} \quad \text{Max\_CA\_gain} = 1.56$$

$$R_{\text{CA\_fb}} := \text{Max\_CA\_gain} \cdot R_{\text{mo}} \quad R_{\text{CA\_fb}} = 40.594 \text{k}\Omega$$

$$f_{\text{CA\_zero}} := \frac{f_s}{2 \cdot \pi} \quad C_{\text{CA\_1}} := \frac{1}{2 \cdot \pi \cdot f_{\text{CA\_zero}} \cdot R_{\text{CA\_fb}}} \quad C_{\text{CA\_1}} = 492.689 \text{pF}$$

$$f_{\text{CA\_hf\_pole}} := 0.9f_s \quad C_{\text{CA\_2}} := \frac{C_{\text{CA\_1}}}{2 \cdot \pi \cdot f_{\text{CA\_hf\_pole}} \cdot R_{\text{CA\_fb}} \cdot C_{\text{CA\_1}} - 1}$$

$$C_{\text{CA\_2}} = 105.844 \text{pF}$$

**Voltage loop setup**

$$V_{\text{vea\_max}} := 5.5\text{V}$$

$$V_{\text{volt\_set}} := 3\text{V} \quad \text{Gain}_{\text{volt\_div}} := \frac{V_{\text{volt\_set}}}{V_{\text{out}}} \quad \text{Gain}_{\text{volt\_div}} = 7.5 \times 10^{-3}$$

$$R_{\text{volt1}} := 750\text{k}\Omega \quad R_{\text{volt2}} := \text{Gain}_{\text{volt\_div}} \cdot R_{\text{volt1}} \quad R_{\text{volt2}} = 5.625 \text{k}\Omega$$

$$\Delta V_{Verr\_100Hz} := 1.5\%$$

$$\Delta V_{va\_in} := 33.6V$$

$$\Delta V_{Verr} := \Delta V_{Verr\_100Hz} \cdot V_{vea\_max}$$

$$\Delta V_{Verr} = 0.083V$$

$$Gain_{VA\_100Hz} := \frac{\Delta V_{Verr}}{\Delta V_{va\_in}}$$

$$Gain_{VA\_100Hz} = 2.455 \times 10^{-3}$$

$$Gain_{VA\_100Hz\_dB} := 20 \cdot \log(Gain_{VA\_100Hz})$$

$$Gain_{VA\_100Hz\_dB} = -52.198 \text{ dB}$$

$$Gain_{err\_amp} := \frac{Gain_{VA\_100Hz}}{Gain_{volt\_div}}$$

$$Gain_{err\_amp} = 0.327$$

$$R_{in} := \frac{R_{volt1} \cdot R_{volt2}}{R_{volt1} + R_{volt2}}$$

$$R_{in} = 5.583 \text{ k}\Omega$$

$$Z_{C\_100Hz} := R_{in} \cdot Gain_{err\_amp}$$

$$Z_{C\_100Hz} = 1.828 \text{ k}\Omega$$

$$C_{VA} := \frac{1}{Z_{C\_100Hz} \cdot 2 \cdot \pi \cdot 100\text{Hz}}$$

$$C_{VA} = 870.742 \text{ nF}$$

$$R_{VA} := \frac{1}{C_{VA} \cdot 2 \cdot \pi \cdot 100\text{Hz}}$$

$$R_{VA} = 1.828 \text{ k}\Omega$$



### PFC Inductor design

**Input Data**

L	3.60E-04 H
I max	23 A
I rms	16 A
f	5.00E+04 Hz
l airgap	4 mm
n	46
Fill Factor	0.7
Wire dia	0.8 mm
Strands	9

3.5367765 A/mm<sup>2</sup>

penetration depth	0.30 mm
Core reluctance	115154.61
Airgap reluctance	5613930.97
Total reluctance	5729085.58
Wire resistance	0.03 Ohm
Copper loss	6.73 Watt
Core loss	31.60 Watt
Area Filled	264.96 mm <sup>2</sup>

Bmax	341.98 mT
L	0.000369343 H

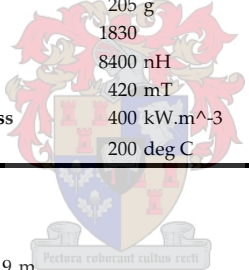
Saturation	FALSE
Inductance Target	102.60%
Wire fit	94.63%
Total loss	38.33153259 Watt

**Chosen Core**

Material	3C90
Core	E65/32/27
V	79000 mm <sup>3</sup>
le	147 mm
Ae	540 mm <sup>2</sup>
Window	400 mm <sup>2</sup>
MLT	150 mm
m	205 g
mu	1830
Al	8400 nH
Bsat	420 mT
P core loss	400 kW.m <sup>-3</sup>
Tc	200 deg C

read from data

Wire length 6.9 m



## CDR Inductor design

Input Data		Chosen Core	
<b>L</b>	1.00E-03 H	<b>Material</b>	3C90
<b>I max</b>	5.5 A	<b>Core</b>	ETD 49
<b>I rms</b>	5 A	<b>V</b>	24000 mm <sup>3</sup>
<b>f</b>	50000 Hz	<b>le</b>	114 mm
<b>l airgap</b>	1.8 mm	<b>Ae</b>	211 mm <sup>2</sup>
<b>n</b>	82	<b>Window</b>	273 mm <sup>2</sup>
<b>Fill Factor</b>	0.7	<b>MLT</b>	85 mm
<b>Wire dia</b>	0.45 mm	<b>m</b>	62 g
<b>Strands</b>	9	<b>mu</b>	1830
		<b>Al</b>	8400 nH
		<b>Bsat</b>	420 mT
		<b>P core loss</b>	4 kW.m <sup>-3</sup> <span style="background-color: #90EE90; padding: 2px;">read from data</span>
		<b>Tc</b>	200 deg C
<b>penetration depth</b>	0.30 mm	<b>Wire length</b>	6.97 m
<b>Core reluctance</b>	231232.81	<b>mu</b>	64.203751
<b>Airgap reluctance</b>	6465332.83	<b>Kappa</b>	0.0336586
<b>Total reluctance</b>	6696565.63		0.3154463 Ohm
<b>Wire resistance</b>	0.08 Ohm		697.42455 Amp
<b>Copper loss</b>	2.10 Watt		
<b>Core loss</b>	0.10 Watt		
<b>Area Filled</b>	149.45 mm <sup>2</sup>		
<b>Bmax</b>	319.18 mT		
<b>L</b>	0.001004097 H		
<b>dB</b>	29.01678366 mT		
<b>Saturation</b>	FALSE		
<b>Inductance Target</b>	100.41%		
<b>Wire fit</b>	78.20%		
<b>Total loss</b>	2.194710957 Watt		

## Transformer Design

### Core Geometry

Ve	79000 mm <sup>-1</sup>
le	147 mm
Ae	540 mm <sup>2</sup>
MLT	150 mm
Window Area	394 mm <sup>2</sup>
Window length	39.20 mm

### Magnetic Properties

Mu 0	1.26E-06 H/m
Mu R	1700
Delta B max	540 mT
Reluctance	127428

### Design Values

Vbus	400 V
I pri rms	10 A
I sec rms	10 A
f	50000 Hz
lambda_max	5600 Vmu s
N min	20 turns
Lmag	3.14 mH

### Resistance

Penetration	0.296 mm
Wire diameter	0.6 mm
length	3 m
No Litz	8
R	0.023 Ohm
P cu Pri	2.29 Watt
Litz dia	2.3 mm

### Leakage Inductance

Desired LLeak	50.00 uH
Leak	1.41E-05

### Area Calculations

Pri inside area	690 mm <sup>2</sup>
Total Pri area	1081.92 mm <sup>2</sup>
Winding Area	391.92 mm <sup>2</sup>
Total sec Area	2332 mm <sup>2</sup>
Sec inside Area	1906.96 mm <sup>2</sup>
Winding Area	425.04 mm <sup>2</sup>
Gap Area	825.04 mm <sup>2</sup>



# Appendix F

## Selected MATLAB simulation M-files

### F.1 CDR and CTR Ripple Current Copper Loss

% Calculates the fourier series of the CDR and CTR currents  
% and relevant winding losses.

```
close all  
clear all  
k=1:1:40;
```

```
rc=0.5e-3;  
rd=0.45e-3;
```

```
lc = 6.16;  
ld = 6.97;
```

```
ac = 0.05:0.01:0.99;  
ad = ac/2;
```

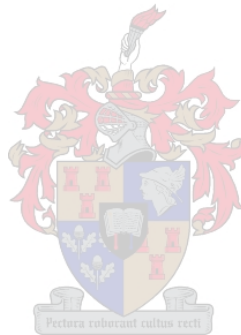
```
Ic=2;  
Id=1;
```

```
fc=100e3;  
fd=50e3;
```

```
mu = 4*pi*10^-7;
```

```
rho = 17.24*10^-9;
```

```
dc = sqrt(rho./(pi*mu*k*fc));  
dd = sqrt(rho./(pi*mu*k*fd));
```



```

cc = 2*rc*dc*pi - pi*dc.^2;
cd = 2*rd*dd*pi - pi*dd.^2;

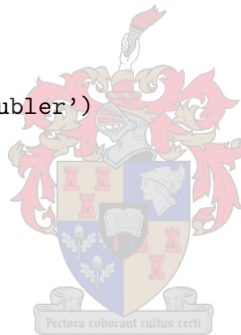
for q=1:length(ac)
akc(q,:) = -Ic*(cos(ac(q)*pi*k).^2-1)./(ac(q)*pi^2*k.^2*(ac(q)-1));
bkc(q,:) = Ic*(-sin(ac(q)*pi*k).*cos(ac(q)*pi*k))./(ac(q)*pi^2*k.^2*(ac(q)-1));
akd(q,:) = -Id*(cos(ac(q)*pi*k).^2-1)./(ac(q)*pi^2*k.^2*(ac(q)-1));
bkd(q,:) = Id*(-sin(ac(q)*pi*k).*cos(ac(q)*pi*k))./(ac(q)*pi^2*k.^2*(ac(q)-1));
Pc1(q,:) = (akc(q,:).^2 + bkc(q,:).^2)*lc*rho./(cc*9);
Pd1(q,:) = (akd(q,:).^2 + bk d(q,:).^2)*ld*rho./(cd*9);
Pc1s(q) = sum(Pc1(q,:));
Pd1s(q) = sum(Pd1(q,:));
end

figure
plot(ac,Pc1s)
hold on
plot(ac,Pd1s,'r')
xlabel('Effective Duty-cycle')
ylabel('I^2R losses (W)')
legend('Center Tap','Current Doubler')

figure
plot(ac,Pc1s./(2*Pd1s))
xlabel('Effective Duty-Cycle')
ylabel('Relative Losses')

t = 0:1e-8:40e-6;
V = 0*t;
V1 = 0*t;
V2 = 0*t;
q = 30;
for m =1:400
    ak = -Ic*(cos(ac(q)*pi*m)^2-1)/(ac(q)*pi^2*m^2*(ac(q)-1));
    bk = Ic*(-sin(ac(q)*pi*m)*cos(ac(q)*pi*m))/(ac(q)*pi^2*m^2*(ac(q)-1));
    V1 = V1 + ak*cos(2*pi*m*fc*t)+bk*sin(2*pi*m*fc*t);
end
figure
plot(t,V1)

```





## F.2 Transformer Short Circuit Test

```

% File to process and plot the Short Circuit Test information
% This file creates 3 plots: fft of primary current, fft of
% primary voltage and calculated leakage inductance. The file
% also outputs the calculated leakage inductance and measurement
% uncertainty to the workspace
%
% F0005CH1.csv Represents the voltage at one of the primary terminals
% F0005CH2.csv Represents the voltage at the other primary terminal
% F0005CH4.csv represents the primary current at 20mV/A
%
% All traces share the the same time base, are measured with the TDS2024
% and are 2500 samples long

close all

Ch1 = csvread('F0005CH1.CSV',1,3);
Ch2 = csvread('F0005CH2.CSV',1,3);
Ip = csvread('F0005CH4.CSV',1,3);

t = Ch1(:,1);
Ch1 = Ch1(:,2);
Ch2 = Ch2(:,2);
Ip = Ip(:,2)/20e-3;

[B,A] = butter(2,0.5);
Ch1f = filtfilt(B,A,Ch1);
Ch2f = filtfilt(B,A,Ch2);
Ipf = filtfilt(B,A,Ip);

P = Ch1-Ch2;
Pf = Ch1f-Ch2f;

Ts = (t(length(t))-t(1))/length(t);
Fs = 1/Ts;

F = linspace(0,Fs,length(t))/1e3;

fftIp = fft(Ipf);
fftIp = fftIp(1:floor(length(Ip)/2));
F = F(1:floor(length(F)/2));

fftIpmax = max(abs(fftIp));

semilogy(F,abs(fftIp)./fftIpmax)

```



```

hold on

h1 = find(fftIp == max(fftIp));

h3 = find(fftIp == max(fftIp((3*h1-10):(3*h1+10))));

h5 = find(fftIp == max(fftIp((5*h1-10):(5*h1+10))));

h7 = find(fftIp == max(fftIp((7*h1-10):(7*h1+10))));

h9 = find(fftIp == max(fftIp((9*h1-30):(9*h1+10))));

fftP = fft(Pf);
fftPmax = max(abs(fftP));

fftIpW = [fftIp(h1) fftIp(h3) fftIp(h5) fftIp(h7) fftIp(h9) ];
FW = [F(h1) F(h3) F(h5) F(h7) F(h9) ];

semilogy(FW,abs(fftIpW)./fftIpmax,'rx')
axis([0 1200 10^-4 10^0.5])
xlabel('Frequency (kHz)')
ylabel('Normalised Current (dB)')

fftP = fftP(1:floor(length(P)/2));
fftPW = [fftP(h1) fftP(h3) fftP(h5) fftP(h7) fftP(h9) ];

figure
semilogy(F,abs(fftP)./fftPmax)
hold on
semilogy(FW,abs(fftPW)./fftPmax,'rx')
axis([0 1200 10^-4 10^0.5])
xlabel('Frequency (kHz)')
ylabel('Normalised Voltage (dB)')

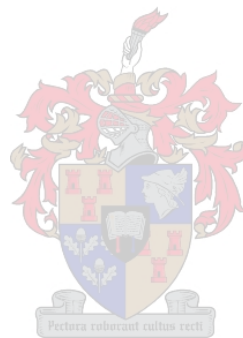
ZW = fftPW./fftIpW;
LW = abs(ZW)./(2*pi*FW*1e3);

L = mean(LW)
Lsd = std(LW)

figure
plot([1 3 5 7 9],LW/1e-6,'ro')
hold on
plot(0:10,L*ones(11)./1e-6,':')
axis([0 10 0 6])
ylabel('Measured Inductance (uH)')

```

```
xlabel('Harmonic Number')
```



### F.3 Output Diode Ringing Waveforms and Snubber Design

```
% File to process and plot the ZVS overview information
```

```
close all
```

```
Ch1 = csvread('F0003CH1.CSV',1,3);
Ch2 = csvread('F0003CH2.CSV',1,3);
Ch3 = csvread('F0003CH3.CSV',1,3);
Ch4 = csvread('F0003CH4.CSV',1,3);
Ip = csvread('TEK0000.CSV',1,3);
```

```
t = Ch1((1:2100),1);
t = t-t(1);
Ch1 = Ch1((1:2100),2);
Ch2 = Ch2((1:2100),2);
Ch3 = Ch3((1:2100),2);
Ch4 = Ch4((1:2100),2);
Ip = Ip((1:2100),2)/20e-3;
```

```
avep = sum(Ch1(1:150))/500;
aves = sum(Ch3(1:150))/500;
a= aves/avep
```

```
Ch3=Ch3/a;
Ch4=Ch4/a;
```

```
P = Ch1-Ch2;
S = Ch3-Ch4;
```

```
[b,a] = butter(3,0.25);
```

```
Ch1f = filtfilt(b,a,Ch1);
Ch2f = filtfilt(b,a,Ch2);
Ch3f = filtfilt(b,a,Ch3);
Ch4f = filtfilt(b,a,Ch4);
Ipf = filtfilt(b,a,Ip);
```

```
Pf = Ch1f-Ch2f;
Sf = Ch3f-Ch4f;
```

```
subplot(2,2,1)
plot(t./1e-6,Ipf)
hold on
```

```
x1 = sum(Ip(840:850))/11;
```



```

x2 = sum(Ip(1060:1070))/11;
dx = x2 - x1;
dt = t(1065) - t(845);
m = dx/dt;

Iapprox = m*t;
k = sum(Ip(850:1060) - Iapprox(850:1060))/length(Ip(850:1060));
Iapprox = Iapprox + k;

plot(t(400:1200)./1e-6,Iapprox(400:1200),'r')

xlabel('Time (us)')
ylabel('Current (A)')
title('Primary Transformer Current')
axis([0 21 -4 4])

subplot(2,2,2)
plot(t./1e-6,Ch3)
hold on
plot(t./1e-6,Ch4,'r')
xlabel('Time (us)')
ylabel('Voltage (V)')
axis([0 21 -10 200])
title('Transformer Secondary Voltages')

Idf = Ipf - Iapprox;
b = min( find(Idf<0));
Idf = Idf(min( find(Idf<0)):1000);
tdf = t(b:1000)-t(b);

subplot(2,2,3)
plot(tdf./1e-6,Idf)
xlabel('Time (us)')
ylabel('Current (A)')
title('Transient Current')
axis([0 5.5 -2.5 2.5])

Vdf = Ch4f(b:1000);
tdf = t(b:1000)-t(b);

subplot(2,2,4)
Vdf = Vdf - mean(Vdf);
plot(tdf./1e-6,Vdf)
hold on
xlabel('Time (us)')
ylabel('Voltage (V)')

```



```

title('Transient Diode Voltage')
axis([0 5.5 -100 100])
D = P-S;
%figure(2)
%plot(t,D)

tm1 = find(Vdf==max(Vdf));
tm2 = find(Vdf==max(Vdf(60:80)));
tm3 = find(Vdf==max(Vdf(110:130)));
tm4 = find(Vdf==max(Vdf(160:170)));

tm = [tdf(tm1) tdf(tm2) tdf(tm3) tdf(tm4)];
vm = [Vdf(tm1) Vdf(tm2) Vdf(tm3) Vdf(tm4)];

alpha = -1*log(vm/abs(Vdf(1)))./tm;

alpha = max(alpha);
plot(tdf./1e-6,1.1*Vdf(1)*exp(-alpha*tdf),'r:')
plot(tdf./1e-6,-1.1*Vdf(1)*exp(-alpha*tdf),'r:')

I0 = max(Idf)/exp(-alpha*t(find(Idf==max(Idf))));
subplot(2,2,3)
hold on
plot(tdf./1e-6,1.1*I0*exp(-alpha*tdf),'r:')
plot(tdf./1e-6,-1.1*I0*exp(-alpha*tdf),'r:')

w = 2*pi*2e6;
L = 4.61e-6 * 4;

C = 1/(L*w^2)

R = alpha*2*L;

Cv = linspace(100e-12,500e-12,100);
Rv = linspace(10,50*R,100);

%Cv = linspace(C2,2*C2,2);
%Rv = linspace(R2,2*R2,2);

zeta = zeros(length(Cv),length(Rv));

for n=1:length(Cv)
    for k=1:length(Rv)
        on = [L*C*Cv(n)*Rv(k) (L*(C+Cv(n)) + Cv(n)*C*R*Rv(k)) (R*(C+Cv(n)) + Rv(k)*Cv(n)) 1];
        r = roots(on);
        zeta(n,k) = sin(angle(r(2)))-pi/2);
    end
end

```

```

    end
end

figure
mesh(Rv,Cv./1e-12,zeta)
view(-11.5,22)
xlabel('Resistance (Ohm)')
ylabel('Capacitance (pF)')
zlabel('Damping Ratio')

Cv = 470e-12;
for k=1:length(Rv)
    on = [L*C*Cv*Rv(k) (L*(C+Cv) + Cv*C*R*Rv(k)) (R*(C+Cv) + Rv(k)*Cv) 1];
    r = roots(on);
    zeta2(k) = sin(angle(r(2))-pi/2);
end

figure
plot(Rv,zeta2)
xlabel('Damping Resistance (Ohm)')
ylabel('Damping Ratio')

figure
Rv = Rv(find(zeta2 == max(zeta2)));
on1 = [L*C R*C 1];
bo1 = [1];
on2 = [L*C*Cv*Rv (L*(C+Cv) + Cv*C*R*Rv) (R*(C+Cv) + Rv*Cv) 1];
bo2 = [Rv*Cv 1];

step(bo2,on2,3e-6)
hold on
step(bo1,on1,'r')

title('')
legend('Without Snubber','With Snubber')

```



## Schematics, Manufacturing Drawings and Documentation

The following modifications has been introduced to the attached circuit diagrams.

1. Apply the piggyback breadboard modifications sub-circuits as described in the circuit diagram
2. The voltage loop error amplifier of the phase shift controller is left uncompensated. Apply the input current command directly to U17 pin 2.
3. The source connection of the top switches is wrong. Connect the sources to pin 6 of U18 and 19, respectively.
4. Short circuit the C68-70 & R65-67 junction track to FB ground (U17 pin 12 & 20)
5. During this design IRF460A MosFets was used in lieu of the indicated CoolMos switches. However it is recommended that IGBT's fitting the footprint be found.
6. The Gate and Source pins of Q 3-6 is reversed. This was solved by bending the gate pin upwards and bending the source pin sideways for connection to the substrate.
7. L10 is shorted out.
8. Connect a decoupling resistance between U12 pin 8 and U13 pin 11. Alternatively as described in the design document disconnect U12 pin 8 and use the voltage divider thevenin resistance as decoupling.
9. Connect an  $100\text{ k}\Omega$  between pins 18 and 11 of U17. Lift pint 18. This is done in conjunction with the piggyback current sensing modification.